



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>







3. 4. 5.

A CONCISE
GLOSSARY OF TERMS

USED IN

GRECIAN, ROMAN, ITALIAN,

AND

Gothic Architecture,

BY

JOHN HENRY PARKER, F.S.A.

A New Edition, revised.



OXFORD and LONDON:
JAMES PARKER AND CO.

1866.

173. g. 3.

Printed by James Parker and Co., Crown-yard, Oxford.

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

THE original intention of the "Glossary of Architecture" was to supply a want which had long been felt of a Manual for constant use, either for reference in the study, or to assist the student in examining buildings themselves. The great popularity of the work proves that these objects were in some degree accomplished. But in the absence of any series of engravings generally accessible to which references might be made for examples, it became necessary to supply these in the work itself. In this way its extent has been greatly increased in each successive edition, and, while these additions have added in a proportionate degree to its value, the consequent increase of bulk and of price has caused an Abridgment to be called for.

TURL, OXFORD,
March, 1846.

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

THE present Edition has been thoroughly revised throughout, enlarged in some places, and abridged in others, where the articles appeared too long for a concise Glossary.

TUBL, OXFORD,
July, 1866.

A CONCISE

Glossary of Architecture.

ABACUS (Lat. from Gr. *abax* = a board). This name is applied in Architecture to the uppermost member or division of a capital: it is a very essential feature in the GRECIAN and ROMAN orders.

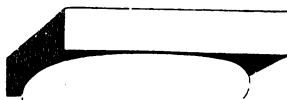
In the Grecian Doric the Abacus has simply the form of a square tile without either chamfer or moulding.

In the Roman Doric it has the addition of an *ogee* and *fillet* round the upper edge.

In the Tuscan a plain fillet with a simple *cavetto* under it, is used instead of the *ogee* and *fillet*. In all these orders the Abacus is of considerable thickness; and the moulding round the upper edge is called the *cimatum* of the Abacus.

In the Grecian Ionic it is worked very much thinner, consisting of an *ovolo* or *ogee*, generally *without any fillet* above it, and is sometimes sculptured.

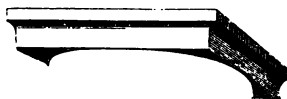
In the Roman Ionic it consists of an *ogee* or *ovolo*, with a *fillet* above it.



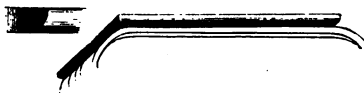
Grecian Doric.



Roman Doric.



Tuscan.



Grecian Ionic.

In all the preceding orders the Abacus is worked square, but in the modern Ionic, the Corinthian, and the Composite, the sides are *hollowed*, and the angles, with some few exceptions in the Corinthian order, truncated. The mouldings used on the modern Ionic vary, but an *ogee* and *fillet* like the Roman are the most common. In the Corinthian and Composite orders, the mouldings consist of an *ovolo* on the upper edge, with a *fillet* and *cavetto* beneath.



Corinthian.



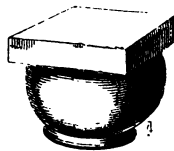
Composite.

In the Architecture of the MIDDLE AGES, the Abacus still remains an important feature, although its form and proportions are not regulated by the same arbitrary laws as in the classical orders: in the earlier styles there is almost invariably a clear line of separation to mark the Abacus as a distinct division of the capital; but as Gothic Architecture advanced, with its accompanying variety of mouldings, the Abacus was subject to the same capricious changes as all the other features of the successive styles, and there is often no really distinguishable line of separation between it and the rest of the *capital*.

It not unfrequently happens that the Abacus is nearly or quite the only part of a capital on which mouldings can be found to shew its date: it is therefore deserving of close attention.

In early buildings of the style spoken of as being perhaps *Saxon*, that is, belonging to the eleventh century, the Abacus is, in general, merely a long flat stone without chamfer or moulding; but it sometimes varies, and occasionally bears some resemblance to the Norman form.

The *Norman* Abacus is flat on the top, and generally *square* in the earlier part of the style, with a plain



Jarrow.

chamfer on the lower edge, or a hollow is used instead. As the style advanced, other mouldings were introduced, and in rich buildings occasionally several are found combined: it is very usual to find the hollow on the lower edge of the Abacus surmounted by a small channel or a bead. If the top of the Abacus is not flat, it is a sign that it is verging to the succeeding style.

In the *Early English* style, the Abacus is most commonly *circular*; it is, however, sometimes octagonal, and occasionally square, but not frequently in England, except early in this style.

The most characteristic mouldings are deep *hollows* and overhanging rounds; in general, the mouldings in this style have considerable projections with deep and distinct hollows between them.

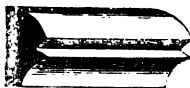
In the *Decorated* style, the form of the Abacus is either *circular* or *polygonal*, very frequently *octagonal*. The circular Abacus is especially an English feature; the octagonal Abacus being most common on the Continent, especially in France. Hollows are not so frequently to be found, nor are they in general, when used,

so deeply cut; the mouldings and the modes of combining them vary considerably, but rounds are common, particularly a roll or *scroll-moulding*,

the upper half of which projects and overlaps the lower, as in Merton College Chapel; this moulding may be considered as characteristic of the *Decorated* style, although it is to be met with in late *Early English* work.



Whitby Church, c. 1110.



Great Guild, Lincoln, c. 1160.



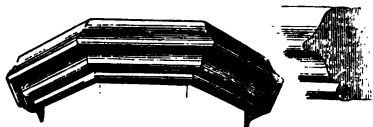
Paul's Cray, Kent, c. 1230.



Merton College Chapel, Oxford, A.D. 1280.

The round mouldings have often fillets worked on them, and these again are also found in Early English work.

In the *Perpendicular* style, the Abacus is sometimes circular but generally octagonal, even when the shaft and lower part of the capital are circular; when octagonal, particularly in work of late date, the sides are often slightly hollowed: in this style the mouldings are not generally much undercut, nor are they so much varied as in the Decorated. A very usual form for the Abacus consists of a *waved moulding*, (of rounds and hollows united without forming angles,) with a bead under it, as at Croydon, Surrey; the most prominent part of this moulding is sometimes worked flat, as a fillet,



Croydon, Surrey, c. 1480.

which then divides it into two ogees, the upper being reversed: the ogee may be considered as characteristic of the Perpendicular capital: the top of the Abacus is sometimes splayed and occasionally hollowed out. [For further illustrations see *Capital, Saxon, Norman, Early English, Decorated, and Perpendicular.*]

Abutment, the solid part of a pier or wall, etc., against which an arch abuts, or from which it immediately springs, acting as a support to the thrust or lateral pressure. The abutments of a bridge are the walls adjoining to the land which supports the ends of the road-way, or the arches at the extremities. Also the basement projecting to resist the force of the stream, and on which the piers rest.

Acanthus (Lat. from Gr.), a plant, the leaves of which are imitated in the capitals of the Corinthian and Composite orders.



ABACISCI (Lat. deriv.), small tesserae for pavements or square tablets.

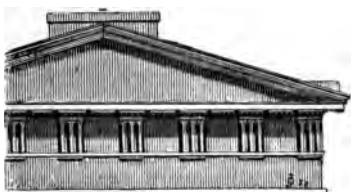
ABAMURUS (Med. Lat.), a buttress.

ABREUVOIR (Fr.), jointing in masonry.

ABBEY. See *Monastery*.

ABSIS, Apsis or Apse.

Acroteria (Gr.) pedestals for statues and other ornaments placed on the apex and the lower angles of a pediment. They are also sometimes placed upon the gables in Gothic architecture, especially in canopy work.



Aisle or **Aile** (Fr. from Lat. *ala* = a wing), the lateral division of a church, or its wings, for such are the aisles to the body of every church. They may also be considered as an inward portico. In England there are seldom more than two, one on each side of the nave or choir, and frequently only one, but examples may be found of two aisles on one side, and one on the other. In foreign churches there are many examples of five parallel aisles, or two on each side of the nave. The term also is used, but rarely, to signify the *transepts*. [See *Church*.]



Almery in Lincoln Cathedral, c. 1200.

Almery (literally a place for the alms), a cupboard; when by the side of an altar employed to contain the sacred

ACHELOR, ACHILER, ACHLERE = Ashlar.

ACUTE ARCH = Lancet Arch.

ADIT (Lat.), the approach to a building.

ADYTUM (Gr.), the innermost and secret part of a temple.

AEDES, generally a temple, but often used for any public building.

AILLETES. See illustrations to *Brass*.

ALB, part of priests' robes. See illustrations to *Brass*.

ALLEY, ALLYE: used for Aisle.

vessels which were locked up, and hence the word *Locker*. It is evident, however, from many passages in ancient writers, that a more extended signification was sometimes given to the word, and that in the larger churches and cathedrals the Almeries were very numerous, and placed in various parts of the church, and even in the cloisters: they were frequently of wainscot, and sometimes of considerable size, answering to what we should now call closets. The word is also used in domestic architecture in the sense of a cupboard. [See *Locker*.]

Almonry. This always signified the room where alms were distributed: in monastic establishments it was generally a stone building near the church, sometimes on the north side of the quadrangle, or removed to the gate-house.

Altar (Lat.), an elevated table, slab, or board in Christian churches, consecrated for the Sacrament of the Holy Eucharist. They were probably of wood during the first four or five centuries of the Christian era, but the Council of Epone in France, A.D. 509, commanded that "no altars should be consecrated with the chrism of holy oil, but such as were made of stone only," and this custom gradually prevailed until the Reformation. The slab forming the Altar was sometimes supported on pillars, sometimes on brackets, but usually on solid masonry. It was marked with five crosses cut on the top, in allusion to the five wounds of Christ.

It would be natural that the early Christians of Rome and elsewhere should borrow so much from the Jewish ritual that the Altar should at once be introduced; and it is also to be observed that some of the Basilicæ or justice-halls which exercised so important an influence on the plan and design of the Christian Church, had also their Altars on the chord of the Bema or Apse. But how far

ALORING, the parapet wall protecting the Alur.

ALTAR. The Latin *Altare* is probably derived from *alta ara* = high altar. In describing the arrangements of an altar its sides are termed the Epistle and Gospel

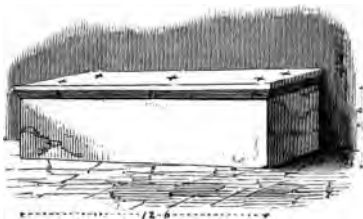
sides or horns respectively. The Epistle side is at the left hand of a person standing with his back to the altar, and is therefore south in all churches which turn eastward; the Gospel side is the opposite.

one or other of these circumstances influenced the introduction, use, or position of the Altar in the early churches, is a matter on which we possess little or no information. In A.D. 260, we read of Pope Sixtus ordering that Altars "should be built in all the churches, and that the Sacred Mysteries should be celebrated upon them publicly before the congregation, which used not to be done before."

One fact, however, seems clear: in the early ages of the Christian era, there was but one altar in any church, but in later times there were many others beside the high Altar, especially at the east end of the aisles and on the east side of the transepts, each dedicated to a particular saint, as is still the custom on the continent. For instance, in Canterbury, Gervase reckons up twenty-five altars previous to the year 1174. From the period that stone Altars were introduced, it was usual to enclose the relics of saints in them, so that in many cases they were the actual tombs of saints: and they were always supposed to be so, some relics being considered indispensable. A tomb was often erected on the spot where a saint's blood was shed, and the church was afterwards added to enclose and protect it. Where the high Altar is a pontifical Altar, it is generally placed at the western part of the church, the priest standing behind it that he may face the east when performing the mass. This is the case at St. Peter's at Rome. Such altars are not allowed in Roman Catholic countries, except by the special permission of the Pope.

The ancient stone altars were so carefully destroyed, either at the Reformation or in the subsequent devastations of the Puritans, that it has been frequently said there is not one to be found in England; but a few of them, and some of the chantry altars in the aisles and chapels, have escaped.

The high altar of Arundel Church, Sussex, appears to be original, and is a fair



Arundel, Sussex, c. 1450.

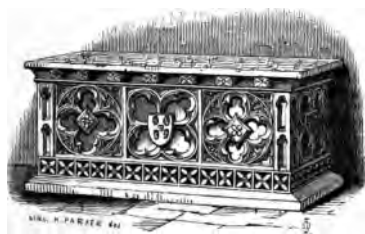
imitation of the earliest Christian Altars at Rome; it was covered with wood until a recent period, probably to preserve it from destruction.

The Communion-table was at first placed by the Reformers in the same situation which the stone Altar had occupied, *attached* to an eastern wall, which appears clearly to have been the English custom after the twelfth century, although not that of foreign countries. This position gave great umbrage to the Puritans, and caused much altercation; during the period of their triumph under Cromwell, the Communion-table was placed in the middle of the Chancel, with seats all round it for the communicants; at the Restoration, it seems to have been almost universally replaced in its original position, but in a few rare instances the Puritan arrangement was suffered to remain, as at Deerhurst, Gloucestershire; Langley Chapel, near Acton Burnel, Shropshire; Shillingford, Berks., &c. In Jersey this Puritanical (nearly identical with the modern Roman) position of the table is still very common.

Queen Elizabeth's "Advertisements," or "Articles" of the year 1564, require "that the parish provide a decent table, *standing on a frame*, for the Communion-table."

Hence it appears that by the word *table*, at the era of the English Reformation, the *slab* only was meant. These slabs or tables may sometimes be met with in their original unfixed state in English churches, but have more frequently been attached to a frame at some later period.

Altar-tomb, a raised monument resembling a solid Altar. This is a modern term; the expression used by Leland is High-tomb.



Porlock, Somerset, c. 1500.

ALTAR-PIECE. See *Reredos*.
ALTAR-SCREEN. See *Screen*.

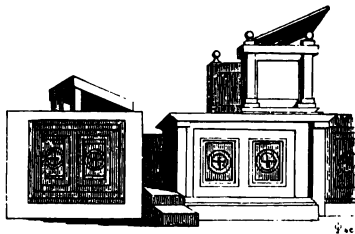
ALTO-RELIEVO. See *Basso-relievo*.
AMBRY, AMBRE = Almery.

Alur (Old. Eng. *alours*). This word appears generally to have signified the gutter, passage, or gallery, in which persons could walk behind a parapet on the top of a wall, or in other situations, especially in military architecture, where the Alur becomes of the highest importance. The term, however, was sometimes used for passages of various kinds. Lydgate used the word for covered walks in the streets. [See *Ambulatory*.]



A. Alur. B. Parapet. M. Machicolations.

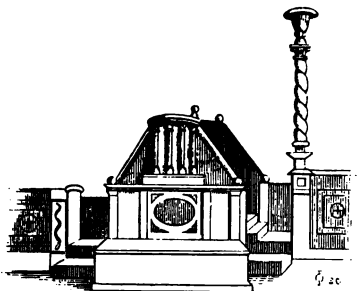
Ambo (Gr., possibly from *anabainein* = to ascend), a kind of pulpit. Zozimus and Socrates the historians inform us, that St. Chrysostom preached from the *Ambo*, for the greater convenience of the people. St. Augustin also tells us, that for the same reason he preached from the *Exedra* or *Apse* of the church behind the altar. It appears from early writers, that the name of *Ambo* was especially applied to a reading-desk, which was raised on two steps, and was sometimes situated near the west end of the choir, immediately within the entrance, at others on one side, as in the church of the Holy Cross at Jerusalem.



Epistle Ambo, St. Clement's, Rome, A.D. 1110.

The *Ambo* is a prominent feature in the furniture of the churches at Rome, but the earliest now existing there are of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, those in St. Clement's are of about A.D. 1110, the work of Cardinal Anastasius, whose name is inserted on the marble chair in the apse, which, with the marble steps and the mosaic pavement, belong to the same work. The low marble

screen was brought up from the lower church or crypt, which was filled with earth to support the pavement of the upper church when it was rebuilt at that period. The screen itself is of the eighth century, but the arrangement of it has evidently *been altered* when it was moved, and the *Am-bones* inserted at that time; they are built partly upon the old screen, but are of a different work, and



Gospel Ambo, St. Clement's, Rome, A.D. 1110.

a different kind of marble. All the *Am-bones* in Rome are made of the same kind of marble, and they were evidently the fashion of the twelfth century, when most of the churches in Rome were refurnished after the injuries inflicted by the Norman invaders.

Amphitheatre, a round or oval theatre, with tiers of seats, used chiefly by the Romans to exhibit the combats of gladiators or wild beasts. It was at least partially covered with awning. The general taste of that people for these amusements is proverbial, and they appear to have constructed amphitheatres at all their principal settlements. There are still considerable remains of them: in this country the earthworks only exist at Cirencester, Silchester, and Dorchester: in France, much of the masonry exists at Arles, and at Nismes in Languedoc; in Istria at Pola; and in Italy, the well-known Colosseum at Rome, at Verona, Capua, Pompeii, and many other places, the buildings with their masonry very perfect exist.

AMBULATORY, a place to walk in, such as *cloisters*. Lydgate, in his "*Boke of Troye*," writes—

"*Freshe Alures with lusty hye pynacles . . .
that called were deambulatoryes,
Men to walke together twaine and
twaine
To keep them drye when it happed to
rayne.*"

AMICE, part of priests' robes.

See illustrations to *Brass*.

AMPHIPROSTYLE, **AMPHIPRO-STYLOS**, a temple with a Portico at each end. See *Temple*.

AMPHITHURA (Gr.), the curtain hanging like doors between nave and chancel.

ANCONES = Consoles.

Andirons, a term of frequent occurrence in old inventories, &c., and one which is still well known in some parts of the country, for the Fire-dogs: they are generally enumerated as a "pair of andirons," but occasionally only one is mentioned. In the hall at Penshurst, Kent, the hearth still remains in the middle of the room, and there stands on it *one* large fire-dog, consisting of an upright standard at each end, and a bar between. Although used chiefly for the braziers in the middle of the hall they were also used in the fireplaces in the chambers.



Andirons from MS. Illustration.

Annulet (lit. *a ring*), a small flat fillet, encircling a column, &c., used either by itself or in connection with other mouldings: it is used, several times repeated, under the *Ovolo* or *Echinus* of the Doric capital.



Annulets repeated.

Antæ (Lat.), a species of pilasters used in Greek and Roman architecture to terminate the *pteromata* or side walls of temples, when they are prolonged beyond the face of the end walls. The first order of temples, according to Vitruvius, is called "*in antis*," because the *pronaos* or porch in front of the cell is formed by the projection of the *pteromata* terminated by antæ, with columns between them.



Antæ.

Ante-chapel, a term used in the Universities for the outer part at the west end of a chapel. It would form the transept of a cruciform church were a nave added, as was evidently intended at Merton College, Oxford. The plan was followed by Wykeham in New College, and Waynflete in Magdalen, and hence became a common feature in a collegiate chapel.

Antefixæ, or Antefixes (Lat.), ornamented tiles on the top of the cornice or eaves, at the end of each ridge of tiling, as on the choragic monument of Lysicrates, at Athens; sometimes of marble, but generally of *terra cotta*, and ornamented with a mask, honeysuckle, or other decoration moulded on them. Also lions' heads carved on the upper mouldings of the cornice, either for ornament, or to serve as spouts to carry off the water, as on the Temple of the Winds at Athens.

Antepagmenta (Lat.), dressings or architrave of a doorway. This term does not include the frame of the door, which is of wood, but only the stone decorations, or stucco, when that material is used.

Apophyge (Gr.), the small curvature given to the top and bottom of the shaft of a column, where it expands to meet the edge of the fillet. [See *Column*.]

Apse (Gr.), the semicircular or polygonal termination to the choir or aisles of a church. This form was almost universally adopted in Germany, France, and Italy. A similar termination is sometimes given to the transepts and nave, and is also called by the same name. There are a few churches with the semicircular apse at the east end in different parts of England, chiefly



Apse, Dalmeny, Linlithgowshire, c. 1150.

ANTEPENDIUM, the frontal hangings of the Altar.

ANTISTITIUM = Monastery.

APODYTERIUM, a dressing-room

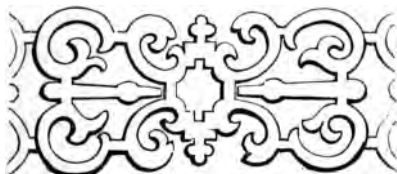
next the bath in Roman villas.

APOTHESES, **APOPHYSIS** = Apophyge.

in the Norman style, and some in which this form has evidently been altered at a subsequent period. In several cases the crypts beneath have retained the form when the superstructure has been altered.

On the continent the apse continued in use much later than in England, where the practice of making the east end of churches square began early in the Norman period. In the Gothic style the form of the apse was frequently changed from semicircular to polygonal.

Arabesque, a species of ornament used for enriching flat surfaces, either painted, inlaid in mosaic, or carved in low relief: it was much used by the Arabs, and by the Saracens or Moors in Spain.

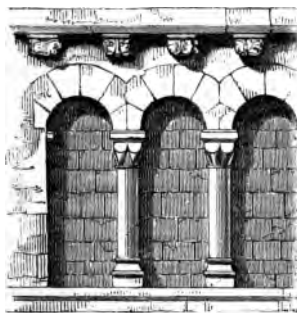


Arabesque.

In the domestic architecture of this country in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, this mode of ornamentation is very frequent.

Araeostyle, that style of the Grecian temple in which the columns are placed at the distance of four (and occasionally five) diameters apart.

Arcade, a series of arches, either open, or closed with masonry, supported by columns or piers. The term is more generally applied to the closed arches which are used for the decoration of the walls of churches, both on the exterior and interior: on buildings in the Norman style of the twelfth cen-



St. Peter's, Northampton, c. 1140.

APTERAL TEMPLE, Temple without columns on the sides.

ARBALISTERIA. See *Loopholes*.

ARCA or **ARK**, a chest; also a coffin.

ture, we frequently find them consisting of semicircular arches intersecting each other, supposed by some to have suggested the pointed arch. In later styles they are excessively ornamented, as for example at Lichfield, an illustration of which will be found under *Canopy*; a plainer example from Lincoln is given under *Perpent*.

Aqueduct (Lat.), an artificial channel for conveying water from one place to another, very frequently raised on arches, but sometimes carried under ground or on the surface. The Roman aqueducts rank amongst their noblest designs and greatest works.

Arch. Primarily a construction of bricks, or stones, so arranged as by mutual pressure to support each other, and to become capable of sustaining a superincumbent weight.

Secondarily, any construction whether of wood, iron, or of other material, although in one piece, assuming the same form as the above. (Lat. *Arcus* = a bow.)

By whatever people the arch may have originated, it is certain that the Romans were the first to bring it into general use. The influence which the arch has had in effecting changes in architecture is much greater than is generally supposed: not only may the deterioration which took place in the Roman be ascribed to it, but even the introduction of Gothic architecture may be said to be owing to it, for the arch gradually encroached upon the leading principle of classical architecture, namely, that the *horizontal lines* should be dominant, until that principle was entirely abrogated, and the principle of the Gothic, namely, the *dominant vertical line*, took its place.

In the early Christian Churches in Rome the arches are usually of brick, resting upon marble columns, and are frequently concealed behind a horizontal entablature. When once the open application of the arch above the columns had been introduced, it appears never to have been abandoned, and the *entablature* was interrupted to suit the arch, the principal object aimed at being an appearance of height and spaciousness; and in some instances in Roman work the entablature is omitted entirely, and

ARCH. The sides of an arch are termed its *haunches* or *flanks*, and its highest part the *crown*.

the arch rises directly from the capital of the column, as in Gothic architecture. When, after the dominion of the Romans was destroyed, and the rules governing the true proportions of architecture, from which they had themselves so widely departed, were entirely lost, the nations of Europe began again to erect large buildings, they would naturally endeavour to copy the structures of the Romans; but it was not to have been expected, even supposing they were capable of imitating them exactly, that they would have retained the clumsy, and to them unmeaning appendage of a broken entablature, but would have placed the arch at once on the top of the column, as we know they did; hence arose the various national styles which preceded the introduction of the pointed arch, including the Norman.



Roman Arch, Brizworth.

The earliest Norman arches are semicircular and square-edged, as in the remains of the palace of William Rufus at Westminster, not recessed (or divided into orders), and not moulded. As the Norman style advanced, the arches became much enriched with mouldings and ornaments, and recessed, often doubly or trebly recessed, or what Professor Willis calls divided into two or more orders. The *form* of the arch also by this time begins to vary very much; a stilted arch is often used, sometimes for greater convenience in vaulting, in other instances, like the horse-shoe arch, apparently from fashion only. The form, however, is of very little use as a guide to the date of a building, either in this or in the later styles; it is dictated always by convenience rather than by any rule, and it is probable that the pointed arch came in exceptionally much earlier than has been generally supposed. The mouldings and details, both of the arch itself and of the capitals, are a much better guide to the date than the form of the arch.

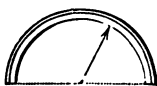
Antiquaries are not agreed upon the *origin of the pointed arch*, some contending that it is an importation from the

East, and others that it is the invention of the countries in which Gothic architecture prevailed. It is perhaps more true that the Gothic style in which the pointed arch is so chief a feature was gradually developed from the mixture of the Romanesque and Byzantine. But be its origin what it may, the pointed arch was not introduced to general use on this side of Europe till the latter half of the twelfth century. From that time it continued, under various modifications, to be the prevailing form in the countries in which Gothic architecture flourished, until the revival of the classical orders: one of the best authenticated instances of the earliest use of the pointed arch in England is the circular part of the Temple Church of London, which was dedicated in 1185. The choir of Canterbury Cathedral, commenced in 1175, is usually referred to as the earliest example in England, and none of earlier date has been authenticated; although it seems probable that many pointed arches of the transitional character with Norman details are at least as early as the middle of the twelfth century, if not earlier, as at Malmesbury Abbey, St. Cross, &c.

The only forms used by the ancients were the *semi-circle* (fig. 1), the *segment* (fig. 2, 3), and *ellipse* (fig. 4), all which continued prevalent till the pointed arch appeared, and even after that period they were occasionally employed in all the styles of Gothic architecture.

In the Romanesque and Norman styles, the centre, or point from which the curve of the arch is struck, is not unfrequently found to be above the line of the impost, and the mouldings between these two levels are either continued vertically (to which arrangement the term *stilted* has been applied), (fig. 5), or they are slightly inclined inwards (fig. 6), or the curve is prolonged till it meets the impost (fig. 7): these two latter forms are called *horse-shoe* arches: pointed arches are sometimes elevated in a similar manner, especially in the Early English style, and are called by the same names (fig. 8), but they are principally used in Moorish architecture. The proportions given to the simple *Pointed Arch* (Fr. *Ogive*) are three-fold; viz. the equilateral (fig. 9), which is formed on an equilateral triangle; the lancet (fig. 10), formed on an acute-angled triangle, and the drop arch (fig. 11), formed

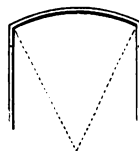
FORMS OF ARCHES.



1. Semicircular.



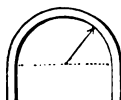
2. Segmental.



3. Segmental.



4. Elliptic.



5. Stilted.



6. Horseshoe.



7. Horseshoe.



8. Horseshoe.



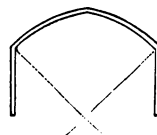
9. Equilateral.



10. Lancet.



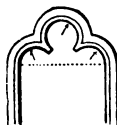
11. Drop.



12. Segmental Pointed.



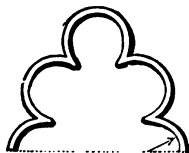
13. Trefol.



14. Trefol.



15. Trefol.



16. Cinquefoil.



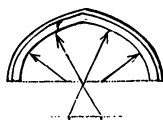
17. Multifol.

on an obtuse-angled triangle; these, together with the segmental pointed arch (fig. 12), are the prevailing forms used in Early English work, although trefoiled arches (figs. 13, 14, 15), cinquefoiled, &c. (figs. 16, 17), of various proportions, are frequently met with, especially towards the end of the style, but they are principally used in panellings, niches, and other small openings.

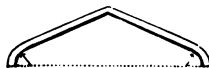
Simple pointed arches were used in all the styles of Gothic architecture, though not with the same frequency; the lancet arch is common in the *Early English*, and is sometimes found in the *Decorated*, but is very rarely met with in the *Perpendicular*; the drop arch and the equilateral abound in the two first styles, and in the early part of the *Perpendicular*, but they afterwards in great measure gave way to the four-centred. Plain and pointed segmental arches also are frequently used for windows in the *Decorated* and *Perpendicular* styles, but not often for other openings. With the *Decorated* style was introduced the ogee arch, *Fr. Arcade en talon* (fig. 18), which continued to be used throughout the *Perpendicular* style, although less frequently than in the *Decorated*; it is very common over niches, tombs, and small doorways, and in Northamptonshire in the arches of windows, but the difficulty of constructing it securely precluded its general adoption for large openings. About the commencement of the *Perpendicular* style the *four-centred* arch (fig. 19) appeared as a general form, and continued in use until the revival of classical architecture; when first introduced the proportions were bold and effective, but it was gradually more and more depressed until the whole principle, and almost the form, of an arch was lost, for it became so flat as to be frequently cut in a single stone, which was applied as a lintel over the head of an opening. In some instances an arch, having the effect of a four-centred arch, is found, of which the sides are perfectly straight, except at the lower an-



18. Ogee.

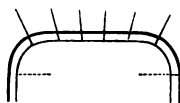


19. Four-centred.

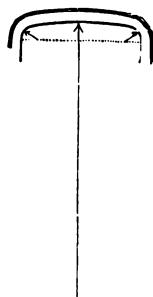


20. Four-centred.

gles next the impost (fig. 20); it is generally a sign of late and bad work, and prevailed most during the reigns of Henry VIII., Elizabeth, and James I. The four-centred arch appears never to have been brought into general use out of England, although the Flamboyant style of the continent, which was cotemporary with our Perpendicular, underwent the same gradual debasement; the *depressed* arches used in Flamboyant work are flattened ellipses (fig. 21), or sometimes, as in late Perpendicular, ogees, and not unfrequently the head of an opening is made *straight*, with the angles only rounded off (fig. 22); this last form and the flattened ellipse are very rarely met with in England.

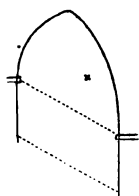


22. Straight.



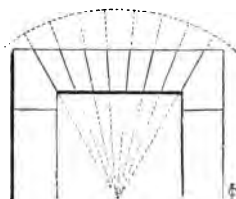
21. Depressed.

There is also the *rampant* arch (fig. 23), the imposts of



23. Rampant Arch.

which are at different levels; and what is called a *flat* arch (fig. 24), which is constructed with stones cut into wedges or other shapes so as to support each other

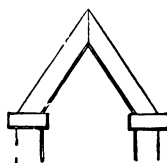


24. Flat Arch.

The dotted lines show the mode of setting out the voussoirs.

without rising into a curve, and considerable ingenuity is often displayed in the formation of these.

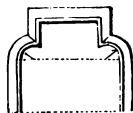
Notice must also be taken of a construction which is not unfrequently used as a substitute for an arch, especially in the style which is referred to as perhaps being Saxon, and which produces a very similar effect (fig. 25); it consists of two straight stones set upon their edge and leaning against each other at the top, so as



25. Triangular.

to form two sides of a triangle and support a superincumbent weight; excepting in the style just alluded to, these are seldom used except in rough work, or in situations in which they would not be seen.

There is one form given to the heads of openings, which is frequently called an arch, although it is not one. It consists of a straight lintel, supported on a corbel in each jamb, projecting into the opening so as to contract its width; the mouldings, or splay of the jambs and head, being usually continued on the corbels, producing an effect something like a flattened trefoil (fig. 26); the corbels are usually cut into a hollow curve on the under side, but they occasionally vary in form. This form has been called the *shouldered arch*, from



26. Shouldered.

its resembling a man's shoulders with the head cut off. These heads are most commonly used for doorways: in the southern parts of the kingdom they are rare, and when found are generally of Early English date, but in the north they are much more frequent, and were used to a considerably later period.

As the arch forms so important an element in the Gothic style, as distinguished from the entablature of the Greek and Roman styles, it is introduced in every part of the building and receives a great variety of ornamentation. In the *Norman* style such ornaments as the zigzag and *beak-head* are most usual; in the *Early English* style the dog's-tooth in the hollows is very frequent; in the *Decorated* style the arches are not usually more rich than in the Early English; the mouldings are not so bold nor the hollows so deep, and the plain chamfered arch is very common in this style. When ornament is used, the ball-flower or the four-leaved flower take the place of the dog's-tooth. The arches of the *Perpendicular* style are often profusely moulded, but the mouldings less bold and less deep even than in the previous style; they are sometimes ornamented with the foliage peculiar to that style, and sometimes also quite plain.

Illustrations of the various forms of arches will be found more or less under *Doorway*, *Window*, &c., and the examples of their ornamentation under *Mouldings*.

Architecture, (Gr. *Archi-tekton* = chief builder or architect). The history of Architecture is the history of civilization written on stone, in a language easily learned, and which cannot deceive. Every nation has an architecture of its own, just as distinct as its language, and there is a remarkable analogy between the two, as in both cases there are provincialisms also. Each succeeding century has a very distinct character of its own, but modified by the different countries and provinces to which the buildings belong; it is therefore necessary to know something of the history of the country before we can properly understand its architecture. The Eastern nations have left us many magnificent buildings in a variety of styles, some of which belong to a very early period in the history of the world: the great empires of antiquity, the Assyrian, the Egyptian, the Persian, and the Indian, may all be traced by these buildings. The Greeks have left us their beautiful temples, which the Romans vainly strove to excel. In Western Europe Roman architecture gradually died out along with Roman civilization; from the fourth to the tenth century there is a gradual decay of art of all kinds, with a great struggle to revive it in the ninth century, when numerous buildings were erected under the influence of Charles the Great, in rude imitation of the early Roman buildings; but this effort did not last more than half a century, and we have scarcely any buildings of the tenth century in any part of Western Europe.

But during this period the Eastern Empire was far more flourishing and more civilized than the Western; that variety of the Roman style which was established in the East, distinguished especially by the use of the dome, and called the Byzantine style [see *Byzantine Architecture*] is very superior to the Western style of the same period. When the Crusaders visited Byzantium, Palestine, and Syria, they found buildings there very superior to any they had at home, and they brought home with them drawings, and probably workmen also, to improve their own buildings.

The revival of civilization, and with it architecture, had indeed begun about the beginning of the eleventh cen-

ARCH-BUTTRESS. See *Buttress*.

tury, and the distinct architecture of the different countries of Western Europe begins from that period. Previously to that time the Celtic nations were accustomed to build of wood only (with a few rare exceptions). The first stone buildings in England, the church towers called Anglo-Saxon, are in imitation of wooden buildings [see *Saxon style*], the cut stones are not laid in beds as a mason would place them, but upright at the angles, and horizontally, through the walls of rubble and rough stone, to tie them together, like the wooden frame of a house.

In the different provinces of Gaul which were then separate kingdoms, now included in the general name of France, the Roman buildings which there remained served as models to copy from, and each nation formed a peculiar style of its own, derived originally from the peculiar characteristics of each Roman building which had served as the model for that country. There is a very marked difference in the architecture north of the Loire and that of the south. In Normandy, with which England was more immediately connected, there were few or no Roman buildings to copy; but the Normans were a very energetic race, and not to be left behind in the general march of civilization—they were driven to invent for themselves. Their early buildings of the eleventh century were very plain but very substantial, and in many instances the ornamentation was entirely added in the twelfth century, after the return of the Crusaders, without rebuilding. [See *Norman style*.] All our rich Norman ornament belongs to the twelfth century, when the arts of building and stone carving had arrived at great perfection, and each succeeding generation has left lasting marks of its progress.

During the second half of the twelfth century, in the long peaceful reign of Henry II., this progress was particularly rapid, and it was during this period that the Gothic style was developed both in England and France. The movement had been begun by Suger, at St. Denis, about 1140, but the remains of his work there are quite of early transitional character; the new style was not developed until the following generation. The Early English or the early French Gothic style cannot

be considered as more than varieties of the same style with certain national distinctions. [See *Early English* style.] This style continued for about a century, and gradually changed into the Decorated style of the latter part of the thirteenth and early part of the fourteenth centuries. This style, sometimes called the "Perfect Gothic style," is remarkably alike in both countries, and in Germany also. [See *Decorated* style.] From this perfection the art soon began to decline, and the later Gothic styles of each country are more distinct and separate than the earlier ones. The Flamboyant style of France is quite different from the Perpendicular style of England. The Flamboyant styles of Germany, Belgium, and Holland, all have national or provincial characters of their own. The Gothic of Italy was at first a manifest copy of the Western Gothic, but was developed into a style of its own, which is not without merit. In the fifteenth century the revival of classical literature was naturally accompanied by the revival of classical or pagan art, and at a time when the Latin language was attempted to be revived as the universal language, the same pedantry was applied to architecture, and the style called *The Renaissance*, a bad imitation of the Roman, became almost universal, and it was not until the middle of the nineteenth century that the national styles of the different countries of modern Europe were revived.

Architrave (Gr. and Lat. = chief-beam), the lowest division of the *entablature*, in classical architecture, resting immediately on the abacus of the capital: also the ornamental moulding running round the exterior curve of an arch; and hence applied to the mouldings round the openings of doors and windows, &c. [For illustration, see *Column* and *Order*.]

Archivolt (Fr. from Lat. *arcus, volutus*), the under curve or surface of an arch, from impost to impost. The archivolt is sometimes quite plain, with square edges, in which case the term *soffit* is applicable to it; this kind of archivolt is used in the Roman and Romanesque styles, including those buildings in this country which are by some considered as Saxon, and in the early Norman. In later Nor-

man work it usually has the edges moulded or chamfered off; and towards the end of that style, and throughout all the Gothic styles, it is frequently divided into several concentric portions, each projecting beyond that which is beneath (or within) it.

Arena (Lat.), the ground area or floor of an amphitheatre: sometimes applied to the amphitheatre itself; also to the body of a church.

Ashlar, Achelor, Ashler, hewn or squared stone used in building, as distinguished from that which is unhewn, or rough as it comes from the quarry: it is called by different names at the present day, according to the way in which it is worked, and is used for the facings of walls. "Clene hewen" or finely worked ashlar is frequently specified in ancient contracts for building, in contradistinction to that which is roughly worked. [See *Rustic*.]

Astragal (Gr. = a knuckle-bone), a small semicircular moulding or bead, either encircling a column, or in other situations. [See *Column*.]



Atlantes, male figures used in the place of columns to support entablatures, &c.: so called by the Greeks, but by the Romans, *Telamones*.

Atrium (Lat.), the entrance court or hall of a Roman dwelling. In a large and complete house it was enclosed on all sides by a series of chambers, which opened into it, and to which it gave access and light. It was roofed so as to leave a large opening (*compluvium*) in the centre to admit light, and consequently rain: the latter was received in a cistern (*impluvium*). In houses where there were many courts, the word would more properly be applied to the one nearest the entrance, also called the Porticus or Peristyle.

ARMARIUM (Lat.), same as Aumbry, probably = Fr. *Armoire*.

ARMATURE (Fr.), iron bars or framing employed for the consolidation of a building.

ARRIS (Fr. *Arête*), the edge of a roof, or of a stone, or of a piece of wood.

ASPERSORIUM (Lat.), the stoup or holy water basin.

In the large Early Christian churches an atrium was built before the principal entrance doors, and this practice, as well as the name, was retained to the eleventh century, and in some cases even later. When the practice, however, of constructing such an enclosed court was abandoned, the name was transferred to the churchyard and cemetery.

Attic, a low story above an entablature, or above a cornice which limits the height of the main part of an elevation: it is chiefly used in the Roman and Italian styles.

Bailey (Lat. *Ballium*), a name given to the courts or wards of a castle formed by the spaces between the circuits of walls or defences which surrounded the keep: sometimes there were two or three of these courts between the outer wall and the keep, divided from each other by embattled walls. The name is frequently retained long after the castle itself has disappeared; as the Old Bailey in London, St. Peter's-in-the-Bailey in Oxford.

Ball-flower, an ornament resembling a ball placed in a globular flower, the three petals of which form a cup round it; this ornament is usually found inserted in a hollow moulding, and is generally characteristic of the Decorated style of the fourteenth century; but it sometimes occurs, though rarely, in buildings of the thirteenth century, or Early English style, as in the west front of Salisbury Cathedral, where it is mixed with the tooth ornament: it is, however, rarely found in that style, and is an indication that the work is late. It is the prevailing ornament at Hereford Cathedral, in the south aisle of the nave of Gloucester Cathedral, and the west end of Grantham Church;



AUMBRY. See *Almonry*.

AUTER, AWTTER = Altar.

BACKS (in carpentry), the principal rafters of a *Roof*. The upper side of any piece of timber is also termed the *back*, the lower side being called the *breast*.

BAGUETTE (Fr.), a small moulding.

BALCONY, a projecting gallery

in front of a window, supported usually by consoles, brackets, catalivers, or pillars, and frequently surrounded by a *Balustrade*.

BALDACHINO, BALDEQUIN (Lat. *Baldakinus*, Anglicè Bawdekin), 1. a rich embroidered cloth used for copes; 2. The portable canopy borne over shrines, &c. in procession; 3. The ciborium.

in all these instances in pure Decorated work. A flower resembling this, except that it has four petals, is occasionally found in very late Norman work, but it is used with other flowers and ornaments, and not repeated in long suits, as in the Decorated style. A similar ornament is of frequent occurrence in the twelfth century in the west of France. Examples of the use of the ball-flower will be found in the illustrations given under *Niche, Rib, Window, &c.*



Spire, Salisbury Cathedral, c. 1300.

Baluster, corruptly banister and balaster, a small pillar usually made circular, and swelling in the middle or towards the bottom (*entasis*), commonly used in a balustrade. A rude balustre-shaft occurs in the Romanesque styles of the eleventh and twelfth centuries in England and elsewhere. From that period it was disused till the revival of classical architecture in Italy.

Balustrade, a range of small balusters supporting a coping or cornice, and forming a parapet or enclosure.



St. Alban's.

Band, a flat face or fascia, a square moulding, or a continuous tablet or series of ornaments, &c., encircling a building or continued along a wall. Bands of panelling on the outer



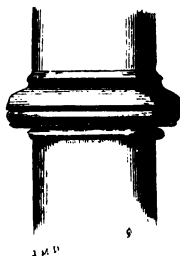
Band of Panelling, Cranford St. John's, c. 1420.

BALISTRARIA. See *Loop-holes*.

BANKER, a cushion or covering for a seat.

surface of the wall are very usual in rich work of the Perpendicular style, especially on the lower part of a tower, and sometimes higher up between the stories also, as in the rich Somersetshire towers, and in Northamptonshire and Oxfordshire, and indeed wherever rich churches of this style are found. This kind of ornament is however used in the earlier styles also, though less frequently. See also a good illustration from Yelvertoft Church under *Perpendicular*.

The moulding, or suite of mouldings, which encircles the pillars and small shafts in Gothic architecture, the use of which was most prevalent in the Early English style. Bands of this description are not unfrequently met with in very late Norman work, but they shew that it is verging towards the succeeding style; they are also occasionally to be found in early Decorated work. When the shafts are long they are often encircled by several bands at equal distances apart between the cap and base. [See *Band of a Shaft, Whitby Abbey, c. 1250. Tablet.*]



Band of a Shaft, Whitby Abbey, c. 1250.

Baptistery, sometimes a separate building, sometimes the part of a church in which baptism was performed by immersion; a remarkable instance yet remains at Cranbrook, in Kent: or merely the enclosure containing the font, as at Luton, Bedfordshire, which is an ornamented erection of Decorated work, forming a canopy over the font. A separate building was usual with the Early Christians, and there are many fine baptisteries in Italy, some of them as early as the fourth century. In England the climate was not favourable for baptism by immersion, and instances of it are rare. There is one attached to Canterbury Cathedral.

Barbican, an advanced work before the gate of a castle or fortified town; or any outwork at a short distance from the main works, generally serving the purpose of a watch-tower. There are barbicans remaining at York, Scarborough, Alnwick, and Carlisle Castles. This

term is especially applied to the outwork intended to defend the drawbridge, called in modern fortifications the *Tête du Pont*. It was frequently constructed of timber.

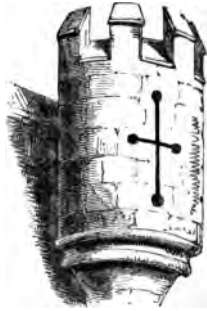
Barge-board, a board generally used on gables where the covering of the roof extends over the wall; it usually projects from the wall, and either covers the rafter, that would otherwise be exposed, or occupies the place of a rafter. On the gables of houses and church porches, particularly on those of wood, barge-boards are very extensively used, but on the gables of the main roofs of churches they occur very rarely. The earliest barge-boards known to exist are of the fourteenth century.



George Inn, Salisbury, c. 1350.

After that time they were used most abundantly, and were of very various designs, and in later examples they not unfrequently supported a *hipknob* on the point of the gable; they are usually either feathered, or panelled, or pierced with a series of trefoils, quatrefoils, &c., and the spandrels carved with foliage; when feathered, the cusps or points of the principal featherings have flowers sometimes carved on them. As Gothic architecture advanced the barge-boards continued gradually to lose much of their rich and bold effect.

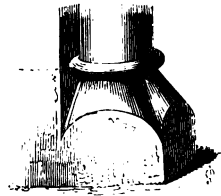
Bartizan, the small overhanging turret which projects from the angles on the top of a tower, or from the parapet or other parts of a building. They are not so common in England as on the continent.



Bartizan, Walmgate, York.

Base, the lower part of a pillar, wall, &c.; the division of a column on which the shaft is placed: the Grecian Doric order has no base, but the other classical orders have each their appropriate bases, which are divided into *plinth* and *mouldings*, though in some examples the former of these divisions is omitted.

In middle age architecture, the forms and proportions of the various members not being regulated by arbitrary rules, as in the classical orders, the same capricious varieties are found in the bases, as in all the other features of each of the successive styles. In the Norman style the mouldings of the base often bear a resemblance to those of the Tuscan order, with a massive plinth which is most commonly square, even though the shaft of the pillar and the moulded part of the base may be circular or octagonal. There is often a second or sub-plinth, under the Norman base, the projecting angle of which is chamfered off. In the earlier period of this style the bases generally have but few mouldings, but as a rule they increase in numbers and vary in their arrangement as the style advances. There is a very great variety of bases in the Norman style; often in the same building scarcely any two are alike: this seems to be especially the case in the earlier division of the style both in Normandy and in England, and the bases in the two countries are often exactly alike.



Door, Haddiscoe, Norfolk.

<p>BAR-TRACERY, a term to distinguish the later from the earlier</p>	<p>tracery. See <i>Tracery</i>. BARREL-VAULT. See <i>Vault</i>.</p>
---	--

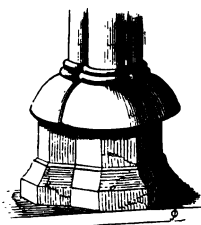
In Gundulph's crypt, in Rochester Cathedral, this variety of bases is found, and it continues until quite late in the style.

At the commencement of the *Early English* style the bases differ but little from the Norman, having very frequently a single or double plinth, retaining the square form, with leaves springing out of the mouldings lying on the angles: at a later period the plinth commonly takes the same form as the mouldings, and is often made so high as to resemble a pedestal, and there is frequently a second moulding below the principal suite of the base, as at the Temple Church, London: in this style the mouldings of the base sometimes overhang the face of the plinth. The mouldings of the Early English bases do not vary so much as those of the other styles, and those which are most usual approach very nearly to the Attic base. One of the characteristics of early examples of the Early English base is that it will hold water, which is not the case in any other style.



Window Shaft, Stanton Harcourt, Oxon.

In the *Decorated* style there is considerable variety in the bases, although they have not generally many mouldings: the plinths, like the mouldings, conform to the shape of the shaft, or they are sometimes made octagonal, while the mouldings are circular, and in this case the mouldings overhang the face of the plinth; in some examples, where the shaft of the pillar is circular, the upper member only of the base conforms to it, the other mouldings, as well as the plinth, becoming octagonal: the plinths are often double and of considerable height, the projecting angle of the lower one being worked either with a splay, a hollow, or small moulding. A common suite of mouldings for bases in this style consists of a torus and one or two beads above.



Dorchester, Oxon.

In the *Perpendicular* style the plinths of the bases are almost invariably octagonal, and of considerable height, and very frequently double, the projection of the lower one being moulded with a reversed ogee or a hollow: when the shaft is circular, the whole of the mouldings of the base sometimes follow the same form, but sometimes the upper member only conforms to it, the others being made octagonal like the plinth: in clustered pillars in which there are small shafts of different sizes, their bases are often on different levels, and consist of different mouldings, with one or two members only carried round the pillar, which are commonly those on the upper part of the lower plinth. The characteristic moulding of the *Perpendicular* base is the reversed ogee used either singly or double; when double there is frequently a bead between them; this moulding when used for the lower and most prominent member of the base, has the upper angle rounded off, which gives it a peculiar wavy appearance: the mouldings in this style most commonly overhang the face of the plinth.



Pier, Ewelme, Oxon.

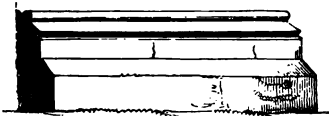


The above descriptions apply only where a single shaft occurs. In compound piers, which are made up of groups of single pillars, the bases become more complex.

Basement, the lower story or floor of a building, beneath the principal one. In ordinary houses the lower story is not called a basement unless partly below the surface of the ground. In larger buildings, in which an architectural arrangement is introduced, the lower story, even if above the ground, is called a basement, if in the composition it serves as a pedestal or substructure for the main order of the architecture.

BASE COURT, the first or outer court of a large mansion.

Base-moulding, or Base-table, a projecting moulding or band of mouldings near the bottom of a wall, &c.; it is sometimes placed immediately upon the top of the plinth, and sometimes a short distance above it, in which case the intervening space is frequently panelled in circles, quatrefoils, &c.

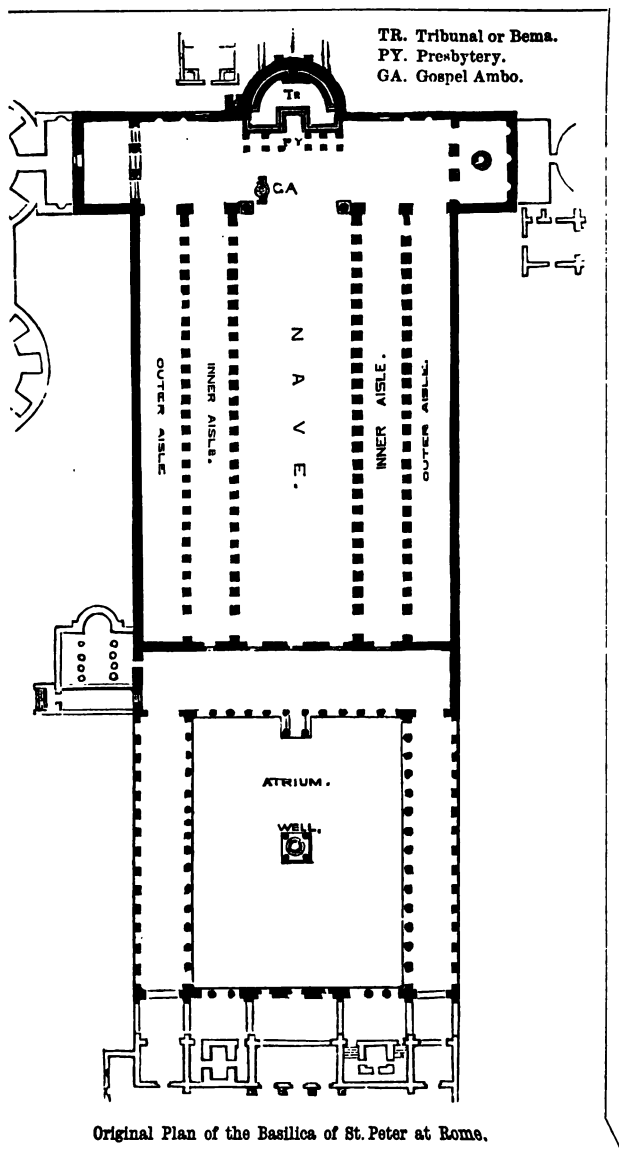


Basilica, the name applied by the Romans to their public halls, either of justice, of exchange, or other business. The plan was usually a rectangle divided into aisles by rows of columns, that in the middle being the widest, with a semicircular apse at one end in which the tribunal was placed. Many of these buildings were afterwards converted into Christian churches; and their ground-plan was generally followed in the early churches, which also long retained the name, and it is still applied to some of the churches in Rome by way of honorary distinction.

This name became synonymous with Church, and was applied by some writers even to the small burial-chapels in the Catacombs at Rome; the original meaning is, however, that above mentioned, and the name is applied in Rome in an especial manner to the seven principal churches founded by Constantine. The usual arrangements of a church on this plan are borrowed from the halls of justice, in which there was an altar on the chord of the apse for administering oaths, separated from the nave by a low screen or cancellus; the seat for the judges was against the wall in the centre of the apse, raised on steps, and these steps were continued round the wall of the apse with seats upon them.

The basilica in the palace of the Cæsars at Rome, which was never converted into a church, has remains of the altar and the cancellus. [See *Chancel*.]

In the time of Constantine the apse appears to have been considered a necessary part of a church, as in the church of Santa Croce: when one of the halls of the palace, which had no apse, was converted into a church, an apse was added to it. The apse, therefore, belongs to the earliest idea of a public church; those previously existing had



been either rooms or chapels. The basilica plan almost requires that the altar should stand detached on the chord of the apse, and this was probably the case in the early churches in England, but after the revival of the building art in the eleventh century the apse was soon abandoned, and the custom of placing the altar against the east wall became universal in this country.

Bas-relief, or Basso-relievo, sculptured work, the figures of which project less than half their true proportions from the wall or surface on which they are carved: when the projection is equal to half the true proportions it is called *Mezzo-relievo*; when more than half it is *Alto-relievo*.

Batter, a term applied to walls built out of the upright, or gently sloping inwards: for example, the towers of the Castle, and of St. Peter's Church, Oxford, of Isham Church, Northants, and some others, *batter*; that is, they are smaller at the top than at the bottom, the walls all inclining inwards. Wharf walls, and walls built to support embankments and fortifications, generally *batter*.

Battlement, a notched or indented parapet originally used only on fortifications and intended for service, but afterwards employed on ecclesiastical and other edifices and intended for ornament only. The solid parts of a battlement are called *merlons*, and the intervals between them *embrasures*, but these are



Tower of Oxford Castle.

BASINET. See illustrations to *Brass*.

BASTILE, a castle or tower used as a prison.

BASTION, a bulwark or tower projecting from the face of a fortification.

rather military terms than ecclesiastical. In the earlier battlements the *embrasures* appear to have been narrow in proportion to the size of the *merlons*. On ecclesiastical buildings the battlements are often richly panelled, or pierced with circles, trefoils, quatrefoils, &c., and the coping is frequently continued up the sides of the merlons so as to form a continuous line round them, as at St. George's, Windsor, and St. Peter's, Dorchester. On fortifications the battlements are



St. George's Chapel, Windsor.

generally quite plain, or pierced only with a very narrow, cruciform, or upright opening, the ends of which often terminate in circles, called *loopholes* or *oillets*, through which archers could shoot: sometimes the coping on the top of the merlons is carried over the embrasures, producing nearly the appearance of a pierced parapet, as at the leaning tower at Caerphilly. Occasionally on military structures



Walls of York.

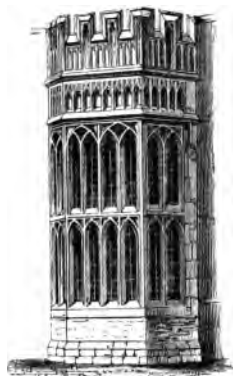
figures of warriors or animals are carved on the tops of the merlons, as at Alnwick and Chepstow Castles. Towards the end of the thirteenth century, and afterwards, battlements are very frequently used in ecclesiastical work as ornaments on cornices, tabernacle work, and other minor features, and in the Perpendicular style are sometimes found on the transoms and bases of windows. It is remarkable that the use of this ornament is almost entirely confined to the English styles of Gothic architecture. In Wales a peculiar battlement is used, as at Swansea and St. David's, which has a hollow space under it to allow of the free passage of the water from the roof, an ingenious contrivance suitable to the climate: it is used chiefly in the fourteenth century.

The Irish battlements are also very peculiar, consisting of a sort of double battlement, one rising out of the other;

they are very picturesque, but very liable to decay. The idea of them was probably taken from the Venetian battlements, which bear some resemblance to them. In Ireland there is frequently a row of holes on a level with the gutter to let off the water, instead of the English gargoyles or the Welsh openings.

Bay, a principal compartment or division in the architectural arrangement of a building, marked either by the buttresses or pilasters on the walls, by the disposition of the main ribs of the vaulting of the interior, by the main arches and pillars, the principals of the roof, or by any other leading features that separate it into corresponding portions. The word is also sometimes used for the space between the mullions of a window, properly called a *light*; it is occasionally found corrupted into *Day*.

Bay-window, a window forming a bay or recess in a room, and projecting outwards from the wall either in a rectangular, polygonal, or semicircular form, often called a *bow-window*. Bay-windows do not appear to have been used earlier than the Perpendicular style, but at that period they were very frequently employed, particularly in halls, where they are invariably found at one end, and sometimes at both ends, of the dais, and the lights are generally considerably longer than those of the other windows, so as to reach much nearer to the floor. Semicircular bay-windows were not used till Gothic architecture had begun to lose its purity, and were at no period so common as the other forms. Windows of this kind are sometimes used in upper stories, and in such cases are supported on corbels or on projecting suites of mouldings. [See *Oriel*.]

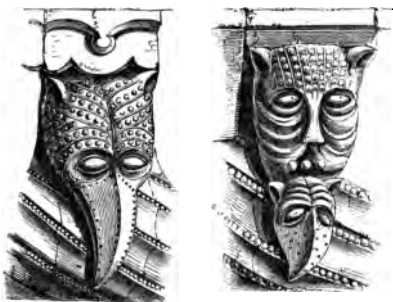


Compton Wynyate, Warwickshire.

BEAD, 1. Small round moulding, same as *Astragal*; 2. A moulding

in Norman work, like a row of beads.

Beak-head, a term applied to an ornament which is very frequently used in rich Norman doorways, resembling a head with a beak: there are many varieties of this ornament. It is sometimes called *Cats-head*, having then a tongue hanging out instead of a beak.



Beak-heads, Ilfey Church.

Beam, this term appears formerly, as at present, to have been applied generally to the principal horizontal timbers of a building, an additional epithet being used to point out the particular application of such of them as have no other specific names. [See *Roof*.]

Belfry, a bell-tower, or campanile, usually forming part of a church, but sometimes detached from it, as at Evesham, Berkeley, Chichester Cathedral, Walton, Norfolk, and Ledbury, Herefordshire, &c. At Lapworth, Warwickshire, the belfry is connected with the church by a covered passage. This term is also applied to the room in the tower in which the bells are hung. At Pembridge in Herefordshire, there is a detached belfry built entirely of wood, the frame in which the bells are hung rising at once from the ground, with merely a casing of boards. [See *Tower*.]



Bell of a Capital.

Bell. The body of a Corinthian or Composite capital, supposing the foliage stripped off, is called the

BEAM. Chief names of beam are—Binding-, Collar-, Dragon-, Girding-, Hammer-, Straining-, Tie-, Somer-.

BED, the stratum or direction

in which the stone naturally lay in the quarry.

BED-MOULD, in classical architecture, mouldings of cornice immediately below corona.

bell; the same name is applied also to the Early English and other capitals in Gothic architecture which in any degree partake of this form.

The use of BELLS IN CHURCHES for the purpose of assembling the congregation appears to have been introduced into England at a very early period. The illumination of St. Æthelwold's Benedictional shews that they were in use in the tenth century: this seems intended to represent five bells hanging in a tower and not in an open turret. The inscriptions upon bells are mostly pious aspirations, frequently addressed to the patron saint in whose name the bell, or the church containing it, had been consecrated. Saint Katherine appears to have been regarded as an especial patroness of bells, as the inscription "Sca Katerina ora pro nobis," or something similar, is of frequent occurrence.

Bell-gable, Bell-turret, or Bell-cot: in small churches and chapels that have no towers, there is very frequently a bell-gable or turret at the west end in which the bells are hung; sometimes these contain but one bell, sometimes two, and occasionally three, as at Radipole, near Weymouth: a few of these erections may be of Norman date, but the greater number are later, many of them are Early English, in which style they appear to have been very frequent. Besides the bell-gables above referred to, there is



Bell-gable, Little Casterton, Gloucestershire.

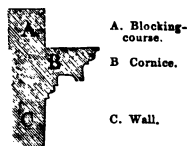
often found a smaller erection, of very similar kind, on the apex of the eastern end of the roof of the nave. This is for the *Sancte-bell*, which see.

Bench-table, or Bench, a low stone seat on the inside of the walls, and sometimes round the bases of the pillars in churches, porches, cloisters, &c.

Bevel, a sloped or canted surface resembling a chamfer or splay, excepting that in strictness this latter term should be applied only to openings which have their sides sloped for the purpose of enlarging them, while a sloped surface in another situation would be a bevel; this distinction, however, is seldom regarded, and the two terms are commonly used synonymously. [See *Splay*.]

Blind-story, a term sometimes applied to the triforium as opposed to the clearstory.

Blocking-course, the plain course of stone which surmounts the cornice at the top of a Greek or Roman building: also a course of stone or brick forming a projecting line without mouldings at the base of a building.



Boast. To boast or block out a piece of stone or wood is to shape it into the simple form which approaches nearest to its ultimate figure, leaving the smaller details to be worked out afterwards. Sometimes capitals, corbels, &c., especially of the thirteenth century, are found in this state, never having been finished. A good example occurs in the crypt at Canterbury.



Crypt, Canterbury.

BENCH-END. See *Pew*.

BELVEDERE, a room built above the roof for the purpose of obtaining a "fine view."

BENITIER (Fr.), Holy water basin or *stoup*.

BILECTION MOULDINGS, those surrounding the panels and projecting before the face of a door, &c.

BEMA (Gr.), the raised portion

at the end of the early Christian Churches with the apse, used afterwards to signify the presbytery or *chancel*, q.v.

BILLET Ornament. See *Moulding*.

BICOCA (Low Lat.), a turret or watch-tower.

BLADES, the principal rafters or backs of a roof, q.v.

Bonders, Bond-stones, Binding-stones, stones which reach a considerable distance into, or entirely through a wall for the purpose of binding it together: they are principally used when the work is faced with ashlar, and are inserted at intervals to tie it more securely to the rough walling or backing. [See *Perpent-stone*.]

Boss, a projecting ornament placed at the intersections of the ribs of ceilings, whether vaulted or flat; also used as a termination to weather-mouldings of doors, windows, &c., called then a *Corbel*, or *Dripstone Termination*; and in various other situations, either as an ornamental stop, or finishing, to mouldings, or to cover them where they intersect each other; but their principal application is to vaulted ceilings. In *Norman* work the vaults are most commonly without bosses until the latter part of the style, and when used they are generally not very prominent nor very richly carved. In the succeeding styles they are used in profusion, though less abundantly in the Early English than in the Decorated and Perpendicular, and are generally elaborately carved. The *Early English* bosses are usually sculptured with foliage characteristic of the style, among which small figures and animals are sometimes introduced, but occasionally a small circle of mouldings, corresponding with those of the ribs, is used in the place of a carved boss. In the *Decorated* style the bosses usually consist



Chapter-house, Oxford Cathedral, c. 1220.

BOTERASS = Buttress.
BOWER, the ladies' chamber or boudoir in ancient castles and mansions.

Bow, an arch or gateway.
BRACES, certain timbers of the *Roof*.

of foliage, heads, animals, &c., or of foliage combined with heads and animals, and sometimes shields charged with armorial bearings are used. Many of the *Perpendicular* bosses bear a strong resemblance to the Decorated, but there is generally the same difference in the execution of the foliage that is found in all the other features of the style: shields with armorial bearings are used abundantly in Perpendicular work, and there is considerably greater variation in the bosses of this style than any other; sometimes they are made to represent a flat sculptured ornament attached to the underside of the ribs; sometimes they resemble small pendants, which are occasionally pierced, as in the south porch of Dursley Church, Gloucestershire, but it is impossible to enumerate all the varieties.



St. Alban's Abbey, Herts., c. 1320.

Bracket, an ornamental projection from the face of a wall, to support a statue, &c.; they are sometimes nearly plain, or ornamented only with mouldings, but are generally carved either into heads, foliage, angels, or animals. Brackets are very frequently found on the walls in the inside of churches, especially at the east end of the chancel and aisles, where they supported statues which were placed near the altars.



York Cathedral, c. 1350.

Bowtell, or Boltell (Old Eng.), term for a round moulding, or bead; also for the small shafts of

clustered pillars, in window and door jambs, mullions, &c., probably from its resemblance to the shaft of an arrow or bolt. It is the English term for the *torus*.

Brasses, Sepulchral, monumental plates of brass or the

SIR ROGER DE TRUMPINGTON, 1289.
Trumpington Church, Cambridgeshire.



A. Heaume, or Basinet. On its apex is a staple for appending the Kerchief of Pleasure, and it is furnished with a chain attached to the girdle, to enable the Knight to recover his head-piece if knocked off in the fray.
B. Coif de Mailles.
C. Ailettes.
D. Hauberk.
E. Surcoat.
F. Gambouilles.
G. Genouilleres of Plate.
H. Spur with a single point, or Frick spur.

SIR JOHN DE CREPPE,
Westley Waterless, 1327.



A. Roundels, in the form of lions' heads, serving as Epaulieres.
B. Demi-Brassarts over the sleeves of the Hauberk, with vambraces of plate under them to protect the fore-arms.
C. Cyclas, over the pour-point.
D. Coutes, or elbow-pieces, ornamented with lions' heads.
E. Gambouilles.
F. Genouilleres.
G. Greaves or shin-pieces.

mixed metal anciently called latten, inlaid on large slabs of stone, which usually form part of the pavement of the church, and representing in their outline, or by the lines

engraved upon them, the figure of the deceased. In many instances in place of a figure there is found an ornamented or foliated cross, with sacred emblems, or other devices. The fashion of representing on tombs the effigy of the deceased, graven on a plate of brass, appears to have been adopted about the middle of the thirteenth century; this was imbedded in melted pitch, and firmly fastened down by rivets leaded into a slab, usually in this country of the material known as Forest marble, or else Sussex or Purbeck marble. These memorials, where circumstances permitted, were often elevated upon altar tombs, but more commonly they are found on slabs, which form part of the pavement of churches, and it is not improbable that this kind of memorial was generally adopted, from the circumstance, that the area of the church, and especially the choir, was not thereby encumbered, as was the case when effigies in relief were introduced.

HENRY DENTON,
Chaplain of Chilton, Higham Ferrers Church.



Henricus denton quondam Chaplain de Chilton
qui obiit decimo vii die mensis februarii Anno dñi
m^occ^o lxxxviii R^{ex} Ric^{us} tunc R^{ex} Ric^{us} tunc R^{ex} Ric^{us} tunc R^{ex} Ric^{us}
Anno dñi m^occ^o lxxxviii R^{ex} Ric^{us} tunc R^{ex} Ric^{us} tunc R^{ex} Ric^{us}

The Sepulchral Brass in its original and perfect

state was a work rich and beautiful in decoration. It is by careful examination sufficiently evident that the incised lines were filled up with some black resinous substance; the armorial decorations, and, in elaborate specimens, the whole field or background, which was cut out by the chisel or scorper, were filled up with mastic or coarse enamel of various colours, so as to set off the elegant tracery

- A. Appareil or Parure of the Amice.
B. Stole.
C. Maniple, or fanon.
D. Chasuble or Cheseble.
E. Alb, with appareil at the feet.

of tabernacle work, which forms the principal feature of ornament.

The earliest specimen of a brass that has been noticed in this country is that at Stoke Dabernon, Surrey, apparently the memorial of Sir John d'Aubernoun, who died 1277. This exhibits traces of colour. Next to this occur the Brasses of Sir Roger de Trumpington, at Trumpington, Cambridgeshire; he died 1289, but no traces of colour exist.

In speaking of these as the two earliest known examples, it should be added that Jocelyn, Bishop of Wells, who died 1247, is recorded to have had a brass on his tomb; and on that of Bishop Bingham, who died the same year, the matrix or incision of the stone in which the brass was laid still exists.

The Brasses afford good illustrations of the armour and costume of the period. The two given above represent knights. That of Sir Henry Denton affords illustrations of the several portions of the priests' robes.

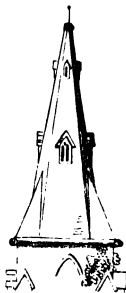
Breast-summer (old form *Bressumer*), a beam, after the manner of a lintel, but extending beneath the whole superstructure of wall, &c., instead of only a small portion over an opening. A good example will be found in the illustration accompanying *Timber-built Houses*.

Brick. The Romans used brick extensively in this country, and though it might seem singular that such an art when once learnt should have been lost, nevertheless, the remains of buildings between the Roman times and the thirteenth century shew no evidence of bricks having been used, beyond, in a few instances, the using them up as old material from buildings left by the Romans. Perhaps the earliest true brick-building existing is that of Little Wenham Hall (c. 1260). A few instances of early fourteenth-century brickwork occur, and towards the close of the style, and in the fifteenth century, brickwork becomes common. The most elaborate mouldings and ornamentation are exhibited in some of the remains of brickwork; and the fine sixteenth-

BRATTISHING, BRANDISHING, BRETIZMENT, BRETASYNG, BRETIN, BRETISEMENT, all various terms	for a crest-battlement or parapet. BURSARY (Lat.), the exchequer in collegiate and conventual houses.
---	---

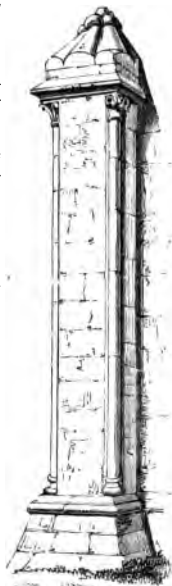
century chimneys, of which there are many examples, are for the most part built of brick.

Broach, or Broche, an old English term for a spire; still in use in some parts of the country, as in Northamptonshire, Leicestershire, &c., where it is used to denote a spire springing from the tower without any intermediate parapet. [See *Spire*.] The term "to broche" seems to be also used in old building accounts, perhaps for cutting the stones in the form of voussoirs.



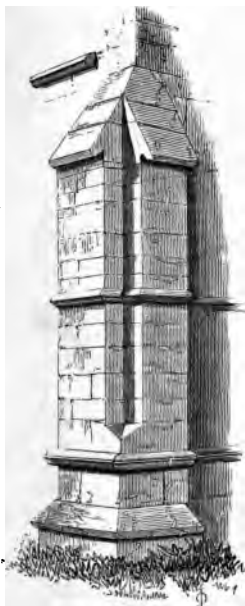
Horley Church, Derbyshire.

Buttress, a projection from a wall to create additional strength and support. Buttresses, properly so called, are not used in Classical architecture, as the projections are formed into pilasters, antæ, or some other feature in the general arrangement, so as to disguise or destroy the appearance of strength and support. Norman buttresses, especially in the earlier part of the style, are generally of considerable breadth and very small projection, and add so little to the substance of the wall that it may be supposed they were used at least as much for ornament as for support: they are commonly not divided into stages, but continue of the same breadth and thickness from the ground to the top, and either die into the wall with a slope immediately below the parapet, or are continued up to the parapet, which frequently overhangs the perpendicular face of the wall as much as the buttresses project in order to receive them, as at the nave of Southwell Minster. Occasionally small shafts are worked on the angles of Norman buttresses, but these generally indicate that the work is late.

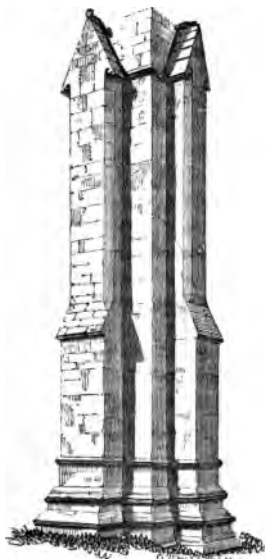


Glastonbury Abbey (Norman), c. 1160.

Early English buttresses have usually considerably less breadth and much greater projection than the Norman, and often stand out very boldly; they are sometimes continued throughout their whole height without any diminution; but are oftener broken into stages with a successive reduction in their projection, and not unfrequently in their width also, in each; the sets-off dividing the stages are generally sloped at a very acute angle: the buttresses terminate at the top either with a plain slope dying into



Irthlingborough (Early English),
c. 1220.



Higham Ferrers (Early English),
c. 1250.

the wall, or with a triangular head (or pediment) which sometimes stands against the parapet, sometimes below it, and sometimes rises above it, producing something of the effect of a pinnacle, as at Salisbury. The buttresses at the angles of buildings in the Early English style usually

consist either of a pair, one standing on each side of the angle, or of one large square buttress entirely covering the angle, and this is sometimes surmounted by a pinnacle; pinnacles on buttresses of other kinds in this style are very rare, and are indications that the work is late: the angles of Early English buttresses are very commonly chamfered off, and are occasionally moulded: with this style *flying or arch buttresses* seem first to have been used, but they did not become common till a subsequent period.

In the *Decorated* style the buttresses are almost invariably worked in stages, and are very often ornamented,

frequently with niches, with crocketed canopies, and other carved decorations; and they very commonly, in large buildings, terminate in pinnacles, which are sometimes of open work, forming niches or canopies for statues; with the introduction of this style the angle buttresses began to be set diagonally.

In the *Perpendicular* style, the buttresses differ but little in general form and arrangement from the Decorated; but the ornaments of the buttresses in each



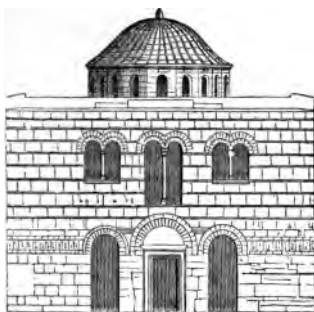
St. Mary Magdalene, Oxford,
(Decorated,) c. 1330.



St. Lawrence, Evesham,
(Perpendicular,) c. 1460.

of the styles partook of the prevailing character of the architecture, and varied with it; thus in the latter specimens of the fifteenth century they are more frequently panelled than at any previous period.

Byzantine Architecture. The style of architecture introduced at Byzantium in the fifth century, derived from the Roman, but distinguished from it by the plans of the buildings, and by the general use of the dome or cupola. The plan of the Grecian or Byzantine churches was usually that of the Greek cross, with a large cupola rising from the centre, and smaller cupolas crowning the four arms. The arches were generally semicircular, sometimes horse-shoe form. The capitals of columns were little more than square blocks, tapered downwards, and adorned with foliage or basket work. The doorways were commonly square-headed, with a semicircular, and occasionally, in later specimens, a pointed arch over the flat lintel. The Byzantine style had great influence on subsequent styles, both in this country and on the continent. The Gothic styles are derived quite as much from this as from the Roman.



St. Nicodemus, Athens.



Cabling, a round moulding frequently worked in the flutes of columns, pilasters, &c., in classical architecture, and nearly filling up the hollow part: they seldom extend higher than the third part of the shaft.

Canopy, in Gothic architecture an ornamented projection over doors, windows, &c.; a covering over niches, tombs, &c. Canopies are chiefly used in the Decorated

CAISSONS, a French term for sunk panels of ceilings, soffits, &c.

CALYON, flint or pebble stone, such as is used in the eastern

counties and in Sussex, and other chalk districts.

CAMPANILE, Italian for *Belfry*, q.v. See also *Tower*.

and Perpendicular styles, although they are not uncommon in the Early English, and are occasionally found over the heads of figures, &c., in late Norman work.

Early English canopies over niches and figures are generally simple in their forms, often only trefoil or cinquefoil arches, bowing forwards, and surmounted by a plain pediment, as on the west front of the cathedral at Wells: the canopies over tombs are sometimes of great beauty and delicacy, and highly enriched, as that over the tomb of Archbishop Gray in York Minster.

In the *Decorated* style, the canopies are often extremely elaborate, and are so various in their forms that it is impossible to particularize them; some of the more simple of those over figures, niches, &c., consist of cinquefoiled or trefoiled arches, frequently ogees, bowing forwards, and surmounted with crockets and finials; some are like very steep pediments with crockets and finials on them; others are formed of a series of small feathered arches, projecting from the wall on a polygonal plan, with pinnacles between and subordinate canopies over them, supporting a superstructure somewhat resembling a small turret, or a small crocketed spire; of this description of canopy good specimens are to be seen at the sides and over the head of the effigy of Queen Philippa in Westminster Abbey. The canopies over tombs in this style are often of great beauty; some consist of



Queen Eleanor's Cross, Geddington,
Northamptonshire, A.D. 1294.

bold and well-proportioned arches with fine pediments over them, which are frequently crocketed, with buttresses and pinnacles at the angles; many tombs of this style, when made in a wall, have an ogee arch over them, forming a kind of canopy with hanging tracery.

In the *Perpendicular* style, the canopies are

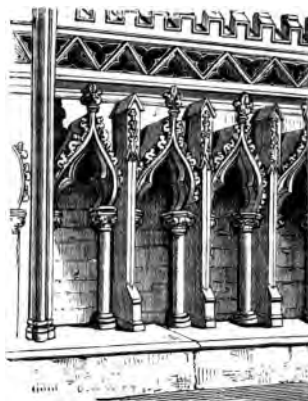
more varied than in the Decorated, but in general character

many of them are nearly alike in both styles; the high pointed form is not to be met with in Perpendicular work; a very usual kind of canopy over niches, &c., is a projection on a polygonal plan, often three sides of an octagon, with a series of feathered arches at the bottom, and terminating at the top either with a battlement, a row of Tudor flowers, or a series of open carved work.

The canopies of tombs are frequently of the most gorgeous description, enriched with a profusion of the most minute ornament, which is sometimes so crowded together as to create an appearance of great confusion. Most of our cathedrals and large churches will furnish examples of canopies of this style.



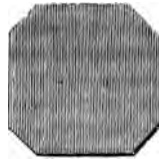
Gloucester Cathedral, c. 1480.



Lichfield Cathedral, c. 1380.

CANTHARUS, a vase or cistern in the atrium of the early churches.

Cant, and **Canted**, a term in common use among carpenters to express the cutting off the angle of a square. Any part of a building on a polygonal plan is also said to be *canted*, as a *canted* window, or oriel, &c.



Cantaliver, a kind of bracket, whether of stone, wood, or iron, used to support eaves, cornices, balconies, &c., usually of considerable projection.



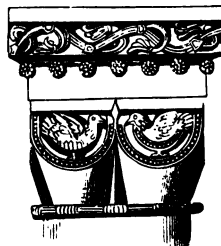
Capital, or **Cap**, the head of a column, pilaster, &c. In classical architecture, the orders have each their respective capitals, which differ considerably from each other, but their characteristics are easily distinguished: there are, however, considerable differences to be found in a few of the ancient examples, as in the Corinthian orders of the Temple of Vesta at Tivoli, and of the Choric monument of Lysicrates at Athens; there are also a few capitals totally unlike those of any of the five orders, as in the Temple of the Winds, at Athens. In Norman and Gothic architecture they are endlessly diversified.

A very common form for plain *Norman* capitals, especially on small shafts, is one called the cushion capital, resembling a bowl with the sides truncated, so as to reduce



Cassington, Oxon, c. 1180.

the upper part to a square; there is also another form, which is extremely prevalent, very much like this, but with the under part of the bowl cut into round mouldings which



Steeley, Derbyshire, c. 1160.

stop upon the top of the necking; these round mouldings are sometimes ornamented, but are often plain; this kind

of capital continued in use till quite the end of the style. At a later period the capitals are ornamented with con-



Easton, Hants., c. 1180.

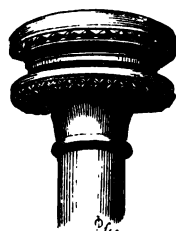
ventional foliage, which gradually approaches to the succeeding style. In the early part of the style also they were generally of rather short

proportions, but they afterwards became frequently more elongated, and the foliage and other decorations were made of a much lighter character, approximating to the Early English.



Byland Abbey, Yorkshire, c. 1180.

Early English capitals are not so much diversified as Norman, although there are many varieties; they are very frequently entirely devoid of carving, and consist of suits of plain mouldings, generally not very numerous, which are deeply undercut so as to produce fine bold shadows, and there is usually a considerable plain space, or *bell*, between the upper mouldings and the necking; occasionally



Hereford Cathedral, c. 1250.

a series of the toothed ornament, or some other similar enrichment, is used between the mouldings: when foliage is introduced it is placed upon the bell of the capital, and, for the most part, but few



Rushden, Northants., c. 1250.

if any mouldings, beyond the abacus and necking, are used with it; the leaves have generally stiff stems; but almost always stand out very boldly, so as to produce a very striking and beautiful effect, and they are generally

very well worked, and often so much undercut, that the stalks and more prominent parts are entirely detached. The character of the foliage varies, but by far the most common, and that which belongs peculiarly to this style, consists of a trefoil, the two lower lobes of which (and sometimes all three) are worked with a high prominence or swelling in the centre, which casts a considerable shadow; the middle lobe is frequently much larger than the others, with the main fibre deeply channelled in it. Occasionally animals are mixed with the foliage, but they are usually a sign that the work is late. Some of the richest specimens of thirteenth century foliage are to be found in the presbytery of Lincoln Cathedral.

In the *Decorated* style, the capitals very often consist of plain mouldings either with or without ball-flowers or other flowers worked upon the bell, though they are frequently carved with very rich and beautiful foliage; the mouldings usually consist of rounds, ogees, and hollows, and are not so deeply undercut as in the Early English style; the foliage is very different from Early English work, and of a much broader character, many of the leaves being representations of those of particular

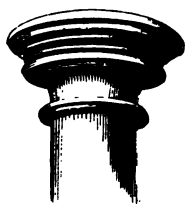


Presbytery, Lincoln Cathedral, A.D. 1200.



Beverley Minster.

plants and trees, as the oak, ivy, white-thorn, vine, &c. ;



Hampton Foyle, c. 1280.

which are often worked so truly to nature as to lead to the supposition that the carver used real leaves for his pattern : they are also generally ex-

trremely well arranged, and without the stiffness to be found in Early English foliage.



Sandhurst, c. 1350.

Perpendicular capitals are most usually plain, though



Ewelme, c. 1460.

in large and ornamented buildings they are not unfrequently enriched with foliage, especially early in the style, when the shafts are circular ; it is very common for the necking only, or for



Christ Church, Oxford, c. 1500.

the necking, the bell, and the first moulding above it, to follow the same form, the upper mouldings being changed into an octagon ; ogees, beads, and hollows are the prevailing mouldings ; much of the foliage bears considerable resemblance to the Decorated, but it is stiffer and not so well combined, and the leaves in general are of less natural forms and frequently square ; towards the latter part of the style there is often a main stalk continued uninterruptedly in a waved line, with the leaves arranged alternately on opposite sides. [See *Abacus*.]



Howden, c. 1480

Caryatides (Gr.), a name given to statues of women, applied instead of columns in Grecian architecture, as at the Erechtheum at Athens.

Casement, (1) a frame enclosing part of the glazing of a window, with hinges to open and shut. (2) An old English name for the deep hollow moulding, similar to the *Scotia* of Italian architecture, which is extremely prevalent in Gothic architecture, in cornices, door and window jambs, &c., especially in the Perpendicular style, and which is frequently enriched with running patterns of foliage.

Cathedral (Lat. from Gr.), a church which contains the *cathedra* or seat of the bishop. In the earliest cathedrals, the basilicas or large churches in Rome, the bishop's seat was a marble chair attached to the end wall behind the altar, which was at the west end of the church, and he officiated over the altar, which was low, of the size of a stone coffin, so that he always looked towards the east or the rising sun, the great emblem of the resurrection from the earliest times. Amongst the ordinances of Pope Clemens, A.D. 93, was one that in every church, one chair should be placed in a more lofty and prominent position, so that the bishop sitting in it could overlook all persons present, and be seen by them. This marble chair is often called the Cardinal's chair, because when the church was served by a Cardinal it was his seat, but the name of Cardinal is not primitive. This arrangement of a marble arm-chair fixed against the wall on the level of the upper bench round the apse is found in some of the early crypts in Rome as early as the seventh or eighth century, but none have been observed earlier.

CAPFING, same as *Coping*.

CAROL, a small closet or enclosure to sit and read in, as in the cloisters at Gloucester. A bay-window may thus be called a Carol.

CARTOUCH. 1. French name for a tablet or stone to receive an inscription, formed like a sheet of paper with the edges folded

round. 2. Applied to modillions under a cornice.

CATACOMBS. See *Cemetery*.

CATAFALQUE, a hearse; or the frame of wood used in funeral processions.

CATAPULT, a military engine for throwing stones, arrows, and other missiles.

CATS'-HEAD. See *Beak-head*.

In the mediæval cathedrals the Lady-chapel takes the place of the apse, and the bishop's seat or throne is usually on the south side of the nave, eastward of the stalls for the canons. The choir is enclosed in its own solid screen, with a space between the east end of the screen and the Lady-chapel. In England, Wells affords the most perfect example of a cathedral with all its parts and appurtenances. Both nave and choir and presbytery have aisles. There is a second transept eastward of the altar between that and the Lady-chapel. The chapter-house is on the north side of the choir, and joins on to the eastern corner of the north transept, its vestibule being parallel to that transept on the east side of it. This is the same at York, and it is the most usual plan, though there is no rule for the place of the chapter-house. The two transepts have each two chapels on the east side, and an aisle on the west; the aisle communicates at the south end with the cloister, which is on the south side of the nave, and has the library over it on the east side, and the singing-school on the west. The nave has aisles on both sides, and another transept at the west end, with towers at the extremities; there is also a central tower and a north porch.

Wells was a cathedral proper, not monastic, but with a separate house for each of its officers, either in the Close or in the Liberty adjoining to it. The bishop's palace, of the thirteenth century, is enclosed by a separate moat and fortified—it is on the south side of the cloister, from which it is separated by the moat; the deanery and the arch-deaconry, of the fifteenth, are on the north side of the Close, with some of the canons' houses; the organist's house is at the west end, adjoining to the singing-school; the precentor's house is at the east end, near the Lady-chapel. The vicars choral have a close of their own joining to the north-east corner of the canons' close, with a bridge across through the gatehouse into the north transept; they were a semi-monastic body, with their own chapel, library, and hall, but still were chiefly laymen.

A *plan* of Wells Cathedral is given as the frontispiece to this volume.

Caulicoli, small volutes under the flowers on the sides of the abacus in the Corinthian capital, representing the curled tops of the acanthus stalks. Also, like the large volutes, continued in the Norman style, and may even be traced, though much modified in form, in later styles.



Cavetto, a concave moulding of one quarter of a circle, used in the Grecian and other styles of architecture. [See *Column*.]



Cavetto, Theatre of Marcellus, Rome.

Ceiling, the under covering of a roof, floor, &c., concealing the timbers from the room below; now usually formed of plaster, but formerly most commonly of boarding; also the under surface of the vaulting in vaulted rooms and buildings. During the middle ages, the ceilings were generally enriched with gilding and colouring of the most brilliant kind, traces of which may often still be found in churches, though in a faded and dilapidated condition; plaster and wood ceilings under roofs are often made flat, as at Peterborough Cathedral and St. Alban's Abbey, but they frequently follow the line of the timbers of the roof, which are sometimes arranged so as to give the shape of a barrel vault, especially in Early English and Decorated work.

The ceiling in churches immediately over the altar, and occasionally also that over the roodloft, is sometimes richly ornamented, while the remainder is plain, as at Ilfracombe, Devon. This custom continued as late as to the time of Charles II.

Cell, (1) the naos or enclosed space within the walls of an ancient temple; (2) also applied to various apartments in the Roman houses; (3) to the sleeping apartments in monastic establishments; and (4) the term is used for a dependency of some larger monastery: Iffley and Stukeley were cells to Kenilworth.

Cemetery. The early Christians used the subterranean vaults or excavations beneath the hills in the neighbourhood of Rome, chiefly for the purpose of burial. At the entrance, chapels were erected, and hence the cemetery-chapel was spoken of under the name of *cemeteryum*. The vaults containing the coffins were called *catacombs*, and besides being used as burial-places, were possibly during times of persecution, though rarely, used by the early Christians for worship. In after times, when persecution ceased, access to them was frequent, in consequence of so many saints and martyrs reposing there, and prayers at their tombs were considered more efficacious than elsewhere. It is most probable that they gave rise to the introduction of *crypts* beneath our own churches, where saints only were buried, or to which their remains were moved sometimes years after their burial. At their tombs the faithful of all ages have worshipped as at an *altar*. In mediæval times the cemetery for the faithful was simply the ground adjoining the church, which was enclosed as church-yards are now, and was often called Paradise. At times, as at Canterbury to A.D. 750, it was forbidden to bury within towns, and in that case a cemetery was provided outside the town with its church or chapel, as in our own times.

Centering, or Centre, the temporary support placed under vaults and arches to sustain them while they are in building, usually a frame of woodwork. In Norman architecture, in which the vaulting is constructed with rough unhewn stones, the centering was covered with a thick layer of mortar, in which the stones were embedded, so that when the centering was removed it remained adhering to the under surface of the vault, and exhibiting an exact impression of the boards on which it was spread. In Ireland hurdles were used instead of boards over the centering, and their impression frequently remains on the plaster.



Centering of a round-headed arch.

CENOTAPH (Gr.), an empty tomb, or a monument elsewhere than over the grave.

CENTRY-GARTH, a corruption of Cemetery.

Chalice (Lat. *Calix*), the cup used for the wine at the celebration of the Eucharist. In early ages the chalice was commonly made of glass or wood, occasionally of gold or silver, with a representation frequently of the Good Shepherd carrying the lost sheep on His back. Especial care was taken that the brim of the chalice should not turn down.



Corpus College, Oxford, c. 1500.

Chamber, a room, or apartment, distinguished from the hall, chapel, &c. The *great chamber* usually adjoined, or was contiguous to the hall, and answered to the modern drawing-room, or *withdrawing* room. The Latin term *camera* is used to signify a suite of rooms; the camera of an abbot or prior means his suite of lodgings in the establishment. The *guest-chamber* was usually over the buttery and pantry at the lower end of the hall in a medieval house, and in monasteries near the entrance.

Chamfer, Champfer (Gr. *Kampto*); an *arris* or angle which is slightly pared off is said to be chamfered: a chamfer resembles a *splay*, but is much smaller, and is usually taken off equally on the



Abbey Barn, Glastonbury, c. 1450.

two sides; it applies to woodwork as well as stone. In the Early English and Decorated styles, more especially in the former, chamfers have frequently ornamental terminations of several kinds, some of which are sufficiently marked to be characteristic of the date of the architecture, and they are



Warrington, Northants., c. 1350.

more varied and produce a stronger effect than might be expected in such minute features. The angles of Early English buttresses are very commonly chamfered.

Chancel, (from the Latin *cancellus* = a screen,) the choir or eastern part of a church appropriated to the use of those who officiate in the performance of the services, and separated from the nave and other portions in which the congregation assemble by the screen from which the name is derived. The term is now generally confined to the eastern division of parish churches, and such as have no aisle or chapels round the choir. In some churches, in addition to the principal chancel, there are others at the ends of the side aisles, &c. [See *Choir*.]

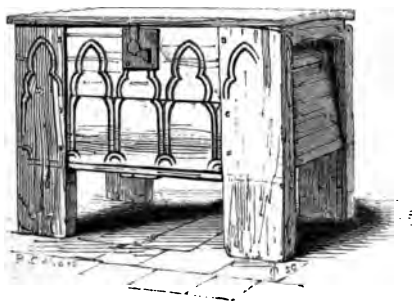
Chantry (from the Fr. *Chanter* and Lat. *Cano*), an ecclesiastical benefice or endowment to provide for the chanting of masses; it was very commonly a testamentary bequest, the testator also directing a chapel to be built, often over the spot where he was buried, in which the masses were to be celebrated for the especial benefit of the souls of himself and others named in his will; hence the term has come to be sometimes applied to the chapel itself.

Chapel (Lat. *Capella*). There are many varieties of chapels used for various purposes, partly of a private character and partly public. The earliest Christian chapels are probably the *cubicula*, or small burial-chapels in the catacombs at Rome, and the larger burial-chapels at the entrances of the catacombs for families, or for official persons such as the bishops and popes; and some of these chapels are in the catacombs themselves, not merely round the entrances. After the time of Constantine, family chapels were attached to the churches, and some remained in the houses where they had been previously established. In France burial-chapels in the cemeteries are very usual throughout the Middle Ages as separate and detached buildings, in addition to the very numerous chapels attached to the churches, and dedicated in honour of particular saints: these latter are usually between the buttresses. In England detached chapels are comparatively rare, and when in churches they are usually built as part of the aisles, or enclosed with screens and called *Parcloses*. Do-

mestic chapels were also made in rooms of a castle or house, more frequently than erected as separate buildings. In Ireland the ancient Roman practice of having many small family chapels in the same cemetery was continued to quite a late period.

Chapter-house (Lat. *Capitulum*), the place of assembly for the dean and canons in a cathedral body for the transaction of business. It was customary to ornament them in a very rich manner, especially in England: the sort of independence belonging to the assembled chapter had something congenial to the English character, and our chapter-houses are very superior to those of our neighbours. The usual form in England is polygonal, with a rich vault resting on a central pillar. This form is almost peculiar to England, but it was never exclusive; the simple parallelogram is found of all periods: of the twelfth century at Worcester, of the thirteenth at Chester and Oxford, of the fourteenth and fifteenth in several places both in England and on the continent.

Chest. Among our ancestors chests appear to have been very important pieces of furniture, serving as receptacles for every kind of goods that required to be kept with any degree of care; they were also placed in churches for keeping the holy vessels,



Graveney, Kent, c. 1200.

CHAMP, the field or ground on which carving is raised.

CHAPTER (of a column), the Capital.

CHAR or **CHARE**, to hew or work, e.g. Charred stone = hewn stone.

CHARNEL-HOUSE, a chamber in the neighbourhood of a churchyard to receive the human bones disinterred by the grave-digger.

CHASUBLE (priests' robe). See illustrations to *Brass*.

vestments, &c., and many of them still remain. Large chests were called standards, and were used for packing the furniture when the family moved from one manor-house to another. The oldest chests known to exist are of Early English date. Some of the old chests found in this country are evidently of foreign workmanship, and "Flanders chests" are frequently mentioned in ancient documents. As Gothic architecture lost its purity, chests gradually degenerated into the plain boxes which are now placed in our churches to receive the registers; however, for a considerable time they continued to retain a certain degree of ornament, and were occasionally highly enriched, though in no very chaste style, while in houses they were superseded by more convenient articles of furniture.

Chimney (Fr.) This term was not originally restricted to the shaft of the chimney, but included the fireplace. There does not appear to be any evidence of the use of chimney-shafts in England prior to the twelfth century. In the part of Rochester Castle which is of the date probably of 1130, there are complete fireplaces with semicircular backs, and a shaft in each jamb supporting a semicircular arch over the opening, which is enriched with the zigzag moulding; some of these project slightly from the wall; the flues, however, go only a few feet up in the thickness of the wall, and are then turned out at the back, the apertures being small oblong holes. A few years later, the improvement of carrying the flue up through the whole height of the wall appears. The early chimney-shafts are of considerable height, and circular; afterwards they assumed a great variety of forms, and during the fourteenth century they are frequently very short. Previous to the



Burford, Oxon.

CHEVET (Fr.), the apse or eastern termination of the church. | CHEVRON or ZIGZAG. See *Moulding*.

sixteenth century the shaft is often short and not unfrequently terminated by a spire or pinnacle, usually of rather low proportions, having apertures of various forms under, and sometimes in it, for the escape of the smoke. There are also taller shafts of various forms, square, octangular, or circular, surmounted with a cornice, forming a sort of capital, the smoke issuing from the top. In the fifteenth century the most common form of chimney-shafts is octangular, though they are sometimes square: the smoke



Chepstow Castle, c. 1280.



Sherborne, Dorset, c. 1320.

issues from the top, unless, as is sometimes the case, they terminate in a spire. Clustered chimney-shafts do not appear until rather late in the fifteenth century; afterwards they became very common, and were frequently highly ornamented, especially when of brick.

Choir, or Quire (Lat. *chorus*), literally a place for the singers, but usually that part of the church, eastward of the nave, in which the services were celebrated, and which was appropriated to the priest and canons and others assisting in the services: it was separated from the other parts of the building, in which the congregation assemble, by a screen, which was usually of open work. In large churches there are generally aisles at the sides of the choir, sometimes continued across the east end of the building so as to surround it, especially in churches which have polygonal or semicircular terminations, like many of the continental

cathedrals: it is always raised at least one step above the nave, and in strictness does not extend further eastward than the steps leading up to the altar where the *presbytery* or *sanctuary* begins, but this distinction is by no means adhered to, and the term choir is very generally applied to the whole space set apart for the celebration of the services of the church, including the presbytery. In parochial churches it answers to the *Chancel*. [See also *Basilica*, *Cathedral* and *Church*.]

Church; the place for Christians "to assemble themselves together" for the worship of God according to the apostolic injunction. Churches are built on many different plans, and have been so at all periods; one plan has no more authority than another, it is entirely a matter of convenience and decent order. The earliest churches were chambers in the houses of the more wealthy Christians, who allowed their poorer brethren to assemble in their houses, usually in the hall or the largest room, but at first in smaller rooms, either at the top of the house, as mentioned in the book of the Acts of the Apostles, or in the chambers below the level of the street which were usual in the houses or palaces of the Roman nobility. Several of these subterranean churches remain, as St. Pudentiana, St. Clement, St. Sylvester. In all these cases other chambers were built above them after the peace of the Church in the time of Constantine. Some think that the name of basilica was derived from this early use of the hall which was also a Court of Justice, [see *Basilica*]; and in the case of the cathedral of Treves the actual hall of a Roman house remains to this day, converted into a church, while there is another basilica or Law Court near to it converted into a church in more recent times. At Rome the seven great churches made by Constantine, which still retain the name of basilica in an especial manner, were probably all originally law courts, and preserved their old arrangements, which served as types for others, and came to be considered the usual arrangement of a church.

The church of Santa Croce was the Prætorium or Law Court of a different kind, in the Sessorium or palace of the Empress Helena, and had an apse added to it by Constan-

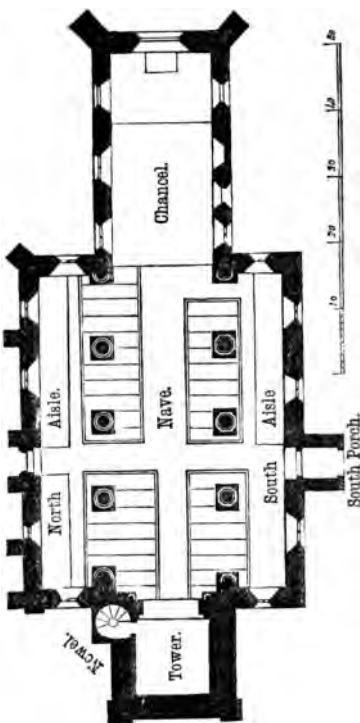
tine as a necessary part of the arrangement. That of St. John Lateran, which was the first that he made into a church, was one of the halls in the great palace of the Lateran family. Those of St. Lorenzo and St. Agnes were originally two of the small burial-chapels at the entrance of their respective catacombs, and other chapels in the Catacombs are called basilicas by some writers, though they seldom held more than fifty persons, and the largest not more than eighty; these are evidently burial-chapels only, and afford no guidance for the arrangement of a church. St. Clement is usually appealed to as the primitive type, and is probably a fair copy of it, but the original church, which formed a crypt to the present one, was considerably wider. When the church was rebuilt in the twelfth century, the old nave was found inconveniently wide, and one of the aisles of this underground church is now outside the wall of the upper church, the width of the nave having been divided into a nave and aisle. The marble screen was brought up from the lower church and re-arranged to suit the smaller one. This church therefore affords no certain type of primitive arrangement. That of Torcello, at Venice, is more perfect and unaltered, but is probably also of the twelfth century. There is no example of primitive arrangement remaining, but it is certain that the plan of the Roman court of justice was closely followed, and all the names of the different parts were retained.

When the art of building in stone was revived in Western Europe in the eleventh century, the apse seems at first to have been considered an essential feature, and in such cases the altar was probably placed on the chord of the apse, as at Rome, but this practice was soon abandoned, and from the twelfth century in England the square east end became almost universal, and the altar was placed against the east wall, often resting partly upon corbels in the wall. The chorus or choir, which in Italy is sometimes in one part of the church and sometimes another, and in Spain and the south of France is usually in the middle, was in England and France almost universally in the eastern limb of the church, and enclosed by a screen called originally Cancellus, from which the

name of chancel and choir became synonymous, but usage now generally confines the name of choir to the cathedrals or large churches. [See *Chancel* and *Choir*.] When there are aisles to the eastern part of a church the central division of it is generally called the choir. Although no general rule can be laid down, the most usual plan of our English mediæval church may be said to be,—

1. A chancel without aisles;
2. A nave with aisles;
3. A western tower;
4. A south porch.

Garsington Church, Oxfordshire, affords a good example of the original plan unaltered. So many alterations of the plan have been made in the falsely called *restorations* of modern times, that it is necessary to record what the original arrangement was.



Plan, Garsington, Oxon.

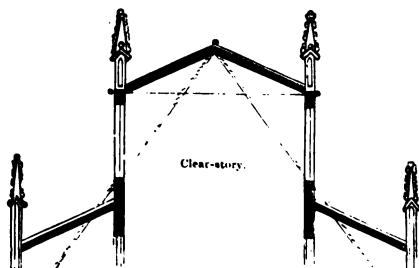
Ciborium (Gr. = a cup) is applied in several ways:

1. To the portion of ceiling over an altar.
2. To the ceiling of, and so to the whole of the canopy over the altar, which was usually erected on four pillars, also called the *Baldaqin*. It is used also (3) in the sense of the arch over the place where the altar stood.

CHYMOL, a hinge.
CHILL = Sill.

CIMATIUM. See *Cymatium*.
CIMBIA, a fillet, band, or cincture.

Clear-story, or Clere-story, an upper story, or row of windows in a Gothic church rising *clear* above the ad-



joining parts of the building (in contradistinction to the *Blind-story*). In churches it appears to have been adopted as a means of obtaining an increase of light in the body of the building; but the windows are not unfrequently so small that they serve this purpose very imperfectly. Numerous churches exist both in the Norman and in each



Witney, c. 1455.



Stanton St. John's, c. 1350.

of the later styles of Gothic architecture, in which the clear-story is an original feature; but many more instances occur in which it is evidently a subsequent addition to the original design, especially when the high-pitched roofs (which frequently included the body and aisles in a single

CINCTURE, a ring or fillet on the top and bottom of the shaft of a column.

CINQUE-FOIL. See *Foil*.

CIPPUS, a small pillar or column used by the Romans for milestones or boundary stones; 2. The keep

or prison of a castle.

CLAMP-IRONS, Cramp-irons.

CLAVIS (Lat.), the key-stone of an arch.

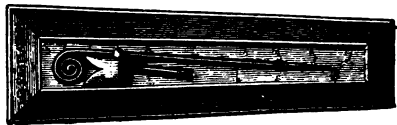
CLASSICAL ORDERS OF ARCHITECTURE. See *Orders*.

span) have given way to flat ones, the walls having been raised over the arches of the nave to receive the clear-story windows. [See illustration under *Triforium*.]

Cloister, a covered way round a quadrangle in a monastic or collegiate establishment. Of its four sides one was usually bounded by the church or chapel, and the others by different buildings or by a high wall. The cloisters were appropriated for the recreation of the inmates of the establishment, who also sometimes used them as places of study, for which purpose they occasionally had cells or stalls on one side, as at Gloucester and at Durham, called *Carols*; the cloisters likewise served as passages of communication between the different buildings, and they appear to have been often used as places of sepulture; they are sometimes covered with rich stone vaulting, and there is frequently a lavatory in them, and a stone bench along the wall opposite to the windows. The term cloister is also sometimes used as a general name for a monastery.

Cob-wall, a wall built of unburnt clay, mixed with straw. This material is still used in some parts of the country for cottages and outbuildings, and was formerly employed for houses of a better description: it is supposed also to be the material of which the domestic edifices of the ancients, including even the Greeks and Romans in their most civilized period, were chiefly built.

Coffin (prob. from Saxon *Cofa* = a cave). The slight wooden case in which bodies are now interred appears to be of comparatively recent origin; in earlier ages the graves were sometimes lined with slabs of stone, but usually a stone coffin formed of a single block was used, and the body placed in it, either enveloped in grave-clothes or



Bishop Ralph, 1123, Chichester Cathedral.

CLICKET, a key probably resembling a "latch-key."

CLOCHER (Fr.), a bell, hence the bell-tower or steeple.

CLUSTERED COLUMN, a pier consisting of several shafts clustered

together.

COCHLEA (Lat.), a small *newel* staircase.

COFFER, 1. A deep panel in a ceiling = Caisson; 2. A small chest.

clad in some particular dress; ecclesiastics were generally buried in the habit of the order to which they belonged, the dignitaries of the Church frequently in their official robes and accompanied with the ensigns of their office, and sovereigns in their robes of state. Numerous stone coffins exist in this country which appear to be as old as the eleventh and twelfth centuries; they are formed of a single block of stone hollowed out to receive the body, with a small circular cavity at one end to fit the head, and they are usually rather wider at this end than at the other; there are generally one or more small holes in the bottom to drain off moisture: these coffins were never buried deeply in the ground; very frequently they were placed close to the surface, so that the lid was visible, and when within a church, formed part of the paving; sometimes, in churches, they were placed entirely above the ground. [See *Tomb*.]

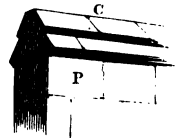
Compass-roof, an open timber roof: it is more commonly called a *Span-roof*, meaning that the roof extends from one wall to the other, with a ridge in the centre, as distinguished from a *lean-to*, &c.

Console is strictly the French term for a bracket, or for the *an-cones*, but it is commonly used by English authors also for a bracket or corbel of any kind in classical architecture.



Console, Palace of Diocletian.

Coping, or capping, the covering course of a wall or parapet, either flat or sloping on the upper surface, to throw off water; it often presents characteristic mouldings attesting the age. The stones also along the ridge of a roof are called coping-stones.



C. Coping. P. Parapet.

COLLON or **CORN**, the angle of a building, *Quoin*.

COLLARINO, the cylindrical part of the column between the annulets and under the ovolo and the astragal.

COLONNADE, in Classical architecture, answers to the arcade in

Gothic: the former has an entablature, the latter arches.

COLUMBARIA, holes left in the walls for the timbers.

COMPASS WINDOW, a bay-window or oriel.

COMPLUVIUM. See *Atrium*.

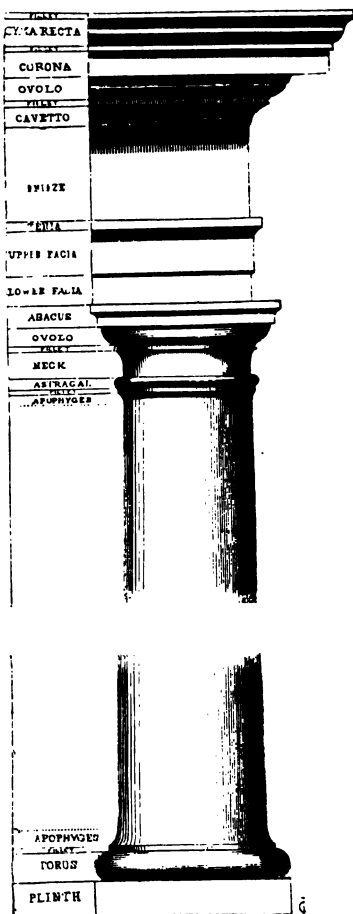
COMPOSITE. See *Order*.

Column.

Column, a round pillar; the term includes the base, shaft, and capital: in Grecian and Roman architecture. The column is so important a feature that the exact proportions of its several parts are settled, and vary according to the order.

In the illustration which is given here the chief features are shewn, with the nomenclature of the details commonly employed. Under the Composite Order [vide *Order*] will be found additional nomenclature. [See also the words *Corona* and *Cymatium*, and the illustrations given under *Astragal*, *Cavetto*, *Cyma*, *Ogee*, *Ovolo*, *Pedestal*, *Portico*, *Scotia*.]

The term is also sometimes applied to the pillars or piers in Norman and Gothic architecture.



COMPOUND ARCH, a term applied to signify a *Recessed* arch.

COMPOUND PIER, a clustered column.

CONCHA (Lat.), name applied to

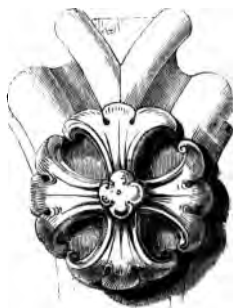
the apse from the shell-like shape of the vault.

CONDUIT, a structure forming a reservoir for water.

Corbel (Lat. *Corbis* = a basket), a term denoting



Caldecot, c. 1350.



St. Benedict's Church, Lincoln, c. 1350.

a projecting stone or piece of timber which supports a superincumbent weight. Corbels are used in a great variety of situations, and are carved and moulded in various ways according to the taste of the age in which they are executed; the form of a head was very frequently given to them in each of the styles, from Norman to late Perpendicular, especially when used under the ends of the weather-mouldings of doors and windows, and in other similar situations. Sometimes also *masks* were introduced.



Broadwater, Sussex, c. 1250.

Corbel-table, a row of corbels supporting a parapet

CONFESSION, 1. The confessional, i.e. the recess or seat in which the priest sits to hear the confession of penitents. Probably the *sedilia* in our English churches were used for this purpose. 2. The Confessionary, i.e. the under part of an altar, or a crypt, or

structure under an altar to contain the relics of a martyr, but used in this sense only in the early Italian churches.

COPS, a name sometimes applied to the *Merlons* of a battlement.

CORINTHIAN. See *Order*.

or cornice, usually having small arcs between them. [See *Cornice*.]

Corbie-steps, a Scotch term for the steps up the sides of a gable: they are frequently found on old houses, particularly in Flanders, Holland, and Germany, and produce a very picturesque effect. The top stone is termed the crow-stone.

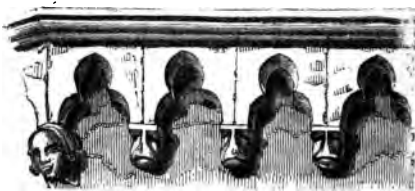
Cornice (prob. Lat. *Coronis*), the horizontal moulded projection terminating a building, or the component parts of a building. In classic architecture each of the Orders has its peculiar cornice.

In the *Norman* style of architecture, a plain face of parapet, slightly projecting from the wall, is frequently used as a cornice, and a row of blocks is often placed under it, sometimes plain, sometimes moulded or carved into heads and other ornaments, when it is called a *corbel-table*: these blocks very commonly have a range of small arches over them; a small plain string is also sometimes used as a cornice.



Norman Corbel-table, St. Peter's, Oxford.

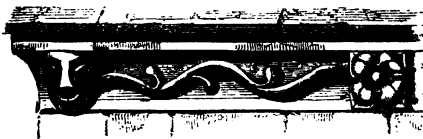
In the *Early English* style, the corbel-table continued in use as a cornice, but it is generally more ornamented than in the Norman, and the arches are commonly trefoils and well moulded; the blocks, also, are more delicately carved, either with a head or some other ornament characteristic of the style, and if there are no arches above them they often support a suit of horizontal mouldings; sometimes there is a range of horizontal mouldings above the arches of the corbel-table,



Early English Cornice, Stanwick, Northants.

and sometimes the cornice consists of mouldings only, without any corbel-table. The hollow mouldings of the cornice are generally plain, seldom containing flowers or carvings, except the toothed ornament.

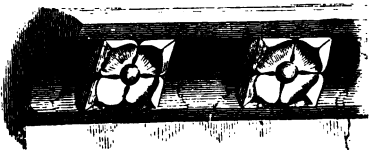
In the *Decorated* style, the cornice is usually very regular; and though in some large buildings it has several mouldings, it principally consists of a slope above, and a deep sunk hollow, with an astragal under it: in these hollows, flowers at regular



Decorated Cornice, Irchester, c. 1350.

distances are often placed, and in some large buildings, and in towers, &c., there are frequently heads, and the cornice almost filled with them; other varieties of cornice may also be occasionally met with in this style.

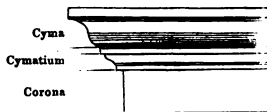
In the *Perpendicular* style, the cornice is often composed of several small mouldings, sometimes divided by one or two considerable hollows, not very deep: in plain buildings, the cornice-mouldings of the preceding style are much adhered to; but it is more often ornamented in the hollow



Perpendicular Cornice, Ensham, c. 1450.

with flowers, &c., and sometimes with figures and grotesque animals. In the latter end of this style, something very analogous to an ornamented frieze is perceived, of which the canopies to the niches in various works are examples: and the angels so profusely introduced in the later rich works are a sort of cornice ornaments.

Corona (Lat.), the lower member, or drip, of the projecting part of a Classic cornice: the horizontal under-surface of it is called the soffit. [See *Column*.]



Course, Cors, a continuous range of stones or bricks of uniform height in the wall of a building.

Credence (Ital. *Credenza*, a side table), the small table at the side of the altar, or communion-table, on which the bread and wine were placed before they were consecrated. This was a very early custom in the Church, but in many instances the place of the credence-table was supplied by a shelf across the piscina: this shelf was either of wood or stone, and is to be found in many of our churches. The word in its early sense signifies simply a buffet or sideboard.



Woodford, c. 1350.

Crenelle (or old Eng.

Kernel). This term appears sometimes to signify a battlement, but it usually means the embrasures of a battlement, or loopholes and other openings in the walls of a fortress through which arrows and other missiles might be discharged against assailants; the adjective 'crenellated,' when applied to a building, signifies fortified or provided with crenelles as a means of defence. A royal licence (*kernelle*) was required in medieval times before a subject could build a castle or fortify his existing house.

Crest (Lat. *Crista*), the ornamental finishing which surmounts a screen, canopy, or other similar subordinate portion of a building, whether a battlement, open carved work, or other enrichment: a row of Tudor-flowers is very often used in late Perpendicular work. The coping stones on the parapet and other similar parts of a Gothic building, likewise called the capping or coping. The finials of

CORONA (Lat.), 1. Part of a classic cornice, as above; 2. The apse, hence the name "Becket's Crown" at Canterbury.

COUPLE CLOSE. See *Roof*.

COUTES (in armour). See illustrations to *Brass*.

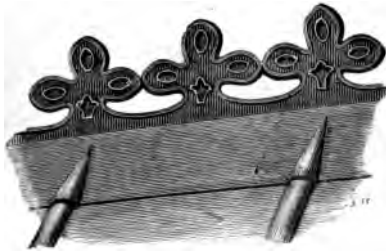
COVE, COVEY, a pantry.

CRADLE-VAULT. See *Cylindrical Vault*.

CRAMP IRON, iron bent at each end for fastening stones together in a building.

CRESSET, an open frame for a lantern to serve as a beacon.

gables and pinnacles are also sometimes called crests. *Crest-tiles* were formerly sometimes made with a row of ornaments, resembling small battlements or Tudor-flowers, on the top, and glazed, and still are so occasionally, but in general they are quite plain. Sometimes these ornaments were formed in lead when the ridge of the roof was covered with that material, as at Exeter Cathedral.



Exeter Cathedral.

Crockets (Fr. *Croc* = a hook), projecting leaves, flowers, or bunches of foliage, used in Gothic architecture to decorate the angles of spires, canopies, pinnacles, &c.; they are also frequently found on gables, and on the weather-mouldings of doors and windows, and in other similar situations: occasionally they are used

among vertical mouldings, as at Lincoln Cathedral, where they run up the mullions of the windows of the tower, and the sides of some of the arches, but they are not employed in horizontal situations. They are



Choir, Lincoln Cathedral, c. 1200.



Southwell Minster, A.D. 1340.

used in suits, and are placed at equal distances apart: the varieties are innumerable. The earliest crockets are to be found in the Early English style; they usually consist

either of small leaves on rather long stalks, or bunches of



Hereford Cathedral, c. 1250.



Kidlington, Oxfordshire, c. 1350.

leaves curled back something like the head of a bishop's pastoral crook; but they were not used till late in this style. *Decorated* crockets vary considerably; the most usual form is that of a broad leaf with the edges attached to the moulding on which it is placed, and the middle part and point raised.

In the *Perpendicular* style this is the most prevalent form, but they are not unfrequently made like flat square leaves, which are united with the mouldings by the stalk and one edge only. In a few instances, animals and figures are used in place of crockets, as in Henry the Seventh's chapel.



Litcham, Norfolk, c. 1450.

Cross (Lat. *Crux*), the usual symbol of the Christian religion. The difference between the Latin and Greek type is, that in the Roman cross the foot is longer than the

CROOK. See *Knee*.

CROPE, old word used for a finial.

CROSS OF CONSTANTINE. See *Labarum*.

upper part or the branches; or, in other words, the shaft or upright portion is longer than the horizontal bar which crosses it, giving as it were the form of a man standing with arms extended. In the Eastern form, on the other hand, the limbs or arms are all equal. The Latin cross is supposed to resemble the actual cross of Christ, but the form of the Greek cross is considered ideal.

As an architectural ornament in churches and religious edifices it was almost always placed upon the points of the gables, the form varying considerably according to the style of the architecture and the character of the building; many of these crosses are extremely elegant and ornamental; it was also very frequently carved on gravestones, and was introduced in various ways among the decorations of churches.

A small cross (which was often a *crucifix*) was placed upon the altar, and was usually of a costly material, and sometimes of the most elaborate workmanship enriched with jewels: crosses were also carried in religious processions upon long staves.

A large cross, called the rood, was placed over the entrance of the main chancel in every church.

It was formerly the custom in this kingdom, as it still is in Roman Catholic countries, to erect crosses in cemeteries, by the road-side, and in the market-places and open spaces in towns and villages, of which numerous examples remain, though with the exception of the market crosses most of them are greatly defaced: those in cemeteries and by the way-side were generally simple structures, raised on a few steps, consisting of a tall shaft, with sometimes a few mouldings to form a base, and a cross on the top; in some instances they had small niches or other ornaments round

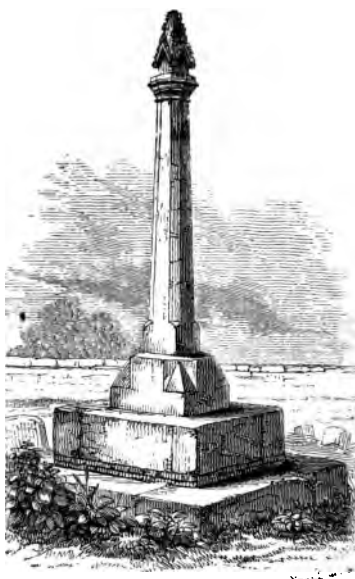


Warmington, Northants, A.D. 1250.



Merton College Chapel, A.D. 1450.

the top of the shaft below the cross: the village crosses appear generally to have been of the same simple description, but sometimes they were more important erections. Market crosses were usually polygonal buildings with an open archway on each of the sides, and vaulted within, large enough to afford shelter to a considerable number of persons; of these good examples remain at Malmesbury, Salisbury, Chichester, Glastonbury, &c. Crosses were also erected in commemoration of remarkable occurrences, of which Queen Eleanor's crosses are beautiful examples, [see illustration under *Canopy*]; these are memorials of the places at which her corpse rested each night on its journey to Westminster for interment.



Churchyard Cross, Waterperry, c. 13.0.

The cross was a favourite form for the plan of churches, and great numbers are built in this shape. When the four arms of a cross are all of equal length, it is called

CROSSES. There are several forms to which technical names have been applied by the heralds. A cross of *Calvary* is when it is mounted on steps. Of *Jerusalem* or *Cross Potent*, when the end of the arms have a bar across like a crutch. *Treflée*, with the arms ending in a trefoil. *Patonce* and *Fleury*, when terminated in three leaves or points, but the latter

when the leaves are curved, the former when straight. *Pattée*, when the sides of the arms are curved inwards. If they nearly meet in the centre, and the ends are notched so as to produce eight prominent points it is a *Maltese* cross. The *Tau* cross (or *St. Antony's*) having three arms only. *St. Andrew's* cross, when in the form of the letter X.

a Greek cross; when one is longer than the rest, or when the two opposite arms are longer than the other two, it is a Latin cross.

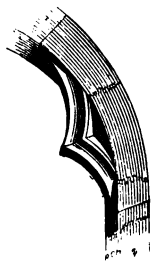
Crozier (Low Latin), the *pastoral staff* of a bishop or mitred abbot, which has the head curled round something in the manner of a shepherd's crook. The crozier of an archbishop is surmounted by a cross, but it was only at a comparatively late time, about the twelfth century, that the archbishop laid aside the pastoral staff to assume the cross as an appropriate portion of his personal insignia.

Crypt (Gr. *Krupto* = to conceal), a vault beneath a building, either entirely or partly under ground. Crypts are frequent under churches; they do not in general extend beyond the limits of the choir or chancel and its aisles, and are often of very much smaller dimensions, under the altar only; they are carefully constructed and well finished, though in a plainer style than the upper parts of the building, and were formerly in this country, as they still are abroad, used as chapels, and provided with altars and other fittings requisite for the celebration of religious services; they were also used as places of sepulture. [See *Cemetery*.]

Cupola (Ital.), a concave ceiling, either hemispherical or of any other curve, covering a circular or polygonal area; also a roof, the exterior of which is of either of these forms, more usually called a dome.



Cusps (Lat. = a spear-point), the projecting points forming the featherings or foliations in Gothic tracery, arches, panels, &c.;



CROSS-SPRINGERS, the transverse ribs of a groined roof.

CROSSE, word used to signify the transept. A cross church means a cruciform church.

CROUDS or **SHROUDS**, the crypt of a church.

CROW-STONE. See *Corbie Steps*.

CULLIS (Fr.) a groove, as in

Port-cullis, **Machi-coulis**: also written *Killesse*.

CURSTABLE, a course of stones with mouldings cut on them to form a string-course.

CURTAIN-WALL, a wall between two towers, especially in military architecture.

they came into use during the latter part of the Early English style, at which period they were sometimes worked with a small leaf, usually a trefoil, on the end. When first introduced, the cusps sprung from the flat under-surface or soffit of the arch, entirely independent of the mouldings, and this method was sometimes followed in Decorated work; but they very soon began to be formed from the inner moulding next the soffit (usually either a splay or a hollow,) and this continued to be the general practice until the expiration of Gothic architecture. Some of the richest examples may be

found in Lincoln Cathedral, an illustration from which will be found under *Panel*.



Screen, Lincoln Cathedral.

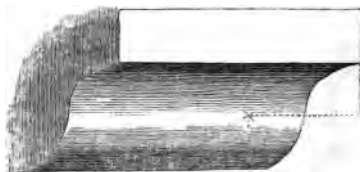
In the *Decorated* and *Perpendicular* styles, they were frequently ornamented at the ends, either



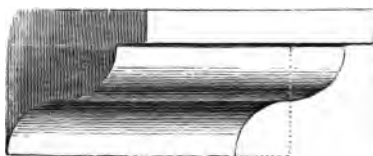
Crosby Hall.

with heads, leaves, or flowers, and occasionally with animals. [See also *Foils*.]

Cyma (Gr), an undulated moulding, of which there are two kinds: cyma recta, which is hollow in the upper part, and round in the lower; and cyma reversa, called also the ogee, which is hollow in the lower part, and round in the upper. The term cyma, without an adjective, is always considered to mean a cyma recta. It is usually the upper member of Grecian and Roman entablatures, except-



Cyma recta. Theatre of Marcellus, Rome.



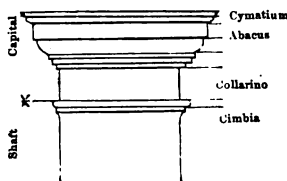
Cyma reversa or Ogee. Temple of Antoninus and Faustinus, Rome.

CYCLAS (in costume). See il-
lustration to *Brass*.

CYLINDRICAL VAULT. See *Vault*.

ing in the Tuscan and Doric orders, and in classical architecture is very rarely used in any but a horizontal position, except over pediments. In the Norman style this moulding is not very often met with, but in Gothic architecture it is in fact frequent, especially in doorways, windows, archways, &c., but the proportions are generally very different from those given to it by the ancients, and it is called an ogee. An example of a *quirked* cyma is given beneath. *Ogee*. [See also *Column*.]

Cymatium: this is not easy to define, but it may be called a capping moulding to certain parts and subdivisions of the orders in classic architecture: the projecting mouldings on the upper part of the architrave, (except in the Doric order, where it is denominated *tenia*,) the corresponding moulding over the frieze, and the small moulding between the corona and cyma of the cornice, are each called by this name; the small moulding, also, which runs round the upper part of the modillions of a cornice is their cymatium: and the upper moulding of the abacus of the Roman Doric capital is likewise so called; the upper mouldings which serve as a cornice to pedestals, have occasionally the same name. [See also illustration under *Corona*.]

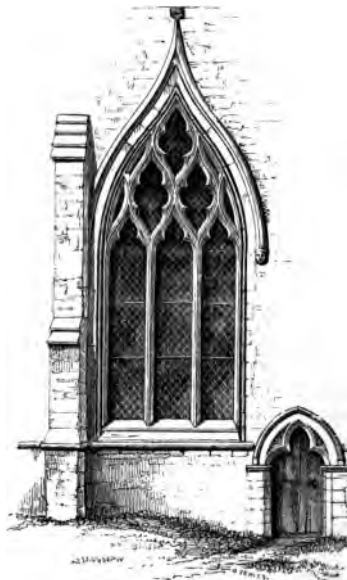


Dado, the solid block or cube forming the body of a pedestal in classical architecture, between the base-mouldings and cornice: an architectural arrangement of mouldings, &c., round the lower part of the walls of a room, resembling a continuous pedestal. [See *Pedestal*.]

Dais (Old Fr. = a canopy) is applied first to the chief seat at the "high board," or principal table, in a baronial hall, secondly to the principal table itself, and to the raised part of the floor on which it was placed; this raised space extended all across the upper end of the hall, and was usually but one step above the rest of the floor; at one end, and sometimes at both ends, was a large bay window; the high table stood across the hall, the chief

seat being in the middle of it, on the upper side next wall, which was usually covered with hangings of tape or carpeting; but in the hall of the Archbishop of Canterbury's palace, at Mayfield, Sussex, are the remains of chief seat in stonework; it is of Decorated date, and appears to have resembled a stall projecting from the wall. The back is covered with diapering: these seats very frequently, and in all probability generally, had a canopy over them. The hall being the apartment used during the Middle Ages on occasions of state and ceremony, the dais became general for a seat of dignity or judgment.

Decorated Style of Gothic Architecture. This style exhibits the most complete and perfect development of Gothic architecture, which in the Early English style was not fully matured, and in the Perpendicular began to decline. The name was given by Rickman to signify that in this style the decoration or ornament becomes more essentially a part of the style, entering more into the construction, and not merely applied. The most prominent characteristic of this style is to be found in



Tracery, &c., Higham Ferrers.

DAYS, the lights of a window, or spaces between the mullions.

DEALBATOR, **DAUBOR** (med. Lat.), a whitewasher.

DEAMBULATORY = *Ambulatory*.

DEARN or **DERN**, a door or threshold.

DECASTYLE, a portico of columns in front.

the *Windows*, the tracery of which is always either of geometrical figures, circles, quatrefoils, &c., as in the earlier instances, or flowing in wavy lines, as in the later examples. [See *Window and Tracery*.] The doorways of this style have frequently a close resemblance in form to those of the Early English, and are chiefly distinguished by the ornaments and mouldings. A weather-moulding, or dripstone, is generally used over the heads of doorways, windows, niches, &c., the ends of which are supported on *corbel* heads, or bosses of foliage, or are returned in various ways; this is not unfrequently formed into an ogee and crocketed, and surmounted with a finial so as to become a canopy, [see illustration from Walpole St. Andrew's, under *Finial*]. The pillars in rich buildings are either of clustered shafts, or moulded; in plainer buildings they are usually either octagonal or circular; when of clustered shafts the plan of the pillar very frequently partakes of

the form of a lozenge: the capitals are either plain or enriched with foliage, which, like most of the ornaments in this style, is usually very well executed. Niches are very freely used, either singly, as on buttresses, &c., or in ranges, so as to have the effect of a series of deeply sunk panels, and both are usually surmounted by crocketed canopies.

The *Mouldings* of the Decorated style generally consist of rounds and hollows separated by small fillets, and are almost always extremely effective, and arranged so as to produce a very pleasing contrast of light



Yarmouth, Norfolk, c. 1351.

84 Decorated Style of Gothic Architecture—Dentels.

and shade; the hollows are frequently enriched with running foliage, or with flowers at intervals, particularly the *ball-flower*, and a flower of *four leaves*, which succeeded the toothed ornament of the preceding style. Examples of the four-leaved flower in use will be found under *Canopy*, *Doorway*, and *Finial*.

The Decorated style prevailed throughout the greater part of the fourteenth century; it was first introduced in the reign of Edward I., some of the earliest examples being the celebrated crosses erected to the memory of Queen Eleanor, who died in 1290, [see example under *Canopy*]; but it was in the reigns of his successors, Edward II. and III., that this style was in general use.

A few of the chief examples of Decorated work of which the date is known may be mentioned:—

Edw. I., 1272—1307.
Howden, Yorkshire—Choir.
Norwich—St. Ethelbert's Gate.
" Cathedral—Vaulting.
Hereford—Chapter-house.
" Part of Cloisters.
Stoke Golding, Leicestershire.
Merton Chapel, Oxford.
Exeter Cathedral—Transept.
" " Part of Choir.
Acton Burnell, Salop—Castle.
" " Part of Church.
Dorchester, Oxon.—Choir.
Queen Eleanor Crosses at Northampton, Geddington, Waltham.
Westminster Abbey—Tomb of Queen Eleanor.
York Cathedral—Nave.
Wycombe, Buckinghamshire.
Wells—Chapter-house.
Norwich—Cloisters.
Lichfield—Chapter-house.
Tideswell Church, Derbyshire.
Oxford, St. Mary's—Tower and Spire.

Edw. II., 1307—1327.
Bristol Cathedral—Choir.

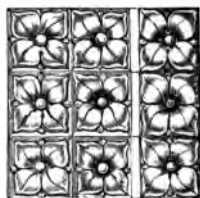
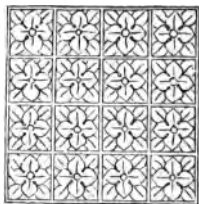
Trinity Church, Hull.
Gloucester Cath.—South aisle.
Oxford, Magdalen Church—South aisle.
Ely Cathedral—Lady-chapel.
" " Central lantern.

Edw. III., 1327—1377.
Gloucester Cath.—Tomb of Ed. II.
Exeter Cathedral—Nave.
Shottesbroke Church, Berkshire.
York Cathedral—Nave.
" " West window.
" Parapet of Chapter-house.
Battle, Sussex—Abbey Gate.
Durham Cath.—West window.
Oxford Cath.—Latin Chapel.
Windsor Castle—King's cloister.
" " Round Tower.
York Cathedral—Presbytery.
Ely—Holy Cross Church on the north side of cathedral.
Ely Cath.—Windows of presbytery.
Wells—The Vicar's Close and part of the hall.
Westminster Abbey—Tomb of Queen Philippa.

Dentels (Lat. *Denticulus* = a little tooth), ornaments resembling teeth, used in the bed-moulding of Ionic, Corinthian, and Composite cornices.



Diaper-work, or Diapering, an ornament of flowers applied to a plain surface, whether carved or painted; if carved, the flowers are entirely sunk into the work below the general surface; they are usually square, and placed close to each other, but occasionally other forms are used, as in the choir-screen of Canterbury; this kind of decoration was first introduced in the Early English style, when it was sometimes applied to large spaces, as in Westminster Abbey and Chichester Cathedral; in the Decorated style it was also extensively used. An example of its use will be seen in the illustration of part of one of the Eleanor Crosses given under *Canopy*. In the Perpendicular style diapering was used only as a painted ornament, and as no attention has been paid to the preservation of such decorations, but few specimens remain. Painting and gilding in diaper patterns was employed also in the Decorated style. The origin of the name has been a source of dispute, but it is generally supposed to be taken from a kind of cloth worked in square patterns, and which was very commonly used at the time when the pattern was introduced. This cloth was called "Dyaper" from the chief manufactory being at "Ypres," in Belgium. Hence D'Ypres or Dyaper cloth.



Monument of William de Valence,
Westminster.

Diastyle, an arrangement of columns in Grecian and Roman architecture in which the inter-columniation or space between them is equal to three, or according to some, four diameters of the shaft.

DEGREES, steps or stairs.

DIAZOMATA (Gr.), the passages encircling the seats in a theatre.

DIE (Old Fr. *Dê*) = Ital. *Dado*.

DIPYTERAL (Gr.), a temple having a double range of columns all round.

DISCHARGING ARCH, called also **Relieving Arch**; an arch formed

in the substance of a wall, to relieve the part which is below it from the superincumbent weight; they are frequently used over lintels and flat-headed openings.

DOG-TOOTH MOULDING. See *Moulding*.

Dogs = Andirons.

Dome, a cupola; the term is derived from the Italian, *duomo*, a cathedral, the custom of erecting cupolas on those buildings having been so prevalent that the name dome has, in the French and English languages, been transferred from the church to this kind of roof. [See *Cupola*.]

Domestic Architecture. Beyond the foundations of the walls and the hypocausts under the bath-rooms we have little to guide us as to the chief domestic buildings of the Romans in this country. From their departure to the time of the revival of building in the eleventh and twelfth centuries, we have no remains whatever. The habitations were without doubt built mainly of wood, and whatever stone constructions may have existed were of probably so slight and rude a character that they have never been preserved. In the twelfth century we have several remains of manor houses, and they appear to have been usually of two stories, and built in the form of a parallelogram; the lower story being vaulted, and the upper approached by a staircase on the outside. Remains of town houses of this century are rare, the Jews' House at Lincoln perhaps being the best. It is, however, difficult if not impossible to distinguish between what is properly the house and what the castle; all houses of importance being, from the state of the times, necessarily fortified. Thus perhaps the most perfect house of the next century (the thirteenth), shewing all the offices, and remaining perfect with its fortifications, is Aydon Castle in Northumberland. And in the same or in the fourteenth century Markenfield Hall is a good example, though less fortified. Towards the end of that century the military aspect of the house gave way to the domestic. At Warwick Castle, though the fortifications are most complete, the domestic part assumes a much greater importance both as to extent and number of the rooms, in other cases there is a separate building standing within the fortifications. The great hall dividing the family apartments from the servants' offices, was the chief feature which remained throughout to the end of the fifteenth century, and indeed, in some cases, to the time of Elizabeth, but our modern arrangement of the house gradually grew up; the bed-chambers were made more

numerous, sitting and private rooms also were added, and these generally resulting in the diminution of the size of the hall.

The several plans of houses, which are very numerous, cannot be treated of except in a separate work on the subject*.

The architectural details, it may be added, were the same as in the churches, and the error of the last generation in putting every Gothic window down to a church or chapel has been exploded. The Gothic style was the national style of the country, and it was just the same for cathedrals, castles, churches, monasteries, public buildings, houses, or the meanest cottage, which could boast of stonework.

Donjon (Old Fr.), the *Keep* of a castle: the term is Norman-French, but is extensively used by English writers. In the Roman castles there does not appear to have been any principal tower corresponding to the keep of a medieval castle, which seems rather to have been derived from the Celtic earthworks, in which there was always a keep. These earthworks were originally occupied by wooden buildings only, and stone castles with keep towers do not appear to have been commonly used during the interval between the fall of the Romans and the eleventh century. The earliest Norman keep known is the tower called St. Leonard's tower, at Mulling, in Kent, built by Bishop Gundulph about 1080. No traces of early Norman masonry can be found on the sites of the castles in Normandy of the barons who came over to England with William the Conqueror, although fine earthworks remain in all cases.



Donjon, Conisborough Castle, Yorkshire.

* This has been done in a work of the Middle Ages," Oxford, entitled "Domestic Architecture | 3 vols., 8vo.

Door. In the times of the Romans the doors were of wood or metal, and occasionally of marble; panelled, and turning on pivots working in sockets, and this custom continued in some countries to a late period, as in Ireland.

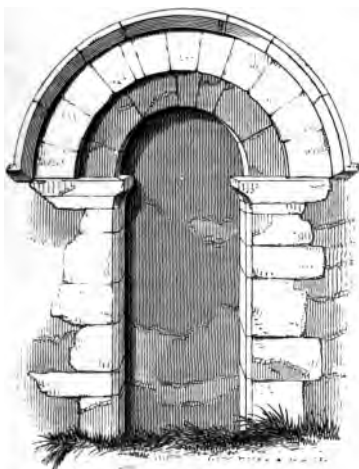
In this country a few original Norman doors exist; they are devoid of ornaments except the hinges and iron scrollwork on the front, and large projecting nail-heads. In the thirteenth century also they were dependent upon the ironwork for ornamentation, this consisting not only of the ornamental hinges and nail-heads, but also of escutcheons round the locks and handles. Examples occur of the ornamentation of the door in the inside as well as on the out, but rarely. In the fourteenth century panels were introduced on the woodwork and other ornamentation, though the ironwork of the preceding century was not lost sight of. In the fifteenth century the panelling was the chief ornamentation of the doors, the panels being cusped and elaborately worked.



Door, Uffington, Berkshire, c. 1250.

Doorway. The stone framework in which the door hangs, or the entrance into a building, or into an apartment of a building. Among the ancients doorways were usually rectangular in form, though occasionally the opening diminished towards the top, until architecture became corrupted in the latter times of the Roman empire, when they were sometimes arched; when not arched they generally had a suite of mouldings, called an architrave, running round them, and there were often additional mouldings over the top supported by a large console or truss at each end.

In the architecture of the middle ages doorways are striking and important features, and afford in the character of their mouldings and ornaments clear evidence of the styles to which they belong. In the style mentioned in this Glossary as perhaps being *Saxon*, they are always plain, with very little, if any, moulding, excepting in some instances a rude impost, and even that is frequently a plain stone slightly projecting from the face of the wall; the arches are semicircular, and (like all the rest of the work) rudely constructed, but in some instances the head of the opening is formed by two straight pieces of stone placed upon their ends on the impost, and leaning together at the top so as to produce the form of a triangle.



Weston Favell, c. 1100.

In the *Norman* style doorways became more ornamental, though at its commencement very little decoration was used. In the earliest examples the jambs and archivolt were merely cut into square recesses, or angles without mouldings, with a simple impost at the springing of the arch; but as the style advanced, mouldings and other enrichments were introduced, and continued to be applied in increasing numbers until they sometimes nearly or quite equalled the breadth of the opening of the doorway, fine examples of which remain at Lincoln Cathedral: the ornaments were used almost entirely on the outside, the inside usually being (as in all the styles of Gothic architecture) perfectly plain. The arch is com-

monly semicircular, though occasionally segmental or horse-shoe: the mouldings and enrichments are very various, but are generally bold, and, though not so well worked as those of the later styles, they generally equal and sometimes surpass them in richness and effect. The outer moulding of the arch sometimes stops upon the impost, producing the effect of a weather-moulding, although it does not project from the face of the wall; weather-mouldings also are very frequently used, and they either stop upon the impost or terminate in carved corbels. Shafts are often, but not always, used in the jambs; they are generally circular, but occasionally octagonal, and are sometimes ornamented with zigzags or spiral mouldings. The capitals are usually in some degree enriched, and are often carved with figures and a rude kind of foliage. The impost-moulding above the caps generally runs through the whole jamb, and is frequently continued along the wall as a string. Some of the most usual ornaments in Norman doorways are zigzags of various kinds, several of which will be found engraved under *Mouldings*, and series of grotesque heads, set in a hollow moulding, with projecting tongues or beaks, (see *Beak-heads*,) overlapping a large torus or bead; small figures and animals are also frequently used, and occasionally the signs of the zodiac. The actual opening of the doorway is often flat at the top, and rises no higher than the springing of the arch, (see illustration under *Tympanum*); the tympanum, or space between the top of the opening and the arch, is sometimes left plain, but is generally ornamented, and frequently sculptured with a rude representation of some scriptural or legendary subject.



Middleton Stoney, c. 1100.

Early English doorways generally have pointed arches, though a few have semi-circular, and occasionally the top of the opening is flat. In large examples the mouldings are very numerous, and the jambs contain several small shafts which usually stand quite free, and are often of Purbeck or Forest marble, or some fine stone of a different kind from the rest of the work; the jamb is generally cut into recesses to receive these shafts, with a small suite of mouldings between each of them. In small doorways there is often but one shaft in each jamb, and sometimes none. The capitals are generally enriched with delicate leaves, but they often consist of plain mouldings. The archivolt, and the spaces between the shafts in the jambs, are frequently enriched with the toothed-ornament, or with leaves and other decorations characteristic of the style, but in some very good examples they have only plain mouldings. The opening of the doorway is often divided into two by a single shaft, or a clustered column, with a quatrefoil or other ornament above it, and instances are found in the early part of the *Decorated style*; also there is almost invariably a weather-moulding over



Paul's Cray, Kent, c. 1220.



Cloisters, Salisbury Cathedral, c. 1230.

the arch, which is generally supported on a head at each end. In many instances the inner mouldings of the head are formed into a trefoil or cinquefoil arch, the points of which generally terminate in small flowers or leaves, and in some small doorways the whole of the mouldings follow these forms.

Decorated doorways are not in general so deeply recessed as those of the last style, but they very much resemble them in the mouldings and shafts in the jambs. There are a few examples, chiefly early in the style, in which the opening is divided into two, as at York Minster, but this is not the usual arrangement. The shafts in the jambs are usually of slighter proportions than in the Early English



Dorchester, Oxon., c. 1130.

style, and instead of being worked separate, form part of the general suite of mouldings; the capitals consist either of plain mouldings, or are enriched with leaves of different kinds characteristic of the style. Many small doorways have no shafts in the jambs, but the mouldings of the arch are continued down to the plinth, where they stop upon a slope. The arch in large doorways is almost invariably pointed; in smaller it is frequently an og-ee and rarely segmental. The mouldings are commonly very rich; the most prevalent ornament, as usual in all work of the style, being the ball-flower and four-leaved flower: occasionally a series of small niches, with statues in them, like a hollow moulding, are carried up the jambs and round the arch; and sometimes doubly feathered tracery, hanging quite free from some of the

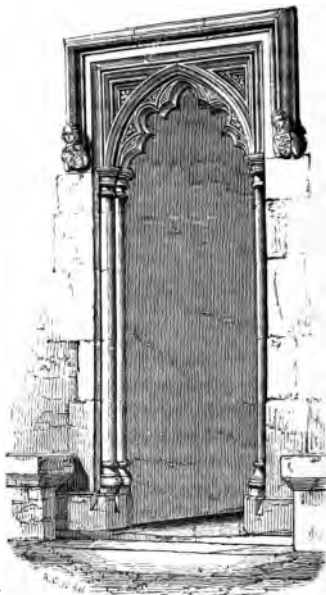
outer mouldings, is used in the arch, and has a very rich effect: small buttresses or niches are sometimes placed at the sides of the doorways. A weather-moulding is almost universally used; it is generally supported at each end on a boss of foliage, or a corbel, which is frequently a head, but it sometimes terminates in a curl or a short return: for illustration see *Dripstone*. The weather-mould is seldom continued along the wall; occasionally it is crocketed and surmounted at the top by a finial, especially when in the form of an ogee, or it has a finial and no crockets. In rich examples canopies are common over Decorated doorways; they are either triangular, or ogees with crockets and finials, the space between them and the mouldings of the arch being filled with tracery-panels, foliage, or sculpture.



Crick, c. 1350.

In plain buildings the doorways of this style are frequently quite plain, and the head is often of the form called the *shoulder-arch*; the name of *Decorated* applies more especially to the window tracery, and although some doorways are much enriched in this style, as a rule they are *plain* when compared with those of other styles.

In the *Perpendicular* style a very considerable change took place in the appearance of the doorways, from the outer mouldings being constantly formed into a square over the arch, with the spandrels feathered or filled with ornaments, either tracery, foliage, or sculpture; this square head, however, is not universal. Shafts are often, though by no means always, used in the jambs; they are generally small, and are always worked on the jamb with the other mouldings, and frequently are not clearly defined, except by the capital and base, the other mouldings uniting with them without a fillet, or even an angle to mark the separation; the capitals usually consist of plain mouldings, but in some instances they are enriched with foliage or flowers. There are generally one or more large hollows in the jambs, sometimes filled with niches for statues, but more often left plain: these large hollows are characteristics of the *Perpendicular* style.



St. Erasmus' Chapel, Westminster.

In this style the four-centred arch was brought into general use, and became the most prevalent for doorways as well as other openings; many, however, have two-centred arches, and in small doorways ogees are sometimes used; a very few have elliptical arches.

DORIC ORDER. See *Order*.

DORMANT-TREE, DORMOND, a large beam lying across a room: a joist or sleeper.

DORSER, a cushion, especially for the back of the seat. **Dorsers**

and **Bankers** are frequently mentioned together in inventories.

DOSEL (or *Dorsal*), the hangings on the walls of a hall, especially behind the dais; or in a church, behind the altar.

Dormer, a window pierced through a sloping roof, and placed in a small gable which rises on the side of the roof. There do not appear to be any dormers now existing of an earlier date than the middle of the fourteenth century. It was usually the window of the sleeping-apartments; hence the name Dormer, from



Chapel Cleeve, Somerset, c. 1350.

Dormitory (Lat.), a sleeping apartment; the term is generally used with reference to the sleeping-room of the inmates of monasteries and religious establishments, which was of considerable size, and sometimes had a range of cells parted off on each side, as in the Bede-house at Higham Ferrars, Northants., at St. Mary's Hospital, Chichester, at Durham, and at Gloucester.

Dressings, (1.) The mouldings and sculptured decorations of all kinds which are used on the walls and ceilings of a building for the purpose of ornament; (2.) Applied to a square opening in the stonework or mouldings which surround it like a frame, such as a brick building with stone dressings.

Dripstone, called also Label, Weather-moulding, Water-table, and Hoodmould; a projecting tablet or moulding over the heads of doorways, windows, archways, niches, &c., in Norman and Gothic architecture, to throw off the rain, or in some instances for ornament, as it is used both in internal and external work. It is not in general carried below the level of the springing of the arch, except over windows in which the tracery extends below that level, when it is usually continued to the bottom of the

DOWELS, pieces of wood or iron, used at the edges of boards in laying floors.

DRAGON-PIECE. See *Roof*.

DRIFF, the projecting edge of

a moulding, channelled beneath so that the rain will drip from it: the corona of the Italian architects.

tracery; occasionally it descends the whole length of the jamb.

In the Norman style the dripstone does not in general project much from the face of the wall, and it usually consists of a few very simple mouldings, often of a flat fillet with a splay or slight hollow on the lower side, and it is in some cases enriched with billets or other small ornaments; sometimes it is continued horizontally on the wall as a string, level with the springing of the arch, but it oftener stops upon a corbel or on the impost-moulding, which is prolonged far enough to receive it.



Malmesbury Abbey, Wilts.
(Norman.)

In the Early English style, the dripstone is generally rather small, but clearly defined, with a deep hollow on the lower side; it varies however considerably in mouldings and proportion: it usually terminates with a small *corbel* (called a *dripstone termination*) consisting of a head, or a boss of foliage, sometimes with a short horizontal *return*, and sometimes it is carried along the wall as a string.

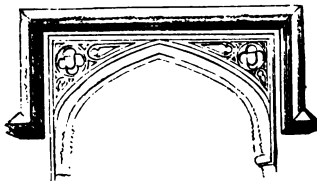
In the two preceding styles the dripstone follows the general shape of the arch, but in the Decorated it frequently takes the form of an ogee, while the arch is of a simple curve, and in such cases it is very commonly surmounted by a finial and is often crocketed, when it is sometimes called a canopy, (see illustration, p. 93): it is very rarely continued along the wall, but terminates with a short return, or on a corbel-head, a boss of foliage, or some other sculptured ornament; or the end is turned up or curled in



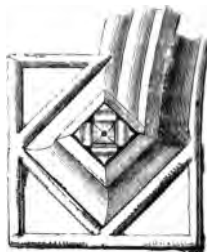
St. Martin's, Canter-
bury.

several ways, which are characteristic of the style, as at Chippenham.

In the *Perpendicular* style, when the outer mouldings of doorways and other openings, &c., are arranged in a square over the arch, the dripstone follows the same form; in other cases it follows the curve of the arch or is changed to an ogee, and has sometimes a finial and crockets on it, as in the Decorated style; it is not unfrequently continued horizontally along the wall as a string, but this is not the most usual arrangement; it very commonly terminates with a head, an animal, or other sculptured ornament, sometimes with a shield or an heraldic device. Several engravings illustrating the various dripstones will be found under *Doorway*.

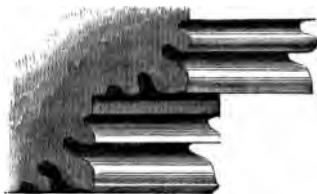


All Souls College, Oxford, c. 1460.



Chippenham Church, c. 1460.

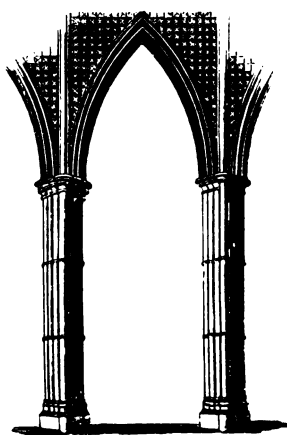
Early English, the first of the pointed or Gothic styles of architecture used in this country: it succeeded the Norman towards the end of the twelfth century, and gradually merged into the Decorated at the end of the thirteenth. At its first appearance it partook somewhat of the heaviness of the preceding style, but all resemblance to the Norman was speedily effaced by the development of its own peculiar and beautiful characteristics. The mouldings, in general, consist of alternate rounds and deeply cut hollows, with a small admixture of



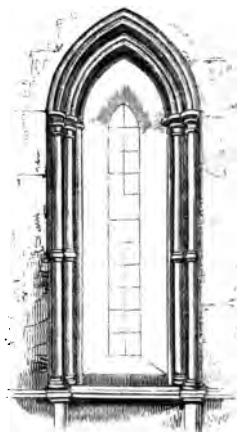
West Door, Shere Church, Surrey, c. 1220.

DUNGEON. See *Donjon*. The | for a prison in or beneath any
rd however came to be used | tower.

fillets, producing a strong effect of light and shadow. The arches are usually equilateral or lancet-shaped, though drop arches are frequently met with, and sometimes pointed segmental arches; trefoil and cinquefoil arches are also often used in small openings and panellings. The doorways of this style, in large buildings, are often divided into two by a single shaft or small pier, with a quatrefoil or other ornament above it, as the west end of St. Cross Church, Hants, [see *Doorway*]; they are generally very deeply recessed, with numerous mouldings in the arch and small shafts in the jambs, which are usually entirely detached from the wall; these shafts are also very freely used in the jambs of windows, niches, panellings, &c., and are not unfrequently encircled at intervals by bands of mouldings. The windows are almost universally of long and narrow proportions, and until late in the style are without featherings; they are either used singly, or in combinations of two, three, five, and seven; when thus combined the space between them sometimes but little exceeds the width of the mullions of the later styles; occasionally they are surmounted by a large arch, embracing the whole group of windows, springing from the outer moulding of the extreme jamb on each side, and the space between this



Westminster Abbey, c. 1250.



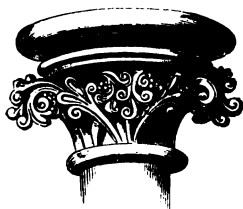
Jesus College Chapel, Cambridge, c. 1250.

arch and the tops of the windows is often pierced with circles, trefoils, quatrefoils, &c., thus forming the commencement of tracery. Circular windows were more used in England during the prevalence of this style than in either the Decorated or Perpendicular, and fine specimens remain at York and Lincoln Cathedrals, and Beverley Minster. Groined ceilings are very common in this style; in general they have only cross springers and diagonal ribs, with sometimes longitudinal and transverse ribs at the apex of the vaults, and good bosses of foliage at the intersections. The *pillars* usually consist of small shafts arranged round a larger circular pier, but others of different kinds are to be found, and a plain octagonal or circular pillar is common in country churches. The *capitals* consist of plain mouldings, or are enriched with foliage and sculpture characteristic of the style. The most prevalent *base* has a very close resemblance to the Attic base of the ancients, though the proportions are different and the lower torus is worked with a considerably larger projection. The *buttresses* are often very bold and prominent, and are frequently carried up to the top of the building with but little diminution, and terminate in acutely-pointed pediments which, when raised above the parapet, produce in some degree the effect of pinnacles. Flying buttresses were first introduced in this style. Pinnacles are but sparingly used, and only towards the end of the style. The roofs appear always to have been high-pitched.

The ornaments used in this style are by no means so various as in either of the others; occasionally small roses or other flowers, and bunches of foliage, are carved at intervals in the hollow mouldings, but by far the most



Hargrave, c. 1280.



Chapter House, Southwell, c. 1220.

common and characteristic is the toothed ornament, which is often introduced in great profusion, and the hollows entirely filled with it. The foliage is very remarkable for boldness of effect, and it is often so much undercut as to be connected with the mouldings only by the stalks, and edges of the leaves; there is frequently considerable stiffness in the mode in which it is combined, but the effect is almost always good: the prevailing leaf is a trefoil. Towards the latter part of the style crockets were first introduced.

The style may be said to begin in the later half of Richard the First's reign, about which time St. Hugh began his cathedral. During the reign of King John the Early English style had obtained the complete mastery; but the reign of Henry III. was the great period of the Early English style, which had now obtained perfection. That King himself and his brother Richard were great builders. The most perfect example of the style is perhaps Salisbury Cathedral. Towards the end of the reign we have examples, such as the presbytery of Lincoln and the chapter-house of Salisbury, of what may be almost called the Decorated style, though the mouldings and many of the details are pure Early English. This kind of work may best be called "Transitional."

RICH. I., 1189—1199.

Lincoln Cathedral, built by St.

Hugh, 1192—1200.

Clee Church, Lincolnshire.

Oxford, St. Giles' Church.

Rochester Cathedral—Choir and transept.

Winchester Cath.—Lady-chapel.

Presbytery.

St. Alban's Abbey—Western part of nave.

Ely Cathedral—Galilee.

JOHN, 1199—1216.

Worcester Cathedral—Choir.

Presbytery.

Beaulieu, Hants.—Refectory.

Fountains Abbey, Yorkshire.

Hales Owen Abbey, Salop.

HEN. III., 1216—1272.

Salisbury Cathedral. (The spire added a century later.)

Worcester—Part of cathedral.

Wells Cathedral—West front.

„ „ Nave and transepts.

„ „ Western part of choir.

„ Bishop's palace.

Rochester Cathedral—Parts of choir and transepts.

Lincoln Cathedral—Nave.

St. Mary-le-Wigford Ch.

Ely Cathedral—Presbytery.

Ashbourne Church, Derbyshire—Choir and transepts.

Abington Church, Northants.

Peterborough Cath.—West front.

Temple Church, London—Choir.

Durham—Chapel of the Nine Altars.

Westminster Abbey—Choir and transepts.

Chetwood, Bucks.—Chancel.

Skelton Church, Yorkshire.

Wells Cathedral—Lady-chapel.

York, St. Mary's Abbey.

Lincoln Cathedral—Presbytery.

Salisbury—Chapter-house.

Echinus (Lat.), the egg and anchor, or egg and tongue ornament, very frequently carved on the ovolo in classical architecture: the term is also applied to the ovolo moulding, but in strictness it belongs to it only when thus enriched.



Embrasure (Old Fr. *Ebraser* = to widen), the crenelles or intervals between the *merlons* of a battlement.

Embroidery (Fr. *Broder*) and **Tapestry**, which although not the same, one being the work of the needle the other of the loom, were extensively used in the Middle Ages both for convenience and for ornament; the existing remains of the houses, and even of churches of that period, often appear poor and bald for want of the necessary furniture which the architect always calculated upon being in its proper place. Every doorway had a piece of tapestry or embroidery hanging over it, (as is still the fashion in Italy); the walls were hung with tapestry; the cushions were covered with rich embroidery, both in houses and churches; the back of the high seat in the hall and of the stalls in the churches were hung with embroidery or tapestry. The carved and painted diaper patterns which we so often find are only an imitation of the original tapestry or embroidery, of which Ypres was the principal seat of manufacture from a period as early as the fourth century, or earlier, as according to the local history the Romans found it established there. Allowing this to be doubtful, it is certain that in the eleventh century Queen Matilda and her maidens, or the nuns of Bayeux on her foundation, were employed in working the embroidery which still exists and is now carefully preserved in the museum there. Before that time the Anglo-Saxon ladies were celebrated for their skill in embroidery or needlework, as their husbands were for working in the precious metals, long before the custom of carving the stone for the sake of ornament was introduced. The *Opus Anglicanum*, or needle-

FARTH-TABLE = *Ground-table*.

ELBOWS, the projections on the side of stalls; also applied by

joiners to panels or sides of windows.

ELE, ELING (old Engl.) = Aisle.

work, was celebrated and eagerly sought for even at Rome and at Byzantium.

Although not strictly architectural, embroidery was one of the customary ornaments of buildings of all descriptions throughout the Middle Ages, which in the richness and taste of their furniture and decorations far surpassed any modern work.

Entablature (Lat. *In, tabula*), the superstructure which lies horizontally upon the columns in classic architecture: it is divided into *architrave*, the part immediately above the column; *frieze*, the central space; and *cornice*, the upper projecting mouldings. Each of the orders has its appropriate entablature, of which both the general height and the subdivisions are regulated by a scale of proportion derived from the diameter of the column. [See *Column and Order*.]

Escutcheon or Scutcheon (Fr. *Escusson*, dim. of *escu* = Lat. *scutum*, a shield), (1.) A shield charged with armorial bearings. Escutcheons are abundantly used in Gothic architecture as ornaments to perpetuate the memory of benefactors, or as tokens of the influence of particular families or individuals; they are frequently carved on the bosses of ceilings and at the ends of weather-mouldings, particularly in the Perpendicular style, and in the span-drels of doorways, panels, &c. The armorial bearings are either cut on the stone or painted on the surface, and sometimes the shields are perfectly plain; when found on tombs they are charged with the arms of the deceased, and often also with those of his family connections. Sometimes, instead of armorial bearings, escutcheons have the

ENTAIL, now obsolete, but applied by old writers to delicate sculpture or ornamentation.

ENTASIS, the swelling in the middle of a balustrade or shaft of a column.

ENTERCLOSE, the passage between two rooms in a house.

ENTRESOL (Fr.), same as *Mezanine*.

PISTLE side of an altar. See *Altar*.

EPISTYLIUM, the Architrave.

EPITITHYDES, upper member of the cornice of an entablature.

ESCAPE, term used sometimes for the Apophyge.

ESCOINSON or *Seoinson* (old Fr.), interior edge of the window side or jamb. In mediæval windows this is often ornamented with a shaft carrying an arched rib.

instruments of the crucifixion, or other devices, carved on them.

(2.) This term is also applied to the plate on a door, &c., from the centre of which the handle is suspended, and to the plate which surrounds the key-hole; these are made of various shapes, and are sometimes highly ornamented: the escutcheons of door-handles are sometimes raised in the centre like a boss, and some of these appear to be of Decorated or Early English date.



Headington, Oxon.

(3.) The boss in the centre of a vaulted ceiling appears occasionally to have been called by this name, but perhaps only in consequence of its being frequently in the fifteenth century ornamented with an escutcheon.

Exedra or **Exhedra** (Gr.), (1.) The portico of the palaestra or gymnasium, in which disputations of the learned were held among the ancients: also, in private houses, the *pastas*, or vestibule, used for conversation. (2.) The term also signifies an apse, and a recess or large niche in a wall, and is sometimes applied to a porch or chapel which projects from a larger building. (3.) It is also used as synonymous with *Cathedra*, for a throne or seat of any kind; for a small private chamber; the space within an oriel window; and the small chapels between the buttresses of a large church or cathedral.

Extrados (Fr. from Lat. *Extra, dorsum*), the exterior curve of an arch, measured on the top of the voussoirs, as opposed to the soffit or intrados.

ESTRADE (Fr.), a platform raised a few inches above the floor of a chamber, e.g. for a bed, or for the dais.

EUSTYLE, the fifth order of temples, according to Vitruvius, who considered it as the most elegant; having a space equal to

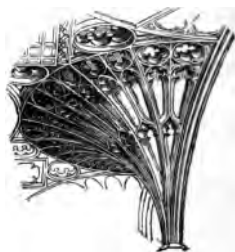
two diameters and a quarter between the columns.

EWERY, an office or place for keeping the ewers or bowls for washing, as the *Scutellerie*, or *Scullery*, was for the plates and dishes.

Faldstool (or *Folding-stool*), a portable seat made to fold up in the manner of a camp-stool: it was made either of metal or wood, and sometimes was covered with rich silk. Formerly, when a bishop was required to officiate in any but his own cathedral church where his throne was erected, a faldstool was placed for him in the choir, and he frequently carried one with him in his journeys. They are not unfrequently represented in the illuminations of early manuscripts.

This term is also frequently but erroneously applied to the Litany-stool, or small low desk at which the Litany is enjoined to be sung or said. This is generally placed in the middle of the choir, or near the steps of the altar.

Fan-tracery Vaulting, a kind of vaulting used chiefly in late Perpendicular work, in which all the ribs that rise from the springing of the vault have the same curve, and diverge equally in every direction, producing an effect something like that of the bones of a fan. This kind of vaulting admits of considerable variety in the subordinate parts, but the general effect of the leading features is more nearly uniform. It is very frequently used over tombs, chantry chapels, and other small erections, and fine examples on a larger scale exist at Henry the Seventh's Chapel, St. George's Chapel, Windsor, King's College Chapel, Cambridge, &c.



Fascia, or *Facia* (Lat. *Facies* = a face), a broad fillet, band, or face, used in Classical architecture, sometimes by itself but usually in combination with mouldings. Architraves are frequently divided into two or three faciæ, each of which projects slightly beyond that which is below it.

Fenestral (Lat.), a window-blind, or a casement closed with paper or cloth instead of glass. Perhaps, also, the

FAÇADE (Fr.), exterior face of a building.

FANE or **VANE**, a weathercock.

The fane is found existing throughout the Middle Ages, and assumes a variety of shapes.

term was applied to the shutters or *leaves* with which many, if not most, of the windows in dwellings were closed during the Middle Ages, instead of glass; these shutters were generally plain, and turned on hinges at the side, and were fastened by a bolt within, but sometimes they were made with panels with delicate tracery on the front, and the panels hung on hinges to open inwards, so that when they were turned back the tracery became a kind of lattice-work. This term appears to be sometimes used for the window which is closed with a fenestral.

Feretory (Lat. *Feretrum*), a bier, or coffin; tomb, or shrine. This term seems more properly to belong to the *portable shrines* in which the relics of saints were carried about in processions, but was also applied to the *fixed shrines*, or tombs in which their bodies were deposited.

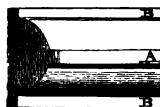
Fillet, or Felet (Fr. *Filet*, Lat. *Filum*), a small flat face or band used principally between mouldings, to sepa-



Stanton St. John.



Stanton, Bucks.



Brackley.

rate them from each other in Classical architecture; in Gothic architecture it is also employed for the same purpose, and in the Early English and Decorated styles it is frequently worked upon larger mouldings and shafts; in these situations it is not always flat, but is sometimes cut into two or more narrow faces with sharp edges between them. When this appendage is placed upon the front of a moulding, as at A, it has been termed the *keel* of the moulding by Professor Willis, and when attached to the sides, as at B, its *wings*.

FEATHERING OR FOLIATION. See *Foil*.

FEMERELL or FUMERELL. See *Louvre*.

FENESTELLA, same as *Piscina*.

FERETER, a bier; sometimes a tomb or shrine.

FISH. See *Verica*.

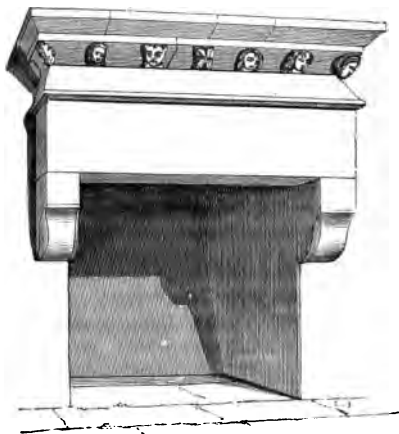
FLAG, stone used for paving.

Finial (Lat. *Finis* = the end): by old writers this term is frequently applied to a pinnacle, but it is now usually confined to the bunch of foliage which terminates pinnacles, canopies, pediments, &c., in Gothic architecture. The introduction of finials was contemporary with that of *crockets*, to which they bear a close affinity, the leaves of which they are composed almost always having a resemblance to them; and sometimes they are formed by uniting four or more crockets together. They were especially used in the Decorated style; the example from Walpole St. Andrew, given under *Tabernacle*, shews the application to a niche in the wall, and that from Crick to a *Doorway*. Spires when perfect are often surmounted with finials.



King's College, Cambridge.

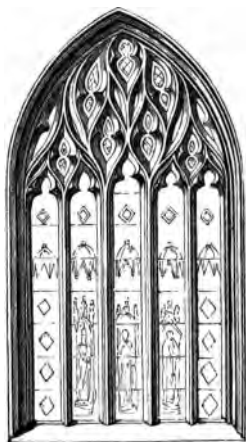
Fireplace. Although the usual custom in houses was to have a brazier in the middle of the hall and the smoke to escape through the louvre at the top, in the other chambers fireplaces were introduced. They are not uncommon in the Norman keeps (though most have been altered at some subsequent period), and down to the thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth centuries numerous examples may be found. In the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries they were usually somewhat plainer, the ornamentation being chiefly the carved corbel on either side of the projecting hood. In the Perpendicular



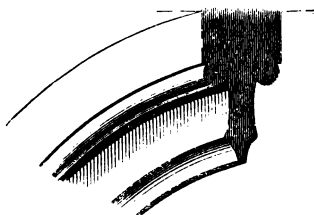
Aydon Castle, Northumberland, c. 1370.

style the system of panelling having been introduced, this was applied profusely to the ornamentation of the fireplace or *Cheminé*.

Flamboyant (Fr. *Flambeau* = a torch), a term applied by the antiquaries of France to the style of architecture which was contemporary in that country with the Perpendicular of England, from the flame-like wavings of its tracery. It ought perhaps to be regarded as a vitiated Decorated rather than a distinct style, though some of its characteristics are peculiar, and it seldom possesses the purity or boldness of earlier ages; in rich works the intricacy and redundancy of the ornaments are sometimes truly surprising. One of the most striking and universal features is the waving arrangement of the tracery of the windows, panels, &c. The mouldings are often very ill combined, the suits consisting of large hollows separated by disproportionately small members of other kinds with but a slight admixture of fillets; the mouldings either running into each other without any line of separation, or being divided only by an arris, which produces a very tame effect: there are, however, many examples in which the mouldings are bold and good, but they are the exceptions, not the rule. The centre or principal moulding in mullions of windows, &c., and in ribs of vaulting, is often made to project very prominently, so as to produce an appearance of weakness. In jambs,



St. Ouen, Rouen.



Rib, Villequier.

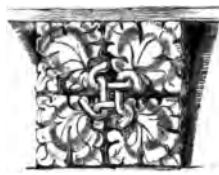
pillars, &c., the mouldings have frequently bases and no capitals, and these are often arranged at different levels to the different members, like those of the Perpendicular style. The pillars sometimes consist of good mouldings, but they are often circular, either perfectly plain or with a few only of the more prominent mouldings of the arches continued down them, and in either of these cases the mouldings of the arches which abut against the pillars die into them without any kind of impost or capital; this arrangement is very common in Flamboyant work, and although occasionally to be found in buildings of earlier date, it may be considered characteristic of the style. It is by no means uncommon for mouldings that meet each other, instead of one or both of them stopping, to interpenetrate and both to run on and terminate in some more prominent member. The arches are usually two-centred, but sometimes the semi-circle is employed, and late in the style the ellipse, and occasionally, in small openings, the ogee; sometimes also a flat head, with the angles rounded off, is used over doors and windows. The canopies in this style are striking, from their size and shapes; in the earlier styles they are either simple triangles or ogees, but in Flamboyant work they are sometimes made of other and far more complicated forms. The foliage used for enrichments is generally well carved, but its effect is seldom so good as that

of the Decorated, from its minuteness and intricacy.



Harfleur, Normandy.

Flower, Four-leaved, a very favourite ornament in the *Decorated* and *Perpendicular* styles.



St. Alban's.

Flutings, or **Flutes** (Lat. *Fluo*), the hollows or channels cut perpendicularly in the shafts of columns, &c., in Classical architecture; they are used in all the orders except the



Grecian Doric, Parthenon.

Tuscan; in the Doric they are twenty in number, and are separated by a sharp edge or arris; in the Ionic, Corinthian,



Grecian Ionic, Erechtheum.

and Composite, their number is twenty-four, and they are



separated by a small fillet. They are sometimes, except in the Doric order, partly filled with a round convex moulding or bead, when they are said to be *cabled*; this does not in general extend higher than one-third of the shaft. Occasionally channelings, in some degree resembling flutes, are cut in Norman pillars, a remarkable instance of which occurs in the crypt of Canterbury Cathedral. Precisely the same kind of



Crypt, Canterbury Cathedral.

ornament occurs frequently in Germany, as in the crypt of Roda Rolduc, near Aix-la-Chapelle, which might be a copy from Canterbury, and it occurs in many buildings of the twelfth century in other parts of the continent.

The flutings are sometimes carried diagonally across the columns, as in the pillars in Durham, Waltham, &c., and later in the style this ornamentation became developed into a rich cable-ornament.

Foils (Lat. *Folium* = a leaf). The *feathering* or *foliation* consists of the *cusps*, which are the projecting portions, and the *foils*, which are technically the spaces between the cusps. Most usually the curves of the featherings spring from some one of the mouldings of an arch, &c., but there are numerous instances, especially in the Early English style, in which the whole suit of mouldings follows the same form; the arch is then said to be *foiled*. Feathering was first introduced towards the close of the early style, and continued universally prevalent until the revival of Classic architecture. The varieties of foliation



Bridlington Church, Yorkshire.



Duffield Church, Derbyshire.



Exeter Cathedral.



Beverley Minster.



Ferrington, St. Clement's.



Headington, Oxfordshire.

are very numerous. Sometimes the upper foil (as there are usually either three or five foils) is an ogee, sometimes round, specimens of which are given. When a *trefoil*, *quatrefoil* or *cinqüefoil* are spoken of, it generally means an opening pierced with three, four, or five foils respectively. These are not only very fre-



FLUSH, used by builders to signify that the surfaces are on the same plane.

FLORID STYLE, a term used by some writers for the highly en-

riched work during the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. Florid Gothic would be the same as late Gothic.

quent in tracery, but are found in several places as

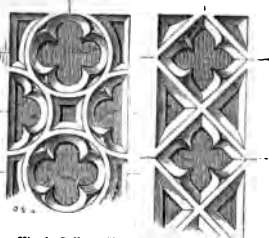


Quarter from the tomb of
R. Earl of Warwick.

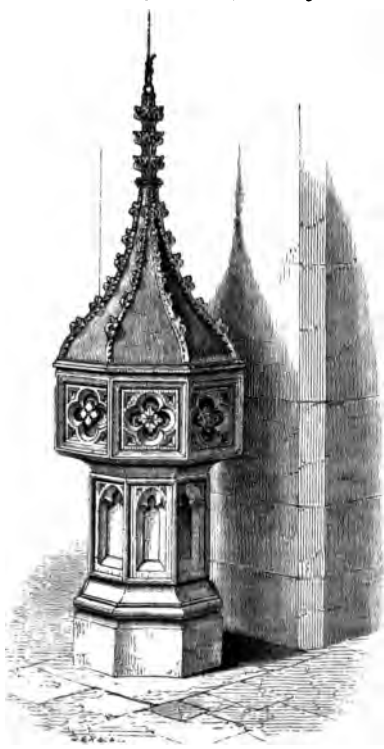
a means of ornamentation. The quatrefoil is especially used for surface ornamentation, panelling, &c.,

and is sometimes called a *quarter*. The *cinquefoil* is rarely used in French Gothic. [For further illustrations, see under *Band*, *Cusp*, *Clearestory*, *Doorway*.

Font (Lat. *Fons* = a spring), the vessel which contains the consecrated water to be used in baptism. Ancient fonts were always large enough to allow of the immersion of infants, the hollow basin usually being about a foot or rather more in depth, and from one and a half to two feet in diameter. There are a few fonts of Norman date made of lead, but with these exceptions the common material for them is stone lined with lead, having a hole in the bottom



King's College Chapel, Cambridge.



St. Mildred's, Canterbury.

of the basin through which the water can be allowed to escape. By a constitution of Edmund, Archbishop of Canterbury (A.D. 1236), fonts were required to be covered and locked; at that period the covers are likely, in general, to have been little more than flat moveable lids, but they were afterwards often highly ornamented, and were sometimes carried up to a very considerable height in the form of spires, and enriched with a variety of little buttresses, pinnacles, and other decorations. The forms of fonts varied considerably in different ages, and in the same age in different districts; in many instances, when the fonts in neighbouring churches are of the same date, there is such close resemblance between them as to lead to the conviction that they are all the work of the same hand.

Freemason. The term Freemason appears formerly to have signified no more than the present name of mason, a stone-cutter who worked with a chisel, as distinguished from one who could only dress stone with an axe or hammer, and build walls, in which sense it is still used in some parts of the kingdom: it is not improbably a contraction of Freestone-mason. During the Middle Ages the craftsmen of almost every trade formed themselves into societies or guilds, and prescribed rules for their governance which were recognised by the higher powers, who also sometimes conferred particular privileges upon them. The masons in some parts of Europe were early united in an association of this kind, for they are found to have been established as a free guild or corporation in Lombardy in the tenth century; but whether this society was descended from the Dionysiasts of antiquity, or originated in a later age, has not been ascertained: in Nor-

FOOTING of a wall, projecting course of stones at base for giving stability.

FOOT-PAVE, the raised part of a hall for the dais, or in a church for the altar.

FOOTSTALL, English word for pedestal.

FOREYN, a drain or cesspool.

FORMA (Lat.), channel for water, aqueduct.

FORMPIECES or **FRAMEPIECES**, pieces of stone which form the tracery of the window.

FOSSE (Lat.), the artificial trench or ditch round castles. It was, with the mound, the chief defence in the British camps on the hill-tops. In medieval times the fosse round the outer wall was usually filled with water.

mandy they appear to have become associated in 1145. When, as in the Middle Ages, architects, as distinct practitioners, were scarcely known, and but little more than the general forms and arrangement of a building were prescribed by those who superintended its erection, much of its beauty must have depended on the skill of the workmen to whose control the subordinate parts were entrusted; the masons therefore must have had the power of largely influencing the appearance of the structures on which they were employed: hence it might be expected, that at a time when the greatest architectural splendour was sought for in ecclesiastical edifices, the artificers on whom so much depended should have been especially patronized by the dignitaries and friends of the Church, and this is found to have been the case; some Popes are recorded to have issued bulls conferring especial privileges upon them. Although the guilds of most other trades have been abrogated, the society of Freemasons has preserved its existence, in name at least, to the present day, and in modern times has been spread over the greater part of the civilized portion of the world; but it has no connection with the practice of the art from which its name is derived, and its laws are recognised only by its own members.

Freestone, building stone which may be cut into blocks and worked with a chisel. The term is applied to stone of very different qualities in different districts, but always to such as may be worked with freedom in comparison with others of the neighbourhood.

Fret (Lat. *Fretum* = a strait), an ornament used in classical architecture, formed by small fillets intersecting each other at right angles; the varieties are very numerous.



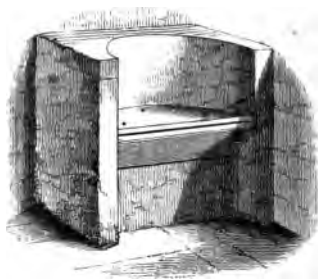
Frieze, or Frize, the middle division of an entablature,

Fresco (Ital.), a mode of painting in colours on stucco or plaster while it is *fresh*, and so wet, by which the colour is absorbed.

Friary (Fr. *Frère*, Lat. *Frater*), the community, or the building for the community, of certain orders of religious men. See *Monastery*.

which lies between the architrave and the cornice. In the Tuscan order it is always plain: in the Doric it has slight projections at intervals, on which are cut three angular flutes, called triglyphs; the intervals between these are called metopes, and are frequently enriched with sculpture: in the Ionic it is occasionally enriched with sculpture, and is sometimes made to swell out in the middle, when it is said to be cushioned or pulvinated: in the Corinthian and Composite it is ornamented in a variety of ways, but usually either with figures or foliage.

Frithstool, or Freedstool, literally ‘the seat of peace.’ A seat or chair placed near the altar in some churches, the last and most sacred refuge for those who claimed the privilege of sanctuary within them, and for the violation of which the severest punishment was decreed. They were frequently, if not always, of stone: according to Spelman that at Beverley had this inscription: “Hæc sedes lapidea *freedstoll* dicitur i.e. pacis cathedra, ad quam reus fugiendo perveniens omnimodam habet securitatem.” Frithstools still exist in the church at Hexham, and Beverley Minster, both in the north aisle of the chancel: the former of these has the seat hollowed out in a semicircular form, and is slightly ornamented with patterns of Norman character; that at Beverley is very rude and plain.



Beverley Minster.

FRONT: with ancient writers this means the façade at the east end of the church; with later writers, the *west* end.

FRONTAL, the hanging with which the front of the altar is covered.

FUMERELL (Lat. *Fumus* =

smoke). See *Louvre*.

FURRINGS, short pieces attached to the feet of the rafters of a roof for carrying the eaves beyond the line of the wall.

FUST, (1) of a column = shaft; (2) of a house, the ridge of the roof, (Devonshire expression).

Gable. This term was formerly sometimes applied to the entire end wall of a building, the top of which conforms to the slope of the roof which abuts against it, but is now applied only to the upper part of such a wall, above the level of the eaves. In reference to the former sense, the large end window of a building, such as the east window of a church, was not unfrequently called a gable-window. The term is not used in classical architecture, as the ends of roofs, when made in this way, are formed into *pediments*. Their proportions are regulated by the slope of the roof, and vary considerably; in the Norman style, the angle of the apex is seldom much more acute than a right angle; in the Early English they are usually about equilateral triangles; in the Decorated and Perpendicular they have sometimes about the same proportions, but are often much lower. Norman gables appear to have been usually finished with a plain flat coping up the sides and an ornament on the top, which on churches was a cross; Early English gables also, on plain buildings, have often flat copings, but in rich works they are moulded, and have sometimes an additional set of mouldings below them. In the Perpendicular style, and subsequently, gables sometimes have a series of steps up the sides.



Gable, East End, Stanton Harcourt, c. 1250.

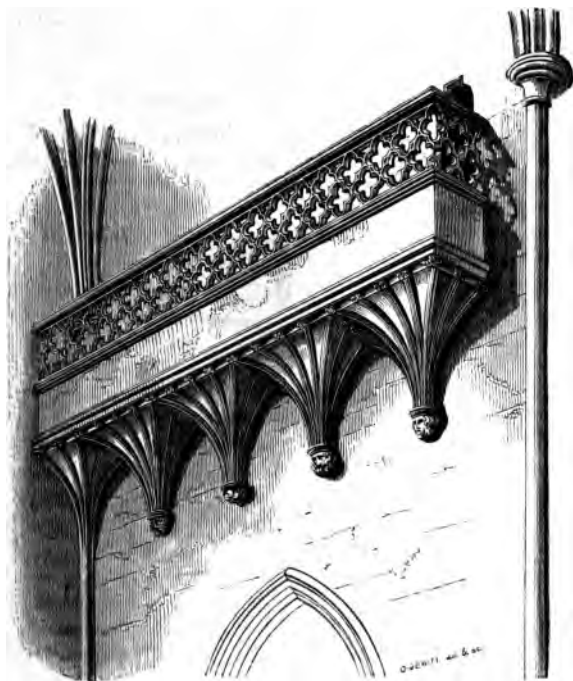
Galilee: a porch or chapel at the entrance of a church; the term also appears sometimes to be applied to the nave, or at least to the western portion of it, and in some churches there are indications of the west end of the nave having been parted off from the rest, either by a step in

GABLETS, small ornamental gables or canopies formed over buttresses, niches, &c.

the floor, a division in the architecture, or some other line of demarcation: it was considered to be somewhat less sacred than the other portions of the building. The galilee at Lincoln Cathedral is a porch on the west side of the south transept: at Ely Cathedral it is a porch at the west end of the nave: at Durham it is a large chapel at the west end of the nave, which was built for the use of the women, who were not allowed to advance further into the church than the second pillar of the nave, and was dedicated to the Blessed Virgin; it was also used as the Bishop's consistory court: St. Stephen's Chapel at Westminster formerly had a galilee, forming a kind of vestibule or ante-chapel, at the west end.

Gallery. (1.) An apartment of great length in proportion to its width, either used as a passage, or serving as a place of resort for dancing or other amusements; a gallery of this kind was always to be found in large houses built during the reign of Queen Elizabeth, and very frequently in those of earlier date: it was often in the upper story. (2.) Also a raised floor or stage erected within an apartment, either for the purpose of affording additional room, or of accommodating musicians and spectators, frequently called a loft; a gallery of this kind was commonly formed at the lower end of the great hall in the mansions of our forefathers, and called the *Minstrels' Gallery*. (3.) Ancient galleries in the sense of lofts are not unfrequently to be met with in churches; over the entrances of chancels they were formerly most abundant; in this situation they are constructed of wood, and are called *Rood-lofts*, from their having supported the large cross or rood which, previous to the Reformation, was always set up over the entrance of the chancel. (4.) In other situations the existing examples are generally of stone, and vaulted beneath: they are to be found of Norman date at the end of the north transept of Winchester Cathedral, but much more common abroad. Several instances occur of a western gallery of the fifteenth century in small churches. In many parts of France a western gallery of stone forms part of the original plan and construction of a church: this is still more frequently the

case in Germany. The triforium gallery over the aisles is also there usually constructed so as to be used for service, and is in many places still commonly so used. Such galleries as parts of the original construction are not con-



Gallery, Exeter Cathedral, c. 1300.

fined to any one period; they were perhaps more common in work of the twelfth century, but they are used at all periods. There is a very good example of this, and very conveniently arranged, at Frankfort.

(5.) Most of the screens between the nave and choir in the cathedrals in this country are surmounted by galleries, in which the organs are placed. (6.) A triforium or passage-way in the thickness of a wall, and a passage-

way supported on corbels or other projections from the face of a wall, are sometimes called galleries. (7.) Projections occur also from the triforium, such as the Minstrels' Gallery in the nave of Exeter Cathedral, though their date is not very definitely ascertained. The modern style of wooden galleries in churches, cutting off the arches of the nave, was introduced subsequently to the Reformation, and appears to have originated with the Puritans; they were frequently called *Scaffolds*.

Gargoyle, or Gurgoyle, a projecting spout used in Gothic architecture to throw the water from the gutter of a building off the wall. Sometimes they are perfectly plain, but are oftener carved into figures or animals, which are frequently grotesque: these are very commonly represented with open mouths, from which the water issues, but in many cases it is conveyed through a leaden spout, either above or below the stone figure. Gargoyles appear to have been first introduced with the Early English style, during the prevalence of which they were usually made with a very considerable projection: subsequently they were often much less prominent. Their most usual situation is in the cornice, but they are sometimes, especially in Early English and Decorated buildings, placed on the fronts of the buttresses.



Merton College Chapel, Oxford.

Garreting, small splinters of stone, inserted in the joints of coarse masonry; they are stuck in after the work is built. Flint walls are very frequently garreted.

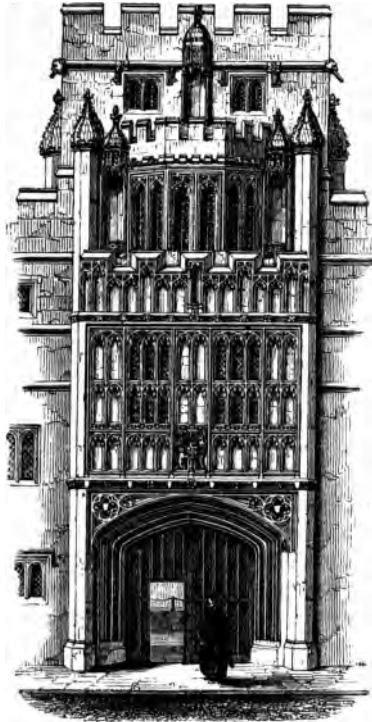
GAMBOISON. See illustrations to *Brass*.

GARLAND. A term used by William of Worcester for the

band of ornamental work surrounding the spire of Redcliffe Church, Bristol.

GARNETT, a kind of hinge.

Gateway. The gatehouses or gateways of the Middle Ages are often large and imposing structures; they were erected over the principal entrances of the precincts of religious establishments, colleges, &c., and sometimes also of the courts of houses, as well as castles and other fortifications. In military edifices the entrance usually consists of a single archway, large enough to admit carriages, with a strong door, and *portcullis* at each end, and a vaulted ceiling pierced with holes through which missiles can be cast upon an enemy; the sides of the gateway are generally flanked with large projecting towers pierced with loop-holes, and the upper part terminates with a series of *machiculations* and battlemented *parapet*. In civil edifices there is much greater diversity in the forms and architectural arrangements of gatehouses: sometimes they resemble plain square towers of rather low proportions, with a single turret containing a staircase, or with a turret at each of the front angles, and occasionally at all the four angles; but in this case those on the front are generally the largest and the most ornamental; sometimes they are extended to a considerable breadth, as at Battle Abbey, Sussex, and the



Brasenose College, Oxford.

College, Maidstone, Kent; and sometimes they are plain buildings without any particular architectural character. The entrance most commonly consists of a large archway for horses and carriages, and a smaller one by the side of it for foot passengers, with strong doors at one or both ends. The ceiling is commonly vaulted, and sometimes pierced with holes like those of military works. When the building is of sufficient height to allow of it, there is generally a room over the archway, with one or more large windows (not unfrequently an oriel window) next the front. The gateways of religious establishments had frequently a chapel attached to them. Examples of ancient gateways are to be met with in most of our cathedral towns, bounding the close or cathedral precincts; at Oxford and Cambridge, as entrances to the colleges; among the ruins of many of our abbeys and castles, and at numerous ancient houses, as at Canterbury, (especially that of St. Augustine's Abbey). The city gateways are also not to be passed over. In many towns traces, if not in actual buildings at least in name, can be found of the gate, e.g. Bishopsgate, Aldersgate, &c. in London, and in others, Northgate, Southgate, Littlegate, &c.

Girder, a main beam which sustains the joists of a floor when the distance between the walls renders it necessary to give them additional support.

Glazing. During the Middle Ages the use of coloured glass in windows was almost universal. (See Stained Glass.) The use of Quarries, i.e. diamond-shaped pieces of glass, with a pattern of a flower or some device lightly burnt upon it, were common at the latter part of the fourteenth century, and during the fifteenth. It is not till very late work that we find any geometrical patterns produced by the mere arrangement of the leadwork round plain glass.

Gothic Architecture. This term was originally applied

GENOUILLERES. See illustrations to *Brass*.

GENTEN. a word used by William of Worcester for the cusps of a doorway.

GEOMETRICAL TRACERY. See *Tracery*.

GETEE (Fr.) See *Jettie*.

GIMMER and GEMELL. Ancient name for Chymol or Hinge.

to the mediæval styles at the time of the Renaissance of the Pagan orders: some say it was first given by Sir Christopher Wren, but it is now believed to be older than his time. In any case it was given as a term of reproach and contempt at a time when it was also the fashion to write Latin, and to expect it to become the universal language. But the different nations of modern Europe have retained their respective languages in spite of the efforts of the pedants of the sixteenth century, and have now generally returned to their national styles of architecture also. The one seems to follow naturally from the other: if the Roman language could neither be preserved everywhere, nor effectually revived, so also the permanent establishment of the Roman architecture was not to be expected. The marvel is that modern Europe submitted so long to its trammels.

Groin. The angle formed by an intersection of vaults. Most of the vaulted ceilings of the buildings of the Middle Ages are groined, and therefore called *Groined Ceilings*. During the early part of the Norman style the groins were left perfectly plain, but afterwards they were invariably covered with ribs.

Grotesque, a name given to the light and fanciful ornaments used by the ancients in the decoration of the walls and some of the subordinate parts of their buildings: so called from their having been long buried: the Italians call any subterranean apartment by the name of Grotto. This kind of ornament is also called Arabesque, and the Spanish writers call it Pluterisque. A very similar kind of decoration is found in Arabian architecture; it was also used extensively about the period of the Re-

GIRDER. The main beam supporting the joists of the floor.

GLYPHS. The perpendicular flutings or channels under the Doric frieze.

GOLA, or GULA. An Italian name for the *Cyma*.

GRANGE. A farming establishment, especially such as belonged to a monastery. Many barns exist

dating from the thirteenth century.

GRAVESTONE. See *Tombstone*.

GRECIAN ARCHITECTURE. See Doric, Ionic, and Corinthian Orders: also Column.

GREES = steps, or a staircase.

GRILLE. Literally a grating of iron, but applied to open iron-work generally.

naissance. This name is also applied to the ornaments commonly used in grottoes in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, made to resemble moss or stalactites, or the dripping of water.

Ground-table-stones, the projecting course of stones in a wall, immediately above the surface of the ground; now called the plinth.

Guilloche, an ornament used in classical architecture, formed by two or more intertwining bands. The term is adopted from the French.



Guttæ, small ornaments resembling drops, used in the Doric entablature on the under side of the mutules of the cornice, and beneath the tænia of the architrave, under the triglyphs.



Hall. The chief apartment in a medieval house, a monastery, or a college, where meals were had. In the large medieval houses it also served for other purposes. Justice was administered there, entertainments given, and at night oftentimes the floor was strewn with rushes, and many of the servants slept there. [See *Domestic Architecture*, *Fireplace*, &c.]

Halpace, or Halfpace (probably Fr. *Haute-pace*), a raised floor in a bay-window, before a fireplace, or in similar situations; the floors in such places are often a step higher than the rest in old English houses: the dais in a hall: also a raised stage or platform, and a landing in a flight of stairs. [See *Footpace* and *Dais*.]

Hammer-beam, a beam very frequently used in the principals of Gothic roofs to strengthen the framing and

GROUT. Thin semi-liquid mortar poured into the internal joints of masonry or rubble-work.

GURGOYLE. See Gargoyle.

GYNECÆUM. That part of a Greek house appropriated to the women.

HABITACLE, an old word for a

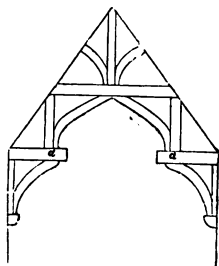
dwelling, but applied also to a niche for a statue.

HAGIOSCOPE (Gr.), name given by ecclesiologists to Squint, q. v.

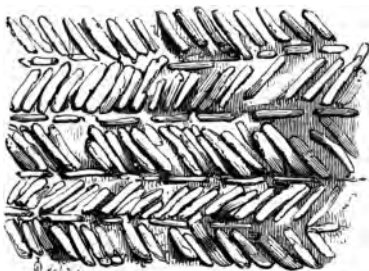
HALF-TIMBER HOUSES. Vide *Timber Houses*.

HALLYNGS, the hangings of a hall.

to diminish the lateral pressure that falls upon the walls. Each principal has two hammer-beams, which occupy the situation of a tie-beam, and in some degree serve the same purpose, but they do not extend across the whole width of the roof, as *a, a*. The ends of hammer-beams are often ornamented with heads, shields, or foliage, and sometimes with figures; those of the roof of Westminster Hall are carved with large angels holding shields; sometimes there are pendants under them, as at the hall of Eltham Palace.



Herring-bone Work, masonry in which the stones are laid aslant instead of being bedded flat; it is very commonly found in rough walling, and occasionally, in the Norman style, in ashlar work. It is more frequent in the early Norman than any other style, but it is not to be relied upon as evidence of the date of a building, though it is frequently of the eleventh century. It is sometimes found introduced in the walls in bands, apparently for ornament, but it has often been mani-



Tamworth Castle.

HAND-IRON = Andiron.

HANSE, or **HAUNCH** of an arch: that part between the vertex and the springing.

HATCH, or **HATCHED ORNAMENT**. See *Moulding*.

HAUBERK. See illustrations to *Brass*.

HEADER, a brick or stone, of which the longest dimension is in

the thickness of the wall.

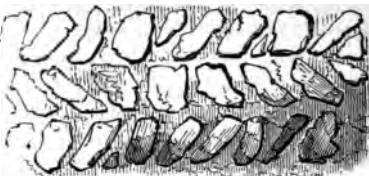
HEAUME. See illustrations to *Brass*.

HELE = Aisle. *Heil*, 'to cover.'

HELIX and **HELICES**: used to signify the caulicoli, from their snail-like shape.

HELYING, (1) a covering, (2) used corruptly for Aisle.

festly adopted for convenience, in order to enable the workmen to level off the work at each course, which could not well be done in any other way with stones of irregular shapes and sizes: in herring-bone work, by varying the inclination of the stones, it is easy to preserve a level. The interior, or backing, of Roman walls, is often of irregular herring-bone work, formed in this way.



Herse, (1.) a portcullis, so called from its resemblance to a framework termed *hercia*, fashioned like a harrow, whereon lighted candles were placed on the obsequies of distinguished persons. The entrance gateways of many castles were defended by two portcullises, as at Warwick Castle, where one of them is at this time lowered every night, for greater security. (2.) Also a frame set over the coffin of a person deceased, and covered with a pall; it was usually of light woodwork, and appears in many instances to have been part of the furniture of the church, to be used when occasion required. There is a brass frame of a similar kind over the effigy of Richard, Earl of Warwick, in the Beauchamp Chapel at Warwick, which is called a *herse* in the contract for the tomb; there is also one of iron over an ancient tomb in Bedell Church, Yorkshire.



Hinge, the joints on which doors, gates, &c., turn. During the Middle Ages, even at an early period, they were frequently made very conspicuous, and were ornamented with scrolls: several of the illuminations of Cædmon's metrical Paraphrase of Scripture History, which is considered to have been written soon after the year

HEXASTYLE, a portico having six columns in front.

HIGH-TOMB: used by Leland for Altar-tomb.

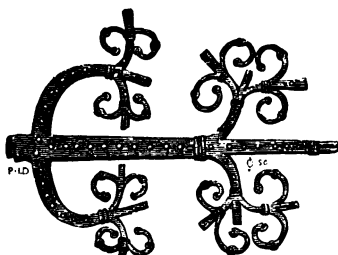
1000, exhibits doors with ornamental hinges, and another is represented in an illumination in a Pontifical at Rouen, written at a rather earlier period.

No existing hinges of earlier date than the Norman style can be referred to, and they are not often met with so old; at this period they have not in general much scrollwork attached to them, and the turns are often very stiff; the principal branches at the head of the hinge frequently represent the letter C.

In the Early English style, the hinges were often ornamented with most elaborate scrollwork, nearly covering the door, and this was sometimes further enriched with leaves, and occasionally with animals' heads; the nails also were made ornamental, and the main bands were stamped with various minute patterns; at other times they were devoid of all ornament, or had the ends terminating in simple curls, with a few small branches on each side of the main band.

In the Decorated style they continued to be occasionally used of the same elaborate kind, with little if any

variation, except occasionally in the character of the leaves on the scrolls; but were not so common as in the Early English, the increased use of wood panellings and tracery having in great measure superseded such kind of decorations. In the Perpendicular style they are rarely ornamented, except on plain doors, and then have usually only a fleur-de-lis or some similar decoration, at the ends



Faringdon, Berks.

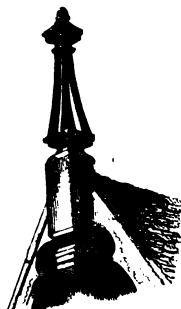
of the strap. Throughout all these styles plain hinges are to be found. [See example from Uffington under *Door*.]

Hip. The external angle formed by the meeting of the sloping sides of a roof, which have their wall-plates running in different directions: thus, when a roof has the end sloped back, instead of finishing with a gable, the pieces of timber in these angles are called hip-rafters, and the tiles with which they are covered are called hip-tiles. The internal angles formed by the meeting of the sides are termed the *valleys*, whether the latter be horizontal or sloping, and the piece of timber that supports a sloping valley is termed the *Valley Rafter*.



The angles AB, BC, are the hips.

Hip-knob: a pinnacle, finial, or other similar ornament, placed on the top of the hips of a roof, or on the point of a gable. On ecclesiastical edifices, previous to the Reformation, crosses were usually fixed in these situations, but on other buildings ornaments of various kinds were used; when applied to gables with barge-boards, the lower part of the kip-knob frequently terminated in a pendant.



Friar Gate, Derby.

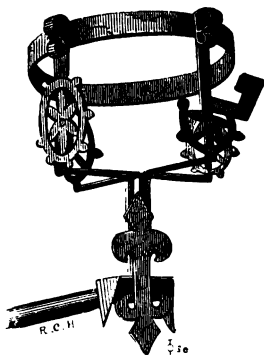
The Holy-water Stone, or Stock, was the stone basin for holding the holy water placed near the entrances of churches, so that each person as he came in might be sprinkled with it. [See *Stoup*.]

HOLLOW. See *Cavetto*.

HOOD-MOULDING. Name given to the Label-moulding. See *Drip-stone*.

HOSTRIE, HOSTELRIE (Fr. *Hotel-lerie*), an inn or house of entertainment for travellers. See *Inn*.

Hour-glass Stand. A bracket or frame of iron for receiving the hour-glass, which was often placed near the pulpit, subsequent to the Reformation, and especially during the Commonwealth. Specimens are not unfrequently met with in country churches, as at Wolvercot and Beckley, Oxfordshire, and Leigh Church, Kent. They are common in some districts, but rare in others.



Leigh Church, Kent.

Hourd, Hoard, Hoarding, boarding used for protection: it is a term in common use in London for the boarding round a scaffolding to keep off the people from the workmen. It is also a term in military architecture for the wooden gallery, protected by boarding in front, which was thrown out from the surface of the wall in time of war, to enable the defenders to protect the foot of the wall.

Image, this term was formerly applied to paintings as well as statues; and a sculptor, and sometimes also a painter, was called an Imageour. Both sculpture and painting were extensively employed in the architecture of the Middle Ages, especially in churches; and although much was destroyed and more injured in this country at the Reformation, a considerable quantity still remains. Examples of sculpture are too numerous to require to

HOUSING, a tabernacle or niche for a statue.

HOVEL, sometimes used in the sense of tabernacles for images.

HUTCH, a chest or locker in which sacred utensils were kept.

HYPÆTHRAL (Gr.), a name given to temples having part of the cells open to the sky.

HYPOCAUST, the heating flues, &c., beneath the floors of the bath-

chambers in Roman houses.

HYPERATHERUM (Gr.), projecting cornice forming upper part of the dressings of a door, above the architrave.

HYPOGEUM, any subterranean construction.

HYPOTRACHELIUM, the neck or frieze of the capital in some classical columns.

be pointed out. The image of the Virgin and Child (as at King's Sutton) was the most frequent, though of course the greater number have been destroyed. Ancient paintings exist in various churches, but most of them are in a mutilated condition. The statues in the insides of buildings were very often, if not usually, painted to imitate life, the costume being painted and gilded very brightly.

Impost (Lat. *Impositus*), the horizontal mouldings or capitals *on the top* of a pilaster, pillar, or pier, from which an arch springs; in classical architecture the form varies in the several orders; sometimes the entablature of an order serves for the impost of an arch. In Middle Age architecture imposts vary according to the style; on pillars and the small shafts in the jambs of doorways, windows, &c., they are usually complete *capitals*, and will therefore be *found described*



King's Sutton, Northamptonshire, c. 1400.



Barton Seagrave, c. 1160.

under that head. When shafts are used in the jambs of archways, it is very usual in the Norman style for the abacus of the capitals to be continued through the whole suite of mouldings, and it is sometimes carried along the walls as a string; this arrangement also is occasionally used in the Early English. In the Decorated and Perpendicular styles it is not common to find any impost-mouldings in the jambs of archways, except the capitals of the small shafts.

Incised or Engraved Slabs: stone or alabaster slabs, with figures engraved on them, used as sepulchral memorials. It would be difficult to attribute confidently the priority of date to the use of these memorials, or to that of sepulchral brasses, and it is most probable that both were generally introduced about the same period, the middle of the thirteenth century, that both were the works of the same artificers, and used indifferently as suited the taste or fortune of individuals; the sepulchral brass being, as it would appear, the more costly, as well as more durable memorial. In England, incised slabs do not appear ever to have existed in great number, the prevalent fashion being to use the brass, shaped to the form of the figure, and imbedded in a cavity in the slab, whereby the cost of the tomb was much less than that of the French or Flemish brasses, which usually were formed of large sheets of metal, covering the entire surface of the slab.

Inn, or Hostel. These terms were formerly employed as synonymous with any house used as a lodging-house, and not confined to taverns as at present. For instance, the inns or halls which were so numerous in Oxford and Cambridge, before the erection of colleges, were merely lodging-houses for the scholars, subject to certain regulations; the inns of court in London were of a similar character for the use of the law-students. There are yet remaining in some old towns, buildings of considerable antiquity originally built for public inns, and some of

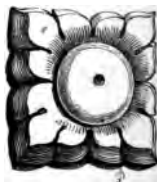
IMPLUVIUM. See *Atrium*.
INCERTUM OPUS (Vitruvius), a
 term for masonry used by the

Romans, similar to our "random
 or rubble-work."

them are still used for that purpose, though for the most part they have been considerably altered, as at Rochester, Salisbury, Glastonbury, Sherborne, Malmesbury, Fotheringhay, Ludlow, Grantham, York.

Intercolumniation, the clear space between two columns; it varies considerably in width, and from its proportions the porticoes of the ancients are divided into the following orders: *pyncostyle*, in which the intercolumniation is equal to one diameter and a half of the shaft of the column; *eystyle*, in which the intercolumniation is equal to two diameters; *eustyle*, two and a quarter diameters; *diastyle*, three diameters; *araostyle*, four diameters.

Ironwork. Of the ironwork of the Middle Ages, connected with architecture, we have not very numerous specimens remaining in this country, although sufficient to shew the care that was bestowed upon it: some of the earliest and most ornamental kind is exhibited in the hinges and scrollwork on doors, illustrations of which will be found described under *Hinge* and *Scroll*. In the making of these, considerable skill as well as elegance is displayed, and the junctions of the subordinate branches of the patterns with the larger stems are formed with the greatest neatness and precision; the minute ornaments also which are frequently introduced on them, such as animals' heads, leaves, flowers, &c., are often finished with more care and accuracy than might be expected in such materials; the *heads* of the *nails* (vide *Nail-head*) are made in a great variety of different forms,



Henry VII.'s Chapel, Westminster.

INSERTUM OPUS (Vitruvius), regular bonded masonry.

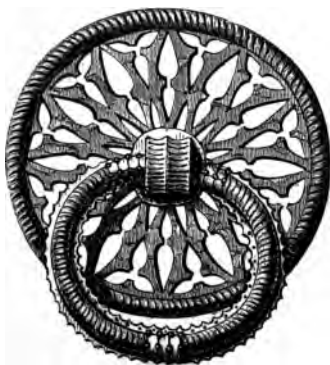
INSULA, used by Leland for aisle.

INTERSTITIUM, a name applied

to the central space beneath the tower in a cruciform church.

INTRADOS, the soffit or under surface of an arch, as opposed to *extrados*.

some projecting like a spike, others flat. The *Handles* and *Knockers* on doors are also made ornamental. The former, especially when of simple character, are usually in the shape of rings with a spindle going through the centre of a circular escutcheon, but sometimes they are of other forms. Those of Early English and Decorated date are almost always rings, and they have seldom any ornament about them beyond occasionally a few spiral lines arising from their being made of a square bar of iron twisted, and sometimes a small flower or animal's head on each side of the end of the spindle to keep them in their places: when not made in the form of rings, the handles are ornamented in various ways, frequently with minute patterns of tracery. The *Escutcheons* are occasionally made with a projecting boss or umbo in the centre, and sometimes have a few branches of foliage under them, but they are more usually ornamented with minute tracery, or with holes pierced through them in various patterns. Sometimes the whole escutcheon is cut into leaves: the end of the spindle is not unfrequently formed into a head. Besides these handles, others in the form of a bow are also used; they are frequently, if not usually, made angular, and are placed upright on the doors; sometimes they are fixed, but are oftener made to turn in a small eye or staple at each end. The pendent handles are in general sufficiently ponderous to serve for knockers, and they were evidently often intended to be used as such, for there is a large-headed nail fixed in the

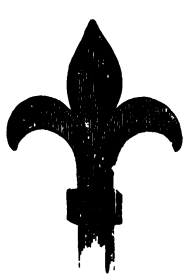


T. & H.

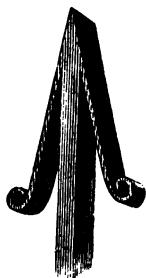
Stogumber, Somersetshire.

door for them to strike upon : but sometimes the knocker is distinct from the handle, and is made equally, if not more ornamental. In the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, *Knockers* partake very much of the form of a hammer ; are frequently fixed on an ornamental escutcheon, and usually strike upon a large-headed nail. *Locks*, especially when placed on the outside of doors, are very commonly ornamented with patterns of tracery, and studs formed by the heads of nails, and sometimes also with small mouldings ; when placed on the inside of the doors there are frequently enriched escutcheons over the key-holes, which are often in the form of shields.

Throughout the period in which Gothic architecture flourished, the appearance of the ironwork that was exposed to view seems to have been duly regarded, and in enriched buildings usually to have been made proportionably ornamental : the heads of the stanchions in windows, and in the openings of screens, are often enriched with flowers or other decorations. Monuments are not unfre-



Eyworth Church, Bedfordshire.



Crick Church, Northants.



Eyworth Church, Bedfordshire

quently surrounded with iron railings, in the details of which the characteristics of the style of architecture which prevailed at the period of their erection are to be detected. Several ancient *doors of iron* also remain, consisting of small flat bars crossing each other, and riveted together after the fashion of *grilles*. One of the most elaborate specimens of the ironwork of the Middle Ages is

the tomb of Edward IV., in St. George's Chapel, Windsor; it consists of rich open screenwork, with a variety of buttresses, pinnacles, crockets, tabernacles, tracery, and other ornaments, which are introduced in great profusion. [See *Escutcheon, Hinge, and Nail-head.*]

Jamb (Fr.), the side of a window, door, chimney, &c.

Jesse, or Tree of Jesse, a representation of the genealogy of Christ, in which the different persons forming the descent are placed on scrolls of foliage branching out of each other, intended to represent a tree; it was by no means an uncommon subject for sculpture, painting, and embroidery. At Dorchester Church, Oxfordshire, it is curiously formed in the stonework of one of the chancel windows; at Christ Church, Hampshire, it is cut in stone on the reredos of the altar; and it is often made the subject of the stained glass in an eastern window. It was likewise wrought into a branched candlestick, thence called a Jesse, not an unusual piece of furniture in ancient churches.

Jettie (Fr.), or Jutty, a part of a building that projects beyond the rest, and overhangs the wall below, as the upper stories of timber houses, bay windows, penthouses, small turrets at the corners, &c. (2.) Also used as a pier projecting out into the water.

Joggle. A term peculiar to masons, who use it in various senses relating to the fitting of stones together; almost every sort of jointing, in which one piece of stone is let or fitted into another, is called a joggle; what a carpenter would call a rebate is also a joggle in stone.



J J. Joggles.

ISODOMUM, masonry in which the courses are of equal thickness.

JACK-RAFTER, a short rafter fixed to the hips of a roof; a piece of timber in a frame cut short of its usual length often receives the name of *Jack*.

JAWE-PIECE, an ancient term in carpentry, somewhat obscure, but probably applied to struts and braces in a roof.

JERKIN-HEAD ROOF, a roof the end of which is fashioned into a shape intermediate between a gable and a hip.

Joint: the interstices between the stones or bricks in masonry and brickwork are called joints.

Joists, the horizontal timbers in a floor, on which the flooring is laid: also the small timbers which sustain a ceiling. In floors constructed without girders there is usually but one thickness of joists, to the underside of which the ceiling is attached, but when girders are used they are often double, (the upper row carrying the flooring, and the lower the ceiling,) with a series of larger timbers between them, called *binding joists*; when this kind of construction is used the upper joists are called *bridging joists*.

Jube, the *Rood-loft*, or gallery, over the entrance into the choir, is called in France and sometimes in England the Jube, from the words *Jube, Domine, benedicere*, which were pronounced from it immediately before certain lessons in the Roman Catholic service, which were sometimes chanted from this gallery, when the dean, abbot, or other superior of the choir, gave his benediction; a custom still continued in some of the foreign churches, as at Bayeux Cathedral. This name was also applied to the *Ambo* for the same reason.

Key-stone, the central stone, or voussoir, at the top of an arch; the last which is placed in its position to complete the construction of an arch. The *Bosses* in vaulted ceilings are also sometimes called Keys.

Killesse, also Cullis, Coulisse (Fr.), a gutter, groove, or channel; whence the term Port-coulisse or Port-cullis, a gate sliding down in a groove. This term is in some districts corruptly applied to a hipped roof by country carpenters, who speak of a *killessed* or *cullidged* roof. A dormer window is also sometimes called a *killesse* or *cullidge* window.

JOPY, probably the same as Jaw-piece.

JYMEWE = a hinge.

KAGE or CAGE, sometimes applied to chantry chapels enclosed with lattice-work.

KEEP, the chief tower or *donjon* of a castle.

KERNEL. See *Crenelle*.

KIRK, a church; still in use in Scotland.

King-post, the middle or *chief* post of a roof, standing on the tie-beam and reaching up to the ridge; it is often formed into an octagonal column with capital and base, and small struts or braces, which are usually slightly curved, spreading from it above the capital to some of the other timbers. [For illustration, see *Roof*.]

Kitchen. Although in the Bayeux Tapestry the cooking is shewn as taking place in the open air, still there is no doubt that from the earliest Norman times there was a chamber in all large houses set apart for the kitchen. It is mentioned by Necham, and some of the large fireplaces which we find remaining in twelfth-century buildings were no doubt employed for this purpose. In the Middle Ages the kitchen became an important building in all castles, monasteries, and large houses; often it was a building almost detached from the main structure, such as at Glastonbury or Stanton Harcourt. Its usual position was at the end of the hall, with an entrance to it from the screens. The buttery and pantry were generally near to it. In fact the plan which we still find in many of the collegiate buildings of the University is the usual plan which was adopted in the Middle Ages in all large establishments.

Knee, a term used in some parts of the west of England for the return of the dripstone at the spring of the arch. (2.) Also a crooked piece of wood or iron fixed in the manner of a corbel under the ends of a beam.

Labarum, (1.) An imperial standard; (2.) Standard bearing the Cross of Constantine, as it is called. This consists of the combination of the two Greek initial letters of the name of CHRIST, X.P. In the Catacombs it is frequently found, and continued in the Eastern Church. In the Western Church it seems to have been supplanted by

KNEE-RAFTER, a rafter in the principal truss of a roof, the lower end or foot of which is crooked downwards so that it may rest more firmly on the walls.

KNEE-TIMBER, in carpentry a bent piece of wood formed out of

a tree which has grown crooked, so that the fibres of the wood follow the curve.

KNOCKER. See *Ironwork*.

KNOT, KNOP, KNOPPE, a bunch of leaves or flowers forming a boss; or the foliage on a capital.

the monogram IHS. being the Greek initials of the name of *JESUS*.

Lacunar, or Lequear, a ceiling, and also sometimes used for panels or coffers in ceilings, or in the soffits of cornices, &c.

Lady-chapel, a chapel dedicated to the Blessed Virgin called Our Lady, which was attached to large churches. It was usually placed eastward of the high altar, often forming a projection from the main building.

Lantern, in Italian or modern architecture a small structure on the top of a dome, or in other similar situations, for the purpose of admitting light, promoting ventilation, or for ornament, of which those on the top of St. Paul's Cathedral, and the Radcliffe Library at Oxford, may be referred to as examples. In Gothic architecture the term is sometimes applied to *louvres* on the roofs of halls, &c., but it usually signifies a tower which has the whole height, or a considerable portion of the interior, open to view from the ground, and is lighted



St. Helen's, York.

LABEL or **LABEL-MOULDING**, a square or horizontal dripstone.

LANCET, a term applied some-

times to the form of an *arch*, and especially to that over *windows*.

by an upper tier of windows: lantern-towers of this kind are common over the centre of cross churches, as at York Minster, Ely Cathedral, &c. The same name is also given to the light open erections often placed on the tops of towers, as at Boston, Lincolnshire, and Lowick, Northamptonshire; these sometimes have spires rising from them, but in such cases they are less perforated with windows, as at St. Michael's Church, Coventry. *Lanternes des Morts* occur only in the churchyards on the continent; they were simply pillars with a place for a light on the top, similar to small light-houses, and it is not improbable that something of the kind was adopted in the early Roman cemeteries, and so have given origin to some of the Irish Round Towers, which may well have been used, at least in some instances, for this purpose.

Lavatory (Lat.), a cistern or trough to wash in. There was usually a lavatory in the cloisters of monastic establishments, at which the inmates washed their hands and faces, also the surplices and other vestments; some of these still remain, as at Gloucester and Worcester. This name is also given to the piscina. In the south of Germany the lavatory is an important feature resembling a baptistery; it is a separate chamber, square or octagonal, standing on one side of the cloister-court, with a reservoir of water or a fountain in the middle, and water-troughs for washing at round them. There is a very fine one of the thir-



Selby, Yorkshire.

teenth century at the royal monastery of Holy Cross, near Vienna.

Latten (Old Eng. spell.), *Laten, Lattin, Laton*, a mixed metal resembling brass, but apparently not considered the same by our forefathers, for Lydgate, in his "*Boke of Troye*," uses the expression "of brasse, of coper, and laton." In the will of Henry VII. this kind of metal is spoken of as copper, by which name it is directed to be used about his tomb, but in other ancient documents it is almost invariably called latten, as in the contract for the tomb of Richard, Earl of Warwick; the monumental brasses so common in our churches are mentioned as being of latten.

Leaves, a term formerly applied to window-shutters, the folding-doors of closets, &c., especially to those of the almeries and the repositories of reliques, formerly so numerous in churches: some pieces of sacred sculpture and paintings also were protected by light folding-doors or leaves, particularly those over altars, and the insides of the leaves themselves were often painted, so that when turned back they formed part of the general subject. The term is occasionally applied to the folding-doors of buildings.

Lectern or **Lettern** (Lat. *Lego*), the desk or stand on which the larger books used in the services of the Roman Catholic Church are placed: since the Reformation they have been seldom used in this country, but are occasionally employed to hold the Bible. The principal lectern stood in the middle of the choir, but there were sometimes others in different places. They were occasionally made of stone or marble, and fixed, but were usually of wood

LAORDOSE (Fr. *La Reredos*), a screen at the back of a seat behind an altar.

LARMIER (Fr.), the corona.

LEANING-PLACE OF A WINDOW, the thin wall frequently placed below the sill of a window on the inside of a window.

LEAN-TO. See *To-fall*.

LEDGER, a large flat stone such as is frequently laid over

a tomb, &c. Some of the horizontal timbers of scaffolding are called ledgers.

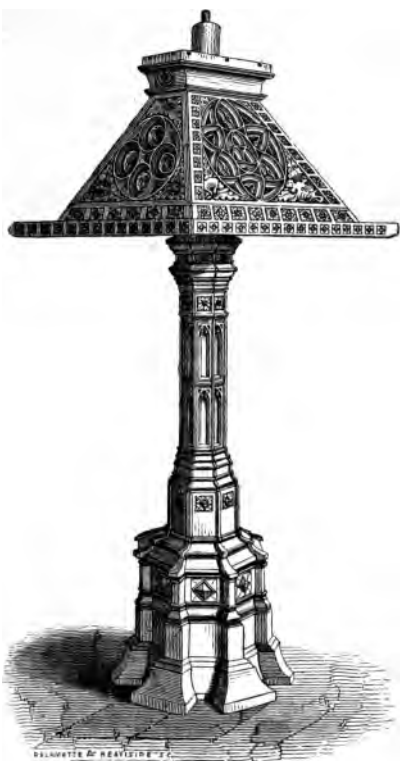
LEDGEMENT, a string-course, or horizontal suite of mouldings.

LEVECEL, a projecting roof over a door, same as Penthouse.

LEVYS (Old Eng.) = Leaves.

LEWIS, a machine for raising large stones by means of a dove-tail.

or brass, and moveable; they were also often covered with costly hangings embroidered in the same manner as the hangings of the altar. At Debtling is one of Decorated date; it is made with a desk for a book on four sides, and is more ornamented than any of the others; they are usually made with desks on two sides only. The specimens of brass lecterns are not so numerous as those of wood. A common form for brass lecterns, and one which is sometimes given to those of wood, is that of an eagle or pelican with the wings expanded to receive the book, but they are also often made with two flat sloping sides, or desks, for books.



Debtling, Kent.

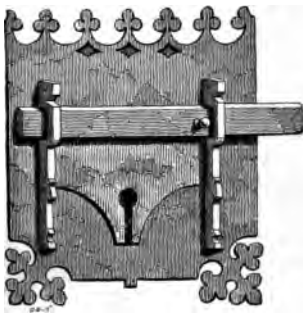
Library, a room or suite of rooms attached to collegiate and monastic establishments for the keeping of the books. No evidence remains of the fittings further than it is probable the few books and rolls possessed were kept in chests. In early wills the books are generally mentioned among the particular *bequests*.

Lich-Gate, or Corpse-Gate (*Lich*, Ang.-Saxon, = corpse), a shed over the entrance of a churchyard, beneath which the bearers sometimes paused when bringing a corpse for interment. The term is also used in some parts of the country for the path by which a corpse is usually conveyed to the church. In Herefordshire it is called a Scal-lage.



Garsington, Oxfordshire.

Lock. Several kinds of locks were formerly used; that most common on large doors was a *stock-lock*, the works of which were let into a block of wood which was fixed on the inside of the door; locks of this kind are now often to be seen on church doors. Another kind was entirely of metal with one side made ornamental, which, when fixed, was exposed to view, the works being let into the door: this sort of lock does not appear to be older than the fifteenth century; various specimens remain, but principally on internal doors. A lock of very similar description to this last-mentioned is also frequently found



Winchester Cathedral.

LIERNE-RIB, in a vault a cross rib that does not rise from the impost and is not a ridge-rib.

LIGHTS, the openings between the mullions of a window, screen, &c.

LINEN PATTERN. Vide *Panel*.

LINTEL, a piece of timber or

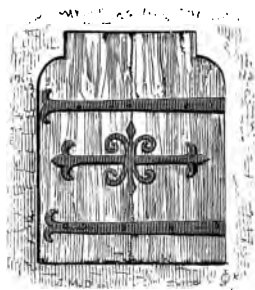
stone placed horizontally over a doorway, window, or other opening through a wall to support the superincumbent weight.

LIST, a *fillet*.

LOBE (Fr.), in an arch = *foil*, i.e. Trilobe = *trefoil*.

on chests, but with a hasp which shuts into it to receive the bolt. Ingenious contrivances were sometimes resorted to in order to add to the security of locks; a door on the tower staircase at Snodland Church, Kent, has a lock the principal keyhole of which is covered by a plate of iron shutting over it as a hasp, which is secured by a second key. In the sixteenth century they were frequently very elaborate and complicated pieces of mechanism, and when fixed on ornamental works were often very conspicuous. In addition to these kinds, *pad-locks* or *hang-locks* were also frequently used. [See further illustrations under *Ironwork*.]

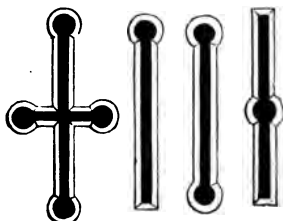
Locker, a small closet or cupboard frequently found in churches, especially on the north side of the sites of altars; they are now usually open, but were formerly closed with doors, and were used to contain the sacred vessels, relics, and other valuables belonging to the church. The locker is usually considered to be smaller than the *Ambry*, but the terms are frequently used synonymously.



Drayton, Berks.

Loft, a room in the roof of a building; a gallery or small chamber, raised within a larger apartment, or in a church, as a music-loft, a singing-loft, a rood-loft, &c.

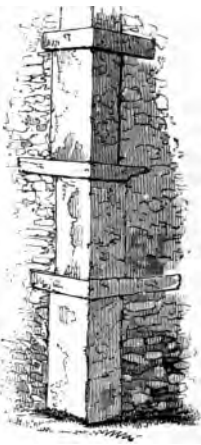
Loop-hole, Loop, Loup, narrow openings, used in the fortifications of the Middle Ages, through which arrows and other missiles might be discharged upon assailants, hence called *Balistraria*; they were most especially placed in situations to command the approaches, and sometimes



LOCKBAND, in masonry, a course of bond-stone.

were introduced in the merlons of the battlements. These apertures seem to have come into use in the thirteenth century. They are occasionally in the form of a cross; and of this last-mentioned shape they are sometimes found as ornaments in the battlements of ecclesiastical buildings.

Long-and-Short Work, a kind of masonry considered by many as a mark of the eleventh century work, though it occurs in later times. It consists of the quoins being placed alternately flat and upright. The illustration shews its character, and others will be found under *Saxon*.



Lincoln College, Oxford.

Louvre (Fr. *L' Ouverture*), a turret, or small lantern, placed on the roofs of ancient halls, kitchens, &c., to allow of the escape of smoke, or to promote ventilation; originally they were entirely open at the sides, or closed only with narrow boards, placed horizontally and sloping, and at a little distance apart, so as to exclude rain and snow without impeding the passage of the smoke. When, as was formerly by no means uncommon, fires were made on open hearths, without flues for the conveyance of the smoke, louvres were indispensable, and when not required for use they were very frequently

LOGGIA, a term applied in Italian architecture to any covered space of which one or more sides are open to the air.

erected for ornament, but in the latter case were usually glazed, and many which once were open have been glazed in later times; examples may be seen still on some of the college halls at Oxford and Cambridge. Similar in structure to lanterns, they were used only for allowing the smoke to escape (whence the name *Fumerell* was applied), while the lantern was especially for admitting light.

Low Side Windows, a peculiar opening or window, usually on the south side of the chancel and *lower* than the other windows, probably intended for the purpose of affording communication between a person on the outside and a priest within, being closed by a shutter. The best explanation is that they were mainly for lepers, though several theories have been put forward; one, viz. that a light might be seen burning, suggested the name of *Lychnoscope*.

Machicolations, and Machicoulis (Fr.), openings formed for the purpose of defence at the tops of castles and fortifications, by setting the parapet out on corbels, so as to project beyond the face of the wall, the intervals between the corbels being left open to allow of missiles being thrown down on the heads of assailants: they are more especially found over the gateways and entrances, but are also common in other situations.



Parapets are sometimes set out on projecting corbels, so as to have a similar appearance when there are no machicolations behind them. [See also illustration given under *Alure*.]

LORYMER = Larmier.

LOZENGE-MOULDING. See *Moulding*.

LUCARNE, a dormer or garret window.

LUFFER-BOARDS (i.q. Louvre-boards), the series of sloping boards

in unglazed windows to keep out the weather; often seen in tower-windows.

LYCHNOSCOPE, a name invented for the low side window under an erroneous notion of its use and purpose.

Mask, or Notch-head, a kind of corbel, the shadow of which bears a close resemblance to that of the human face; it is common in some districts in work of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, and is usually carved under the eaves as a *corbel-table*. [See illustration from Stanwick, Northants.] A good example occurs in Portsmouth Church, where it is mixed with the tooth-ornament. It is a favourite ornament in Northamptonshire in the cornices of the broad spire, and under the parapet of the chancel; but it is by no means confined to any particular district.



Corbel, West Clandon, Surrey.

Masonry, the art of building in stone. Strictly speaking, the name is confined to cut stone or ashlar, but this is little attended to; we read of ashlar masonry, rag-work, herring-bone masonry, rubble masonry, reticulated masonry, and rustic masonry. [See those terms.]

Member, a moulding; as a cornice of five members, a base of three members. The term is also sometimes applied to the subordinate parts of a building.

Metal-work. Besides *Ironwork*, the Middle Ages have left to us several examples of the great skill of workers in gold and silver, as well as in brass and less costly metal. [See illustration under *Chalice*, *Paten*, *Pyx*, &c.]

MAILLES, COIF DE. See illustrations to *Brass*.

MANIPLE, part of the priest's dress. See illustrations to *Brass*.

MANSE, the parsonage-house; chiefly a north-country word.

MANTLE-TREE, i.q. mantel-piece over a fireplace.

MARQUETRY (Fr.), a kind of mosaic or inlaid woodwork.

MEROS, the plain surface between the channels of a triglyph.

MERTON, the solid part of an embattled parapet between the embrasures. See *Battlement*.

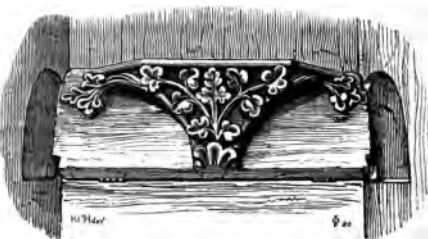
MESTLING, MASTLIN, yellow metal, brass. Sacred ornaments or utensils are described as made thereof; in the Inventory taken at Wolverhampton, 1541, there are enumerated great basins, censers, vessels, and two great candlesticks of "mastlin," weighing 120lbs. Called also *Latten*.

Metope, or **Metopse** (Gr.), the space between the triglyphs in the frieze of the Doric order: in some of the Greek examples they are quite plain, and in others ornamented with sculpture; in Roman buildings they are usually carved with ox-sculls, but sometimes with pateras, shields, or other devices, and are rarely left plain. According to the Roman method of working the Doric order, it is indispensable that the metopes should all be exact squares, but in the Grecian Doric this is not necessary.



Minster (Saxon), the church of a monastery, or one to which a monastery has been attached: the name is also occasionally applied to a cathedral.

Miserere, the projecting bracket on the under side of the seats of stalls in churches; these, where perfect, are fixed with hinges so that they may be turned up, and when this is done the projection of the miserere is sufficient, without actually forming a seat, to afford very considerable rest to any one leaning upon it. They were allowed in the Roman Catholic Church as a relief to the infirm during the long services that were required to be performed by the ecclesiastics in a standing posture. They are always more or less ornamented with carvings of leaves, small figures, animals, &c., which are generally



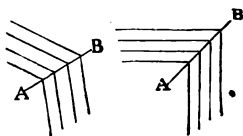
Henry the Seventh's Chapel, Westminster.

MEZZANINE (Ital.), a low intermediate story between two higher ones, = French, *Entresol*.

MEZZO-RELIEVO (Ital.). See *Bas-relief*.

very boldly cut. Examples are to be found in almost all churches which retain any of the ancient stalls; the oldest is in Henry the Seventh's Chapel at Westminster, where there is one in the style of the thirteenth century.

Mitre, the line formed by the meeting of mouldings or other surfaces, which intersect or intercept each other at an angle, as A B.



Module (Lat.), a measure of proportion by which the parts of an order or of a building are regulated in Classical architecture; it has been generally considered as the diameter, or semi-diameter, of the lower end of the shaft of the column, but different architects have taken it from different parts and subdivided it in various ways. [See also *Minute*.]

Modillion (Fr.), projecting brackets under the corona of the Corinthian and Composite, and occasionally also of the Roman Ionic orders.



Monastery, a habitation for monks, but commonly used for any other religious house: a *convent*, or *nunnery*, or *friary* was considered only as a subdivision of the general term; an *abbey* was a monastery governed by an abbot, and a *priory* was one governed by a prior, in some cases subordinate to another house; an *alien priory* was a cell to a foreign monastery.

1. The *Benedictine* order. The most famous and ancient order of monks followed the rule of St. Benedict, and were established in Rome prior to the sending of Augustine into England by Gregory the Great. The Benedictines were afterwards divided into different orders, but their buildings were arranged on the same plan. All the older monasteries in England belonged to the Benedictines, and these were generally the largest and most wealthy. Their usual plan consists of a square cloister

MINUTE, a proportionate measure by which the parts of the Classical orders are regulated; { the sixtieth part of the lower diameter of the shaft of a column.

with the buildings grouped round it; the nave of a cruciform church forming one side, and this usually had aisles; the transept formed a part of the east side, with the chapter-house beyond, separated from the transept by a narrow passage called the slype: but there is no fixed place for the chapter-house; it is often on one side of the choir. The refectory is usually parallel with the nave on the opposite side in the cloister, with store-rooms under it, and the dormitory forms the western side with a staircase down from it into the nave of the church for the night services. All the mitred abbeys in England belonged to the Benedictine order. Their head establishment was at Canterbury.

2. The *Cluniac* order was founded by Odo, Abbot of Cluny, in 912, but was not introduced into England until 1077; their first establishment was at Lewes, in Sussex, and this order was much in fashion during the last quarter of the eleventh century, but very few were founded after that time. Their plan differs slightly from the Benedictine.

3. The *Cistercians* were founded by the Abbot of Cîteaux, in Burgundy, in 1098, and introduced into England in 1128, at Waverly Abbey, Surrey; and during the remainder of the twelfth century they were so much in vogue that there were often two or three establishments founded in a single year, but after the end of that century the fashion again changed, and we have very few founded after 1200. Their plan differs considerably from the Benedictine: the nave is divided into three parts, either by screens, walls, or steps, and has no aisles; the choir is short and the transepts also short. The other buildings are also arranged in a different order.

4. The *Augustinian Canons*, or Canons Regular, were canons who lived according to rule, which the secular canons did not. Their rule differed very little practically from that of the Benedictines: they had a common dormitory and refectory, whilst the secular canons lived each in his own house. They were introduced into England by Henry I., in 1105, at Colchester, and their establishments were very numerous.

5. The *Premonstratensian* order of regular canons was instituted by Norbert, Archbishop of Magdeburg, and the

head establishment was at Pratum Monstratum or Præmonstratum (Premontré), in Picardy; it was introduced into England in 1140, at New-house, in Lincolnshire. Their dress was white; they were reformed Augustinians.

6. The *Carthusians* were another reformed branch of the Benedictines; their founder was St. Bruno, of Cologne, and their head establishment the Grande Chartreuse, in the diocese of Grenoble, founded about 1080. Their monasteries were called Charter-houses; their first house in England was at Witham, in Somersetshire, founded by Henry II., in 1180, the first prior being St. Hugh, afterwards Bishop of Lincoln, who was brought over from the Grande Chartreuse by the King. Their plan is different from the Benedictine abbeys; instead of having the choir of a large church for the monks and the nave for the people, they built two smaller churches, one for the monks, the other for the people: the latter having become a parish church has often been preserved where the monastery has entirely disappeared, as in the case at Witham. These brethren lived each in a separate cottage of three rooms, with a small garden to it; this was called his cell; they were arranged round a cloister.

These were the chief divisions of orders of monks, but there were several subordinate ones of minor importance.

The chief military orders were the Templars and the Hospitallers. The *Templars* were established in 1118, for the defence of the Temple at Jerusalem, and of pilgrims to it; the *Hospitallers* for that of the Hospital of St. John, also at Jerusalem, but after Jerusalem was abandoned by the Crusaders, they settled at Rhodes, and afterwards at Malta, and their order is not quite extinct.

The Templars were suppressed in the fourteenth century, and their establishments given up to other purposes or destroyed.

At a later period the Friars were more popular than either the monks or the knights, and most of the foundations of the fifteenth century are of friaries: but they had no estates; their churches are generally plain, but often large, and well calculated for preaching. There were three principal orders:—

1. The *Dominicans*, or Black Friars, called also the Preach-

ing Friars, established by St. Dominic about 1170, first introduced into England in 1221.

2. The *Franciscans*, or Grey Friars, called also Minorites, from their head establishment in the Minories, London. Instituted by St. Francis, at Assisi in Italy, A.D. 1209, established in England at Canterbury in 1224.

3. The *Carmelites*, or White Friars, who were driven out from Mount Carmel by the Saracens, in 1098; established in England, at Alnwick, in 1240.

4. The *Austin Friars*, or Hermits, introduced into England in 1250. Their usual dress in public was black.

5. *Friars of the Holy Trinity*, or Maturines, established for the redemption of captives; instituted by St. John de Matha in 1197. Their head establishment was at St. Maturine's Chapel, Paris; they were introduced into England in 1224, at Mottenden, Kent. Dress white, with red and blue crosses on the breast.

6. *Crutched* or *Crouched Friars*, instituted at Bologna in 1169, and established in England, at Colchester, in 1244. Their dress was blue with a red cross; originally they carried a cross on a staff, and crouched before it.

There were seven more orders of friars, but of less importance and with few establishments, and there were nuns of nearly all the orders of which there were monks.

The Jesuits first came into England in 1538; their object was to crush the Reformation, and they were introduced immediately after the dissolution of the monasteries.

Mosaic-work (Lat. *Opus Musivum*), ornamental work formed by inlaying small pieces, usually cubes, of glass,

MODINATURE, the general distribution, profiles, and arrangement of the mouldings of an order, a building, or any architectural member.

MONOPTERAL, a circular form of *Temple*, consisting of a roof supported on columns without any cell.

MONOSTYLE, an epithet applied by some French writers to the piers of mediæval architecture when they consist of a single shaft.

MONOTRIGLYPH, the intercolumniation in the Doric order which embraces one triglyph and two metopes in the entablature.

MONSTRANCE, the glass vessel in which the consecrated wafer or Host was placed when the congregation were blessed with it.

MONUMENT. See *Tomb*.

MONYAL = Mullion.

MORTICE. See illustration under *Tenon*.

stone, &c. It was much used by the Romans in floors, and on the walls of houses, and many specimens which have been discovered are rendered exceedingly beautiful by the introduction of different-coloured materials, and are made to represent a variety of subjects with figures and animals; others are of coarser execution, and exhibit only such patterns as frets, guilloches, foliage, &c.

In the Middle Ages this kind of work continued to be used in Italy and some other parts of the continent, and was applied to walls and vaults of churches; in England it was never extensively employed, though used in some parts of the shrine of Edward the Confessor, on the tomb of Henry III., and in the paving of the choir at Westminster Abbey, and Becket's crown at Canterbury, where curious patterns may be seen. Mosaic-work is still executed with great skill by the Italians.

Mould, Mold, the model or pattern used by workmen, especially by masons, as a guide in working mouldings and ornaments: it consists of a thin board or plate of metal cut to represent the exact section of the mouldings, &c.; to be worked from it.

Moulding, a general term applied to all the varieties of outline or contour given to the angles of the various subordinate parts and features of buildings, whether projections or cavities, such as cornices, capitals, bases, door and window jambs and heads, &c. The regular mouldings of *Classical* architecture are, the *Fillet*, or *list*; the *As-tragal*, or *bead*; the *Cyma reversa*, or *Ogee*; the *Cyma recta*, or *cyma*; the *Cavetto*; the *Ovolo*; the *Scotia*, or *trochilus*; and the *Torus*; each of these admits of some variety of form, and there is considerable difference in the manner of working them between the Greeks and Romans. [See those terms.] The mouldings in *Classical* architecture are frequently enriched by being cut into leaves, eggs, and tongues, or other ornaments, and sometimes the larger members have running patterns of honeysuckle or other foliage carved on them in low relief; the upper moulding of cornices is occasionally ornamented with a series of projecting lions' heads.

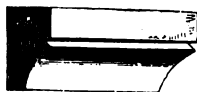
In medieval architecture, the diversities in the pro-

portions and arrangements of the mouldings are very great, and it is scarcely possible to do more than point out a few of the leading and most characteristic varieties.

In the *Norman* style the plain mouldings consist almost entirely of rounds and hollows, variously combined, with an admixture of



Bisham, Norfolk.



Norwich Cathedral.



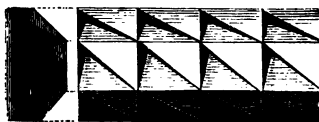
Peterborough Cathedral.



Peterborough Cathedral.

splays, and a few fillets. The rich mouldings, however, are very various, one of the most marked being the constant recurrence of mouldings broken into zigzag lines, and forming what is called the *Zigzag* or *Chevron* moulding: it has not been very clearly ascertained at what period this kind of decoration was first introduced, but it was certainly not till some considerable time after the commencement of the style; when once adopted, it became more common than any other ornament. A series of grotesque heads placed in a hollow moulding, called *Beak-heads*, with their tongues or beaks lapping over a large bead or torus, was also very common.

The *Hatch* moulding is also not uncommon, and is found early in the style, as it can be cut conveniently without the aid of a chisel, with the pick only. The other favourite



Westminster Hall, A.D. 1097.

mouldings of the Norman style, are the *Billet* mouldings, both square and round, the *Lozenge*, the *Nail-head*, the *Pellet*, the *Chain*, the *Cable*, and the *Rose*, of all which illustrations are given on the plate in the next page. There may also be mentioned the *Star*, the *Billeted Cable*, the *Nebule*, the *Studded*, the *Indented*, the *Scolloped*, the *Fir Cone*, the *Double Cone*, the *Dovetail*, the *Embattled*, the *Open Heart*, and the *Antique*.



Round Billet.—Bisham Priory, Norfolk.



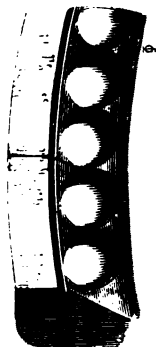
Square Billet.—St. Augustine's, Canterbury.



Lozenge.—Titchmorton, Rutland.



Neiltand.—Ely Cathedral.



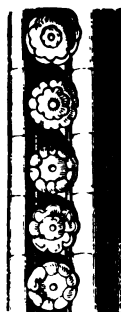
Pellet.—Ilfray, Oxon.



Chain.—St. William's Chapel, York.



Cable.—Romsey, Hants.



Rose.—Ilfray Church, Oxfordshire.

In the *Early English* style, the plain mouldings become lighter, and are more boldly cut than in the Norman; the varieties are not very great, and in arches, jambs of doors, windows, &c., they are very commonly so arranged that if they are circumscribed by a line drawn to touch the most prominent points of their contour it will be found to form a succession of rectangular recesses. [See illustration under *Templet*.]

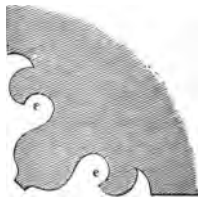
They generally consist of alternate rounds and hollows, the latter very deeply cut, and a few small fillets; sometimes also splays are used: there is considerable inequality in the sizes of the round mouldings, and the larger ones are very usually placed at such a distance apart as to admit of several smaller between them; these large rounds have frequently one or more narrow fillets worked on them,

or are brought to a sharp edge in the middle, (as may be seen in the illustrations from Stanton and Brackley, under *Fillet*.) the smaller rounds are often undercut, with a deep cavity on one side (*ee*), and the round and hollow members constantly unite with each other without any parting fillet or angle.

The ornamental mouldings in this style are not numerous, and they are almost invariably placed in the hollows; the commonest and most characteristic is that which is known by the name of the *Dog-tooth ornament*, which usually consists of four small plain leaves united so as to form a pyramid; these ornaments are commonly placed close together, and several series of them are frequently introduced in the same suite of mouldings: the other enrichments consist chiefly of single leaves and flowers, or of running patterns of the foliage peculiar to the style. [See illustrations under *Doorway*, *Tooth-ornament*, &c.]

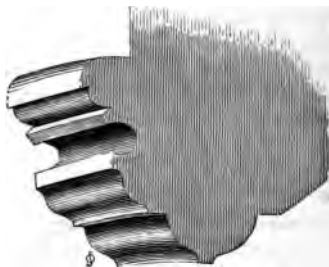


Salisbury Cathedral.



Peterborough Cathedral.

The plain mouldings in the *Decorated* style are more diversified than in the *Early English*, though in large suites rounds and hollows continue for the most part to prevail; the hollows are often very deeply cut, but in many instances, especially towards the end of the style, they become shallower and broader; ovolos are not very uncommon, and ogees are frequent; splays also are often used, either by themselves or with other mouldings; fillots placed upon larger members are abundant, especially in the early part of the style, and a round moulding called the *Scroll-moulding*, with a sharp projecting edge on it, arising from one half being formed from a smaller curve than



Door, Kiddington, Oxon.

the other, is frequently used, and is characteristic of *Decorated* work; when used horizontally the larger curve is placed uppermost: there is also another moulding, convex in the middle and concave at each extremity, which, though sometimes found in the *Perpendicular* style, may be considered as generally characteristic of the *Decorated*. Fillets are very frequently used to separate other members, but the rounds and hollows often run together, as in the *Early English* style. The enrichments consist of leaves and flowers, either set separately or in running patterns, figures, heads, and animals, all of which are generally carved with greater truth than at any other period, but the *ball-flower*, which belongs especially to this style, and a variety of the *four-leaved flower*, are the commonest. [See illustrations under *Ball-flower*, *Niche*, *Rib*, *Window*, *Canopy*, *Doorway*, and *Tabernacle*.]



Kiddington, Oxon.

In the *Perpendicular* style, the mouldings are generally flatter and less effective than at an earlier period. One of the most striking characteristics is the prevalence of very large, and often shallow hollows; these sometimes occupied so large a space as to leave but little room for any other mouldings: the hollows and round members not unfrequently unite without any line of separation, but the other members are parted either by quirks or fillets. The most prevalent moulding is the ogee, but rounds, which are often so small as to be only beads, are very abundant, and it is very usual to find two ogees in close contact, with the convex sides next each other. There is also an un-



Balliol College, Oxford.



Deddington Church, Oxon.



dulating moulding, which is common in the abacus and dripstones, peculiar to the Perpendicular style, especially the latter part of it; and another indicative of the same date, which is concave in the middle and round at each extremity, is occasionally used in door-jambs, &c. In Perpendicular work, small fillets are not placed upon larger members, as in Decorated and Early English; splays also are much less frequent. The ornaments used in the mouldings are running patterns of foliage and flowers; detached leaves, flowers, and bunches of foliage; heads, animals, and figures, usually grotesque; shields, and various heraldic and fanciful devices: the large hollow mouldings, when used in arches or the jambs of doors and windows, sometimes contain statues with canopies over them.

Mullion, the division between the lights of windows, screens, &c., in Gothic architecture; the styles, or upright divisions, in wainscoting are also sometimes called by the same name. Mullions are scarcely ever found of earlier date than the Early English style, for though windows are not unfrequently used in couplets, and sometimes in triplets, in Norman work, they are almost invariably separated by small shafts, or by piers, too massive to be called mullions; Early English windows

also are often separated by piers; but in numerous instances they are placed so close together, that the divisions became real mullions, and from the date of the introduc-

Decorated.



Oxford Cathedral.

tion of tracery they are universal. In unglazed windows, such as those in belfries, single shafts are sometimes used in place of mullions in the Early English style, and perhaps occasionally in the Decorated; in open screen-work they appear to prevail in both these styles, and examples of Decorated date are by no means uncommon. The mouldings of mullions are extremely various, but they always partake of the character-

Perpendicular.



Westminster Hall.

istics of the prevailing style of architecture; in rich Early English and Decorated work they have frequently one or more small shafts attached to them which terminate at the level of the springing of the arch, and the mouldings in the tracery (where tracery is used) over the capitals of the shafts are generally different from those below; but in very numerous instances, mullions, in both these styles, have plain splays only, and no mouldings, and many of Decorated date have shallow hollows instead of splays at the sides: in Perpendicular work a plain mullion of this last-mentioned kind is extremely common. After the introduction of the Perpendicular style, shafts are rarely found on mullions, though bases are sometimes worked at the bottoms of the principal mouldings, an arrangement which is also occasionally found in

Early plain Mullion.



Duffield, Derbyshire.

Late plain Mullion.



Headington, Oxon.

earlier work, and most abundantly in the Flamboyant style of France.

Mutule (Lat.), a projecting block worked under the corona of the Doric cornice, in the same situation as the modillions in the Corinthian and Composite orders; it is often made to slope downward towards the most prominent part, and has usually a number of small guttæ, or drops, worked on the underside.



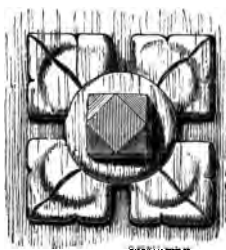
Nail-heads. In middle age architecture the heads of the nails were very frequently



Nail-heads, Compton, Berks.

made ornamental, and varied to some extent

during the prevalence of the different styles. They were used not only in fastening the metal-work to the door, but the door was often studded with them. They are sometimes very elaborate, being made of three or four pieces.



Nail-head on a wooden quatrefoil, Coleshill, Warwickshire.

Nave (Lat. *Navis* = a ship), the part of a church westward of the choir in which the general congregation assemble; in large buildings it consists of a central division, or body, with two or more aisles, and there is sometimes a series of small chapels at the sides beyond the aisles; in smaller buildings it is often without aisles, but has sometimes two, or more, and sometimes one. In *Cathedral* and

MULTIFOIL, a foil-arch of which the *foils* are so numerous that it is thought unnecessary to specify their number.

MUNTIN (Fr.), any upright piece in a framing.

MYNCHERY, Saxon name for nunnery.

NAOS, the interior part of a temple.

NARTHEX, in early Christian churches an enclosed space near the entrance for catechumens.

NERVES, a term sometimes applied to the ribs of a vault.

conventual churches the nave was generally, if not always in this country, separated from the choir by a screen, which in most instances still remains; on the western side of this, next the nave, one or more altars were occasionally placed; one is recorded, for instance, to have stood thus at Canterbury Cathedral, previous to the fire in 1174; the same arrangement appears also to have been formerly common in France, though, with but very few exceptions, the old screens have been removed to make way for light open partitions. Previous to the Reformation the pulpit was always placed in the nave, as it still is at Ely and Chichester, and always in Roman Catholic churches on the continent; the font also stood there, usually near the west end, sometimes in the middle, and sometimes in an aisle or adjoining one of the pillars. [See *Cathedral, Church, Choir, &c.*

Neck. The plain part at the bottom of a Roman Doric or other capital, between the mouldings and the top of the shaft. In Gothic architecture the mouldings at the bottom of the capital are frequently called *Neck-mouldings*.

Newel (Old Eng. forms, Noel, Nowel, and Nuel), the central column round which the steps of a circular staircase wind; in the northern parts of the kingdom it is sometimes continued above the steps up to the vaulting of the roof, and supports a series of ribs which radiate from it, as at Belsay. The term is also used for the principal post at the angles and foot of a staircase. The newel staircase occurs in all turrets, as no other staircase could be designed to occupy so small a space. It is essentially Gothic in its construction, and though it constantly occurs in Norman work it is not found in the Classical styles.



Belsay Castle.

he (Fr.), a recess in a wall for a statue, vase, or erect ornament. Among the ancients they were sometimes square, but oftener semicircular at the back, and terminated in a half-dome at the top. Occasionally small pedestals were formed over them, and they were supported on console columns or small columns or pilasters placed at the sides. In the Middle Ages niches, but they were generally left plain, or ornamented only with a few mouldings.

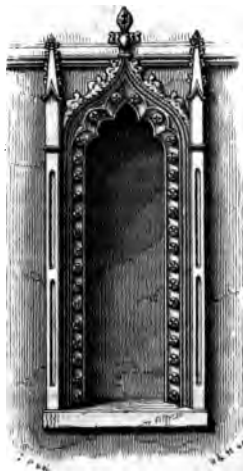
In the Middle Ages arches and niches (often called *arcades*), were extensively used, especially in ecclesiastical buildings, for statues.

Figures in the *Early Gothic* style were sometimes placed on small pedestals, and niches were not unfrequently used over the heads; they were often placed in suites or groups in pairs, under a single arch; when in suites they were very commonly supported by single shafts, in which cases the sides were also moulded in a similar manner to windows; the arches over the heads were either cinquefoiled, trefoiled, or plain, and when canopies were used they were generally made to project. Good examples of the thirteenth century are to be seen on the west front of the Cathedral at Wells.

In the *Decorated* style they



Gateway of the Bishop's Palace, Peterborough, c. 1230.



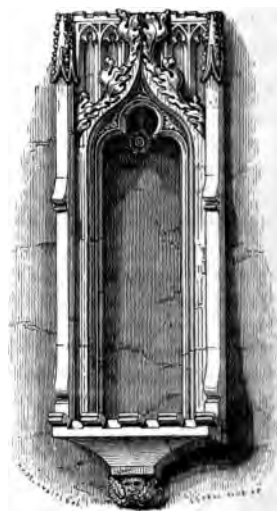
Coombe Church, Oxon.

very frequently had ogee canopies over them, which were sometimes placed flat against the wall and sometimes bowed out in the form of an ogee; triangular canopies were also common: several kinds of projecting canopies were likewise used, especially when the niches were placed separately. In the tops of buttresses niches were sometimes made to occupy the whole breadth of the buttress, so as to be entirely open on three sides, with small piers at the front angles; pedestals were very common, particularly in niches with projecting canopies, and in such cases were either carried on corbels or rose from other projecting supports below; sometimes corbels were used instead of pedestals.

In the *Perpendicular* style the panelling, which was so profusely introduced, was sufficiently recessed to receive



Magdalen Church, Oxford, c. 1500.

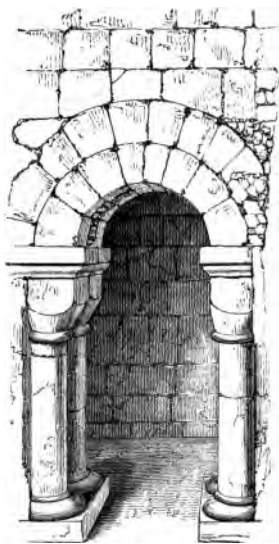


Kidlington, Oxfordshire, c. 1480.

figures, and these varied considerably in form, but of the

more legitimate niches the general character did not differ very materially from those of the preceding style. In plan the canopies were usually half an octagon or hexagon, with small pendants and pinnacles at the angles; and crockets, finials, and other enrichments were often introduced in great profusion: buttresses, surmounted with pinnacles, were also very frequently placed at the sides of niches, in this style. [See illustrations under *Buttress*, *Canopy*, *Image*, *Pinnacle*, and *Tabernacle*.]

Norman Architecture, or the Anglo-Norman style. This variety of the Romanesque style was first used about the time of the Conquest, at least the little which we have to the time of Edward the Confessor or earlier is so very rude that it can scarcely be called Norman. In the early stages it was plain and massive, with but few mouldings, and those principally confined to small features, such as the string, impost, *abacus*, and base, the archways being either perfectly plain or formed with a succession of square angles, and the capitals of the pillars, &c., were for the most part entirely devoid of ornament. Sculpture was very sparingly used before the twelfth century, and was frequently added to the earlier buildings at some later period.



Early Norman Arch, Westminster Hall, A.D. 1099.

As the style advanced, greater lightness and enrichment were introduced, and some of the later specimens exhibit a profusion of ornaments. The mouldings were but little varied, and consisted principally of rounds and hollows,

NIGGED ASHLAR, stone hewn | instead of a chisel; called also
with a pick or pointed hammer | *Hammer-dressed*.

with small fillets and sometimes splays intermixed. A very common mode of decorating buildings in this style was with rows of small shallow niches or panels, which were often formed of intersecting arches, and some of them were frequently pierced to form windows. The doorways were often very deeply recessed, and had several small shafts in the jambs, which, when first introduced, were cut on the same stones with the other parts of the work and built up in courses, but at the latter end of the style they were frequently set separately like the Early English, and occasionally were also banded; in many doorways, especially small ones, the opening reached no higher than the level of the springing of the arch, and was terminated flat, the tympanum or space above it being usually filled with sculpture, or other ornament. The windows were not usually of large size, and in general appearance resembled small doors; they had no mullions, but sometimes they were arranged in pairs (not unfrequently under a larger arch), with a single shaft between them; towards the end of the style they were occasionally grouped together in threes, like the Early English. The pillars at first were very massive, but subsequently became much lighter; they were sometimes channelled, or moulded in zigzag or spiral lines, as at Durham Cathedral; in plan they differed considerably, though not so much as in some of the later styles; the commonest



Late Norman Doorway, Middleton Stoney, Oxon., c. 1180.

forms were plain circles, or polygons, sometimes with small shafts attached, and a cluster of four large semicircles with smaller shafts in rectangular recesses between them. The buttresses were most commonly broad, and of small projection, either uniting with the face of the parapet, or terminating just below the cornice; sometimes they had small shafts worked on the angles, and occasionally half-shafts were used instead of buttresses. Spires and pinnacles were not used in this style, but there are some turrets, of rather late date, which have conical tops, as at the west end of Rochester Cathedral, and in Normandy several small church towers have steep pyramidal stone roofs. It was not till



Norman Window, St. John's, Devizes, c. 1160.

towards the end of the Norman style that groining on a large scale was practised; at an early period the aisles of churches were vaulted with plain groining without bosses or diagonal ribs, but the main parts had flat ceilings, or were covered with cylindrical vaults, as at the chapel in the White Tower of London. The Norman arch was round, either semicircular or horse-shoe, and sometimes the impost moulding or capital was considerably below the level of the springing, and the mouldings of the arch were prolonged vertically down to it; this arrangement was common in the arches round the semicircular apses of churches, as at St. Bartholomew's, in West Smithfield, London; it was not till the latter part of the twelfth century, when the Norman style was in a state of transi-

tion into Early English, that the pointed arch was commonly introduced, but some buildings erected at this period retained the Norman characteristics in considerable purity. The best example in the kingdom of an early ecclesiastical structure in this style is the chapel in the White Tower of London; later specimens are to be found in very many of our cathedrals and parish churches; the churches of Iffley, Oxon., and Barfreston, Kent, are striking examples of late date; the latter of these shews considerable signs of the near approach of the Early English style.

The earliest dated example of this style in England is probably the portion of the refectory and the substructure of the dormitory of Westminster Abbey usually attributed to the time of Edward the Confessor. The following are other dated examples, arranged in chronological order:—

WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR,
1066—1087.

St. Alban's Abbey—Central tower and transepts, begun 1077.
Rochester—Gundulph's Keep.
" Cathedral—Tower on north side.
Malling Abbey—West front.
London, Tower of—Keep.

WILLIAM II., 1087—1100.
Ely Cathedral—Transepts.
Lincoln Cathedral—Part of West Front.

Lastringham, Yorkshire—Crypt.
Thorney Abbey, Cambridgeshire—Walls of the nave.
Hurley Priory Church—Berkshire.
Chichester Cath.—Some parts.
Worcester Cathedral—Ditto.
Gloucester Cathedral—Ditto.
Carlisle Cathedral—South transept and a fragment of the nave.
Durham Cathedral—Nave and transepts.
Lindisfarne Priory Church, Durham.
Christ Church, Hampshire.
Norwich Cathedral—Choir and transept, and the lower part of central tower.

Colchester Castle.
Bury St. Edmund's—Abbey Church.
Canterbury Cathedral—Part of the crypt, and walls of the choir aisles.
Winchester Cathedral—The transepts.

[The above were all building during the reign of William Rufus, but some had been commenced in the previous reign, and many were carried on into the reign following.]

HENRY I., 1100—1135.
Tewkesbury—Abbey Church.
Colchester—St. Botolph's Priory.
Durham Cathedral—Nave.
Sherborne Castle, Dorsetshire.
Croyland—Abbey Church.
Peterborough Cathedral—Choir.
Boxgrove Priory, Sussex.
Kirkham Priory, Yorkshire.
Bury St. Edmund's—St. James's Tower.
Norwich Cathedral—Nave.
Castor Church, Northants.
London, St. Bartholomew's Priory Church, Smithfield—Choir and aisles.
Leominster Priory, Herefordshire—The old choir.

Rochester Cathedral—Nave.
 Forchester Church, Hampshire—
 The west front.

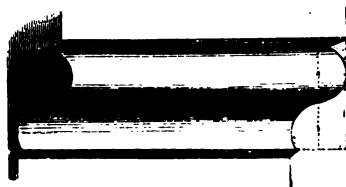
STEPHEN, 1135—1154.
 St. Cross, Hampshire—Choir.
 Buildwas Abbey, Shropshire.
 Shobden Church, Herefordshire.
 Roche Abbey Church, Yorkshire.
 Hereford Cathedral—Nave.
 Bristol—St. Augustine's Priory
 Gateway.
 "—Chapter-house.
 Birkenhead Priory Ch., Cheshire.
 Northampton, St. Peter's.
 Kenilworth Priory Church—Door-
 way.

HENRY II., 1154—1189.
 Iffley Church, Oxfordshire.

Stewkley Church, Buckingham-
 shire.

Jervaulx Abbey—Yorkshire.
 Peterborough Cathedral—Nave
 and transepts.
 Oakham Castle, Rutlandshire.
 Lanercost Priory, Cumberland.
 Ely Cathedral—Nave.
 Canterbury Cathedral—Rebuild-
 ing of choir under William of
 Sens, 1175—1184.
 Byland Abbey, Yorkshire.
 Oxford, Christ Church Cathedral.
 Durham Cathedral—Galilee.
 Romsey Abbey Church, Hants.
 Witham Priory Church, Somerset.
 London, Temple Church.
 Glastonbury—St. Joseph's Chapel.
 Oxford, St. Peter's—Choir and
 crypt.

Ogee, or **Ogyve** (Old Fr.), a moulding formed by the combination of a round and hollow, part being concave and part convex. In Classical architecture ogees are extensively used, and are always placed with the convex part upwards, [see *Cyma Reversa*]; among the Greeks they were formed with quirks at the top, but by the Romans these were very frequently omitted.



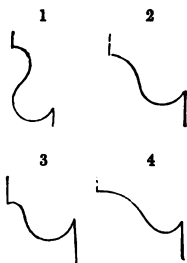
Quirked Ogee, Arch of Constantine, Rome.

In Gothic architecture also ogees are very abundantly employed, but they are, quite as often as not, used with the hollow part upwards, and in such cases might in strictness be called *cyma rectas*; they are almost invariably quirked: in Norman work they are very rarely found, and are less common in the Early English than in either of the

NOSING, the prominent edge of a moulding or drip. A term often applied to the projecting moulding on the edge of a *step*.

OCULUS, a round window.
OCTOSTYLE, a portico having eight columns in front.
OFF-SET. See *Set-off*.

later styles. This moulding assumed different forms at different periods, and the variations, although not sufficiently constant to afford conclusive evidence of the date of a building, often impart very great assistance towards ascertaining its age; fig. 1 is Early English; fig. 2 is used at all periods, but less frequently in the Early English than in the other styles; fig. 3 is Decorated; fig. 4 is late Perpendicular.



The term *Ogee* is also applied to a pointed arch, the sides of which are each formed of two contrasted curves. [See *Arch*, and, under *Decorated*, Higham Ferrars.]

Order, in Classical architecture, a column entire, consisting of base, shaft, and capital, with an entablature. There are usually said to be five orders, the Tuscan, Doric, Ionic, Corinthian, and Composite; but the first and last, sometimes called the two Roman orders, are little more than varieties of the Doric and Corinthian, and were not used by the Greeks.

The *Tuscan Order*, the simplest of the five orders of Classical architecture: it was unknown to the Greeks, and by many is considered only as a Roman variety of the Doric order. The column is usually made six times the diameter of the lower part of the shaft in height; the entablature is varied both in character and proportion by different authors, but it is always simple and without any enrichment; the capital has a square abacus, with a small projecting fillet on the upper edge; under the abacus is an ovolo and a fillet, with a neck below; the base consists of a square plinth and a large torus; the shaft of the column is never fluted.

OGIVAL, French equivalent for Gothic, i.e. from *Ogive* — a pointed arch. Whence also the terms adopted by some ecclesiologists, First Pointed, Second or Middle Pointed, and Third Pointed, meaning Early English, Decorated, and Perpendicular.

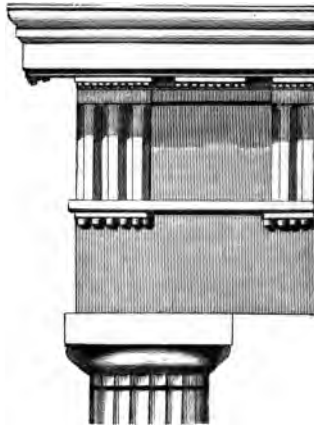
OILLETS. See *Loop-holes*.

OPISTHODOMUS, the enclosed space in the rear of a cell in a Greek temple.

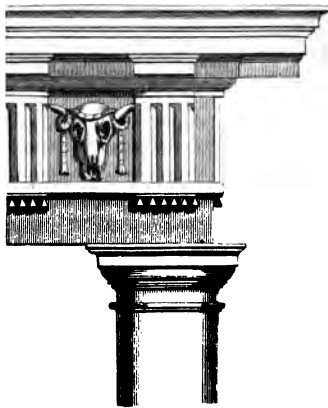
ORATORY, a small private chapel. See *Oriel*.

ORB, a blank window or panel.

The *Doric Order*, the oldest and simplest of the three orders used by the Greeks, but it is ranked as the second of the five orders adopted by the Romans. The shaft of the column has twenty flutings, which are separated by a sharp edge, and not by a fillet, as in the other orders, and they are less than a semicircle in depth: the moulding below the abacus of the capital is an ovolo: the *architrave* of the entablature is surmounted with a plain fillet, called the *tenia*: the frieze is ornamented by flat projections, with three channels cut in each, which are called triglyphs; the spaces between these are called metopes: under the triglyphs and below the *tenia* of the architrave are placed small drops, or *guttæ*; along the top of the frieze runs a broad fillet, called the capital of the triglyphs: the soffit of the cornice has broad and shallow blocks worked on it, called *mutules*, one of which is placed over each metope and each triglyph: on the under surface are several rows of *guttæ* or drops. In these respects the order, as worked both by the Greeks and Romans, is identical, but in other points



Grecian Doric.



Roman Doric.

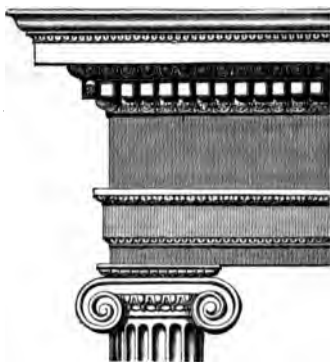
there is considerable difference. In the pure Grecian examples the column has no base, and its height rises from about four to six and a-half diameters; the capital has a perfectly plain square abacus, and the ovolo is but little if at all curved in section, except at the top, where it is quirked under the abacus; under the ovolo are a few plain fillets and small channels, and a short distance below them a deep narrow channel is cut in the shaft; the flutes of the shaft are continued up to the fillets under the ovolo. In the Roman Doric the shaft is usually seven diameters high, and generally has a base, sometimes the Attic and sometimes that which is peculiar to the order, consisting of a plinth and torus with an astragal above it; the capital has a small moulding round the top of the abacus, and the ovolo is in section a quarter-circle, and is not quirked; under the ovolo are two or three small fillets, and below them a collarino or neck. According to the Roman method of working this order, the triglyphs at the angles of buildings must be placed over the centre of the column, and the metopes must be exact squares. Sometimes the mutules are omitted, and a row of dentels is worked under the cornice.

The Ionic Order. The most distinguished feature of this order is the capital, which is ornamented with four spiral projections called volutes; these are arranged in the Greek examples, and the best of the Roman, so as to exhibit a flat face on the two opposite sides of the capital, but in later works they have been made to spring out of the mouldings under the angles of the abacus, so as to render the four faces of the capital uniform, the sides of the abacus being worked hollow like the Corinthian; the principal moulding is an ovolo, or echinus, which is overhung by the volutes, and is almost invariably carved; sometimes also other enrichments are introduced upon the capital: in

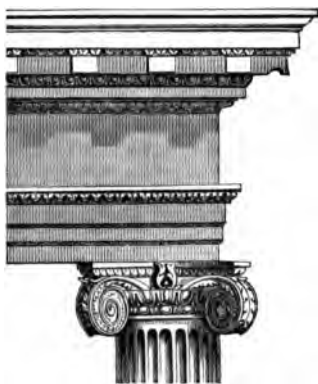


Eretheum.

some of the Greek examples there is a collarino, or necking, below the echinus, ornamented with leaves and flowers. The shaft varies from eight and a quarter to about nine and a half diameters in height; it is sometimes plain, and sometimes fluted with twenty-four flutes, which are separated from each other by small fillets. The bases used with this order are principally varieties of the Attic base, but another of a peculiar character is found in some of the Asiatic examples, the lower mouldings of which consist of two scotixæ, separated by small fillets and beads, above which is a large and prominent torus. The members of the entablature in good ancient examples, are sometimes perfectly plain, and sometimes enriched, especially the bed-mouldings of the cornice, which are frequently cut with a row of dentels. In modern or Italian architecture, the simplicity of the ancient entablature has been considerably departed from, and the cornice is not unfrequently worked with modillions in addition to dentels.



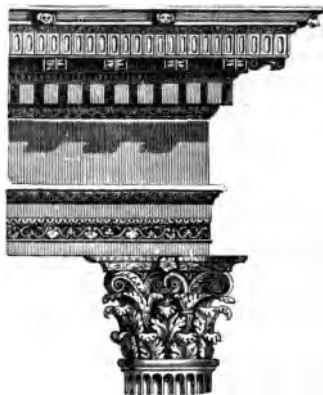
Greek Ionic.



Roman Ionic.

The *Corinthian Order* is the lightest and most ornamental of the three orders used by the Greeks. "The capital," says Rickman, "is the great distinction of this order; its

height is more than a diameter, and consists of an astragal, fillet, and apophyges, all of which are measured with the shaft, then a bell and horned abacus. The bell is set round with two rows of leaves, eight in each row, and a third row of leaves supports eight small open volutes, four of which are under the four horns of the abacus, and the other four, which are sometimes interwoven, are under the central recessed part of the abacus, and have over them a flower or other ornament. These volutes spring out of small twisted husks, placed between the leaves of the second row, and which are called caulicoles. The abacus consists of an ovolo, fillet, and cavetto, like the modern Ionic. There are various modes of indenting the leaves, which are called from these variations, acanthus, olive, &c. The column, including the base of half a diameter, and the capital, is about ten diameters high."

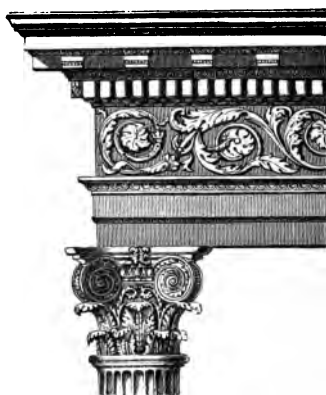


The base, which is considered to belong to this order, resembles the Attic, with two scotiae between the tori, which are separated by two astragals: the Attic base is also frequently used, and other varieties sometimes occur.

The entablature of this order is frequently very highly enriched, the flat surfaces, as well as the mouldings, being sculptured with a great variety of delicate ornaments. The architrave is generally formed into two or three faces or faciae; the frieze in the best examples is flat, and is sometimes united to the upper fillet of the architrave by an apophyges: the cornice has both modillions and dentels.

The *Composite Order*, called also Roman, being invented by that people, and composed of the Ionic, grafted upon

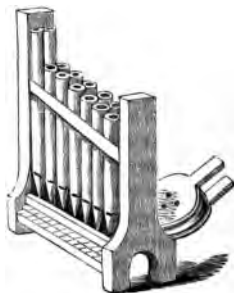
the Corinthian; it is of the same proportion as the Corinthian, and retains the same general character, with the exception of the capital, in which the Ionic volutes and echinus are substituted for the Corinthian caulicoli and scrolls. It is one of the five orders of classic architecture, when five are admitted, but modern architects allow of only three, considering the Tuscan and the Composite as merely varieties of the Doric and Corinthian. [See also *Column*.]



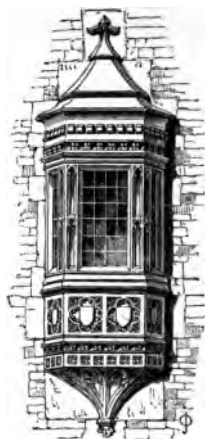
In Gothic architecture the term *Order* is applied to the divisions or recesses of an arch. [See p. 15.]

Organ: originally this term appears to have been applied to almost every kind of musical instrument used in churches, but at an early period it began to be confined to wind instruments formed of a collection of pipes; these, however,

were very different from the large structure now in use, and of very much smaller size; they were supplied with wind by means of bellows at the back, which were worked by an attendant, and not by the player. Besides these large instruments there was also a small portable organ, sometimes called a "pair of *Regals*," formerly in use, and this was occasionally of such a size as to admit of its being carried in the hand and inflated by the player; one of these is represented among the sculptures in the cornice of St. John's, Cirencester, and another on the crosier of William of Wykeham, at Oxford.



Oriel, or Oriole (Lat. *Oratoriolum*, or little place for prayer, its original meaning). It was a portion of an apartment set aside for prayer, and as in the medieval houses it was not an uncommon practice to arrange the domestic *oratory* so that the sacrum was the whole height of the building, while there was an upper floor looking into it for the lord and his guests to attend to the service. This upper part more especially received the name of Oriole. Thus any projecting portion of a room, or even of a building, was called an Oriole, such as a penthouse, or such as a closet, bower, or private chamber, an upper story, or a gallery; and the term became last of all applied to a projecting window, hence Oriel-window, which we retain to this day. It does not appear to have been used anciently in this latter sense; the old term for these windows being *bay-window*.

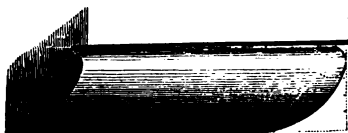


Vicar's Close, Wells.

Ovolo, a convex moulding much used in Classical architecture; in the Roman examples it is usually an exact quarter of a circle, but in the Grecian it is flatter, and is most commonly *quirked* at the top: in middle age architecture it is not extensively employed; it is seldom found in any but the Decorated style, and is not very frequent in that. See also *Column*.



Roman Ovolo, Theatre of Marcellus, Rome.



Grecian Ovolo, Quirked, Temple at Corinth.

OVERSTORY, the clearstory or upper story.

Pane, an old term formerly used in reference to various parts of buildings, such as the sides of a tower, turret, spire, &c., which were said to be of four, eight, &c., panes, according to the number of their sides; it was also applied to the lights of windows, the spaces between the timbers in wooden partitions, and other similar subdivisions, and was sometimes synonymous with the term panel: occasionally it was applied to a bay of a building.

Panel: this term is probably only a diminutive of Pane; it was formerly often used for the lights of windows, but is now almost exclusively confined to the sunken compartments of wainscoting, ceilings, &c., and the corresponding features in stone-work, which are so abundantly employed in Gothic architecture as ornaments on walls, ceilings, screens, tombs, &c. Of the *Norman* style no wooden panels remain; in stone-work shallow recesses, to which this term may be applied, are frequently to be found; they are sometimes single, but oftener in ranges, and are commonly arched, and not unusually serve as niches to hold statues, &c.

In the *Early English* style, the panelings in stone-work are more varied; circles, trefoils, quatrefoils, cinquefoils, &c., and the pointed oval called the vesica piscis, are common forms; they are also frequently used in ranges, like shallow arcades, divided by small shafts or mullions, the heads being either plain arches, trefoils, or cinque-



Lincoln Cathedral.

foils, and panels similar to these are often used singly; the backs are sometimes enriched with foliage, diaper-work, or other carvings.

In the *Decorated* style wood panelling is frequently enriched with tracery, and sometimes with foliage also, or with shields and heraldic devices: stone panelling varies considerably; it is very commonly arched, and filled with tracery like windows, or arranged in squares, circles, &c., and feathered, or filled with tracery and other ornaments in different ways; shields are often introduced, and the backs of the panels are sometimes diapered.



Monument of Aymer de Valence, Westminster.

In the *Perpendicular* style the walls and vaulted ceilings of buildings are sometimes almost entirely covered with panelling, formed by mullions and tracery resembling the windows; and a variety of other panels of different forms, such as circles, squares, quatrefoils, &c., are profusely used in the subordinate parts, which are enriched with tracery, featherings, foliage, shields, &c., in different ways: in



Monument of John Langston, Esq., Caversfield, Bucks.

wood panelling the tracery and ornaments are more minute than was usual at an earlier period; and towards the end of the style these enrichments, instead of being fixed on to the panel, are usually carved upon it, and are sometimes very small and delicate. There is one kind of orna-

ment which was introduced towards the end of the Perpendicular style, and prevailed for a considerable time, which deserves to be particularly mentioned; it consists of a series of straight mouldings worked upon the panel, so arranged, and with the ends so formed, as to represent the folds of linen: it is usually called the *linen pattern*. Many churches have wooden ceilings of the Perpendicular style, and some perhaps of earlier date, which are divided into panels, either by the timbers of the roof, or by ribs fixed on the boarding; some of these are highly ornamented, and probably most have been enriched with painting. After the expiration of Gothic architecture, panelling in great measure ceased to be used in stonework, but was extensively employed in wainscoting and plaster-work; it was sometimes formed in complicated geometrical patterns, and was often very highly enriched with a variety of ornaments.

Paradise, a small private apartment or study; also the garden of a convent: the name was likewise sometimes given to an open court, or area in front of a church, and occasionally to the cloisters, and even to the whole space included within the circuit of a convent, but usually to the burial-place. Probably a corruption of this is the word *Parvise*, which is still in use in France for the open space round cathedrals and churches. With us the word is sometimes applied to the room over the porch.

Parapet, a breastwork or low wall used to protect the ramparts of military structures, and the gutters, roofs, &c., of churches, houses, and other buildings. On military

PACE, a broad step, or raised space about a tomb or altar.

PALESTRA, a gymnasium.

PALLADIAN, a name applied to the revived Classical styles.

PANTRY (Fr. *Panneterie*), one of the offices in a monastic building, or castle, or manor-house, in which the bread (Fr. *Pain*) was kept, and with it much of the garniture of the table. It is especially distinguished from the *Botel-*

lerie or *buttery*, where the wine and beer, &c. were decanted, and the flagons, cups, &c. kept. This office is still kept up in our colleges, and in large houses the *butler* is still retained as the officer, but the pantry has lost its original signification.

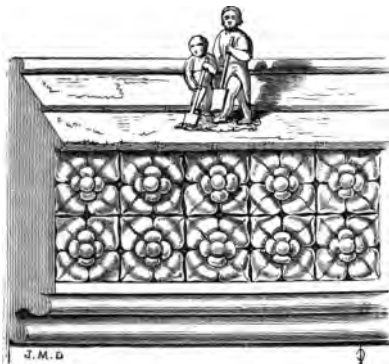
PARAMENT, the furniture, ornaments, and hangings of an apartment, especially of a state-room.

works the parapets are either plain walls or battlemented, and they are frequently pierced with loopholes and oilets, through which arrows and other missiles might be discharged against assailants. (See *Alur, Battlement, Coping, &c.*) On ecclesiastical buildings parapets are of a different kind: in the Norman style they are perfectly plain, or occasionally, perhaps, have narrow embrasures in them at considerable intervals apart.



Salisbury Cathedral.

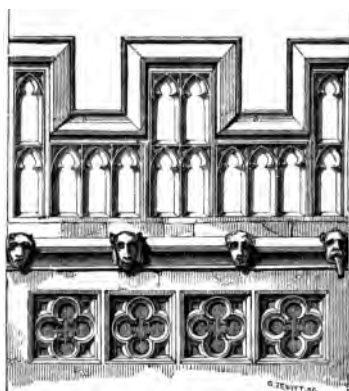
In the Early English style a few examples are probably to be found of embattled parapets, but they are generally straight at the top, and are usually perfectly plain, though in rich buildings they are sometimes panelled on the front, and in some instances are pierced with trefoils, quatrefoils, &c. Decorated parapets on plain buildings frequently consist of simple battlements, but on rich structures are ornamented in various ways; they are frequently straight at the top and panelled, or, more



Beverley Minster, c. 1350.

commonly, pierced with a series of trefoils, quatrefoils, and other geometrical forms, or with running patterns, of tracery, especially one peculiar to this style, in which the leading line of the stone-work forms a continuous undulation; embattled parapets are also panelled and pierced in a similar manner; in this style the coping of the

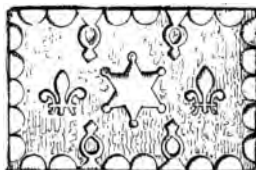
battlements began to be carried up the sides of the merlons so as to form a continuous line round them. In the Perpendicular style plain battlemented parapets are very common, but they are also very frequently panelled or pierced: there are likewise many examples which are straight at the top, and these are almost all either panelled or pierced.



Tower, Merton College, Oxford, A.D. 1440.

Parclose, or Perclose, an enclosure, screen, or railing, such as may be used to protect a tomb, to separate a chapel from the main body of a church. [See *Screen*.] Also to form the front of a gallery, or for other similar purposes; it is either of open-work or close. A distinct chapel is often formed in this manner, e.g. a chantry chapel. [See *Chapel*.]

Pargeting, or Pergeting, called also Parge-work: the term appears formerly to have been used in several senses, sometimes for plain plastering on walls, but usually for such as was made ornamental; this was effected by mouldings, foliage, figures, and other enrichments, applied in relief, and by various patterns and ornaments sunk in the surface of the work or formed on it in a smoother material than the rest. Timber houses of the time of Queen Elizabeth are often to be found with the exterior ornamented with pargeting: in the market-place at Newark



Banbury, Oxfordshire.

PARGE-BOARD = Barge-board.

PARRELL, (1.) A chimney-piece;

(2) A set of dressings or ornaments for a fire-place.

is a wooden house with small figures and canopies over them in plaster-work, between some of the timbers, of earlier date. This term is now seldom used, except for the coarse plastering applied to the insides of chimney-flues.

Parlour (Fr. *Parloir*), a private apartment to which persons can withdraw for conference or retirement: the room in a convent in which the inmates were allowed to speak with their friends, sometimes called the "speke-house."

Paten, a small plate or salver used in the celebration of the Eucharist: it was so formed in ancient times as to fit the chalice, or cup, as a cover; and was most commonly made of gold or silver. The word is retained in our Prayer-book.



Paten, Chichester Cathedral.

Patera (Lat. = a bowl), a circular ornament resembling a dish, often worked in relief on friezes, &c. in Classical architecture; the term has also come to be applied to a great variety of flat ornaments used in all styles of architecture, to many of which it is extremely inappropriate, such as the flowers on Gothic cornices, &c.

Pax (Lat.), *Paxbrede*, a small tablet, having on it a representation of the Crucifixion, or some other Christian symbol, offered to the congregation in the Romish Church to be kissed in the celebration of the Mass: it was usually of silver or other metal, with a handle at the back, but was occasionally of other materials; sometimes it was enamelled and set with precious stones. The *pax* was introduced when the *osculum pacis*, or kiss of peace, was abrogated on account of the confusion which it entailed.

PARVISE. See *Paradise*.

PASCHAL, a stand or candlestick supporting a candle of very large size used in the early churches at Rome. See illustration under *Ambo*.

PASTORAL STAFF. See *Crozier*.

PATAND, the bottom plate or sill of a partition or screen.

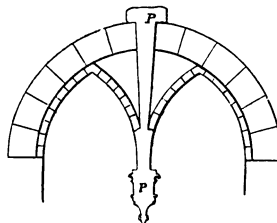
PAVEMENT (Lat. *Pavio* — to beat), the Roman floor being often of earth beaten hard. The word signifies flooring, whether of Roman tessera, tiles, or stone.

Pedestal (Gr. *Pous* = a foot, and *stulos* = a column), a substructure frequently placed under columns in Classical architecture. It consists of three divisions: the *Base* or foot, next the ground; the *Dado* or die, forming the main body; and the *Cornice*, or surbase mouldings, at the top.



Pediment (Lat.), the triangular termination used in Classical architecture at the ends of buildings, over porticoes, &c., corresponding to a gable in Middle Age architecture: it is much less acute at the top than a gable. Most of the porticoes on the fronts of Greek and Roman buildings support pediments; in Roman work the dressings over doors and windows are sometimes arranged in a similar form, and called by the same name; in debased Roman work pediments of this last-mentioned kind are occasionally circular instead of angular on the top, a form which is also common in Italian architecture. The term is sometimes applied by modern writers to the small gables and triangular decorations over niches, doors, windows, &c., in Gothic architecture.

Pendant (Lat. *Pendens* = hanging). (1.) A hanging ornament much used in Gothic architecture, particularly in late Perpendicular work, on ceilings, roofs, &c.: on stone vaulting they are frequently made very large, and are generally highly enriched with mouldings and carvings; good specimens are to be seen in Henry the Seventh's Chapel, West-



Section of a roof shewing a Pendant.

PELE-TOWER. See *Pile-tower*.

PENDANT-POST, is a short post in a mediæval roof-truss, placed against the wall, the lower end

resting on a corbel, the upper end fixed to the tie-beam.

PENTASTYLE, a portico of five columns.

minster; the Divinity School, Oxford; St. Lawrence, Evesham, &c. In open timber roofs pendants are frequently placed under the ends of the hammer-beams, and in other parts where the construction will allow of them. About the period of the expiration of Gothic architecture, and for some time afterwards, pendants were often used on plaster ceilings, occasionally of considerable size, though usually small. (2.) This name was also formerly used for the *spandrels* very frequently found in Gothic roofs under the ends of the tie-beams, which are sustained at the bottom by corbels or other supports projecting from the walls. In this position it is usually called a *Pendant-post*.

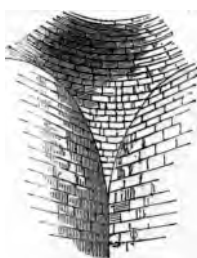


Henry the Seventh's Chapel, Westminster.
A.D. 1510.

Pelican, the representation of this bird vulning herself, as expressed heraldically, occurs not unfrequently as a sacred emblem among the ornaments of churches. A beautiful specimen is preserved at Ufford, Suffolk, at the summit of the elaborately carved spire of wood which forms the cover of the font; and another occurs over the font at North Walsham, Norfolk. The lectern of brass was occasionally made in the form of a pelican, instead of that of an eagle, a specimen of which is to be seen in Norwich Cathedral.

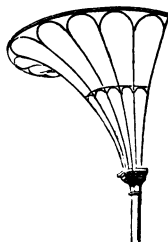
Peristyle (Gr.), a court, square, or cloister, in Greek and Roman buildings, with a colonnade round it; also the colonnade itself surrounding such a space. In mediæval Latin it is called the *Quadruparticus*, and was the usual arrangement in Italy in front of the churches as well as in front of houses. We have no examples remaining in England. The nearest approach is our *Cloister*. [See *Atrium*.]

Pendentive, the portion of a groined ceiling supported



Pendentive (Gothic).

by one pillar or impost, and bounded by the apex of the longitudinal and transverse vaults; in Gothic ceilings of this kind the ribs of the vaults descend from the apex to the impost of each pendentive, where they



Pendentive (Byzantine).

become united. Also the portion of a domical vault which descends into the corner of an angular building when a ceiling of this description is placed over a straight-sided area; pendentives of this kind are common in Byzantine architecture, but not in Gothic.

Penthouse (old form *Pentee*), an open shed or projection over a door, window, flight of steps, &c., to form a protection against the weather.

Perpendicular Style (Rickman). The last of the styles of Gothic architecture which flourished in this country; it arose gradually from the Decorated during the latter part of the fourteenth century, and continued till the middle of the sixteenth: the name is derived from the arrangement of the tracery, which consists of perpendicular lines, and forms one of its most striking features. At its first appearance the general effect was usually bold and good; the mouldings, though not equal to the best of the Decorated style, were well defined; the enrichments effective and ample without exuberance; and the details delicate without extravagant minuteness. Subsequently

PERCH, (1.) An old name given to a bracket or corbel; (2.) The long wax candles used in churches were also sometimes so called.

PERGENYNG. See *Pargetting*.

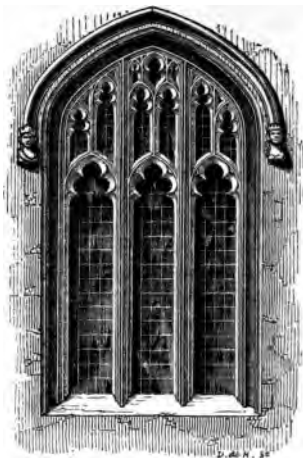
PERIBOLUS, a wall built round

ancient temples enclosing the whole of the sacred ground.

PERIPTERAL, a form of *Temple*, entirely surrounded with columns.

PERPENDER = *Perpent-stone*.

it underwent a gradual debasement; the arches became depressed; the mouldings impoverished; the ornaments crowded, and often coarsely executed; and the subordinate features confused, from the smallness and complexity of their parts. A leading characteristic of the style, and one which prevails throughout its continuance, is the square arrangement of the mouldings over the heads of *doorways*, creating a spandrel on each side above the arch, which is usually ornamented with tracery, foliage, or a shield; the jambs of doorways have sometimes niches in them,

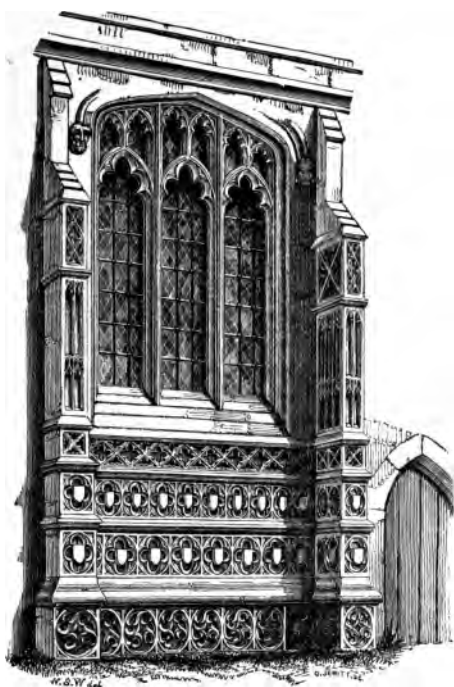


St. Michael's, Oxford, c. 1460.

but are generally moulded, frequently with one or more small shafts, and sometimes the round mouldings have bases but no capitals. The perpendicular arrangement of the *window tracery* has been already alluded to; the same principle is also followed in panellings. Another peculiarity of this style is the constant use of *transoms* crossing the mullions at right angles, and in large windows these are occasionally repeated several times; bands of quatrefoils and other similar ornaments are also more frequently employed than in the earlier styles, and are often carried across the panellings and vertical lines, creating a rectilinear arrangement, which also pervades most of the subordinate parts, that gives an air of stiffness which is peculiar. *Panelling* is used most abundantly on walls, both internally and externally, and also on vaulting; some buildings are almost entirely covered with it, as Henry the Seventh's Chapel at Westminster; fan-tracery

vaulting, which is peculiar to this style, is almost invariably covered with paneling.

The arches are often two-centred, but at least as frequently four-centred; at the commencement of the style of good elevation, but subsequently much flattened: in small openings ogee arches are very often used; and a few rare examples of elliptical arches are to be found. The *Roofs* of this style are often made ornamental, and



Yelvertoft, c. 1500.

have the whole of the framing exposed to view; many of them are of high pitch, and have a very magnificent effect, the spaces between the timbers being filled with tracery, and the beams arched, moulded, and ornamented in various ways; and sometimes pendants, figures of angels, and other carvings, are introduced: the largest roof of this kind is that of Westminster Hall, erected in the reign of Richard II.; fine specimens also remain at Eltham Palace, Kent; Crosby Hall, London; Christ Church Hall, Oxford, &c., and on some churches. The *flatter roofs*

are sometimes lined with boards and divided into panels by ribs, or have the timbers open, and both are frequently enriched with mouldings, carvings, and other ornaments. [Illustrations of this style will be found engraved under the parts of buildings referred to; also under *Gateway, Lantern, Niche, Pillar.*]

The Perpendicular style may be said to commence about the middle of the fourteenth century in some parts of England, as at Gloucester and Windsor; but the Decorated and Perpendicular styles overlapped each other for a long period, some districts retaining the older style much longer than others. The following are some of the chief dated examples:—

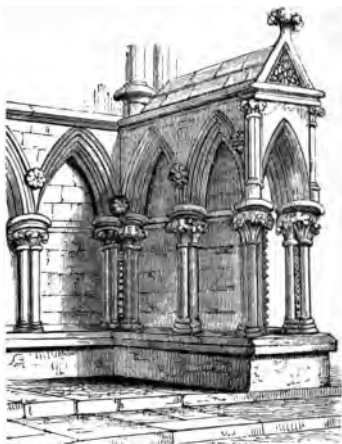
York Cathedral—Choir, 1372—1403	Howden, Yorkshire — Chapter-house and tower, 1389—1407.
Warwick — St. Mary's — Choir, 1370—1391.	Saltwood Castle, Kent — Gatehouse, 1381—1396.
Lynn, Norfolk—Chapel of St. Nicolas, 1371—1379.	Gloucester Cathedral—Cloisters, 1381—1412.
Selby Abbey, Yorkshire, 1375.	Winchester College, 1367—1393.
Winchester Cathedral — West front, 1360—1366.	„ Cathedral—Nave, 1394—1410.
Canterbury Cathedral—Nave and western transepts, 1378—1411.	Westminster Hall—Roof, 1397—1399.
Oxford — New College, 1380—1386.	Maidstone—College and Church, 1395.

In the fifteenth century the Perpendicular is the general style of England for churches, houses, castles, barns, cottages, and buildings of every kind. The Universities of Oxford and Cambridge owe many of their colleges to this period, and there we find vestiges of the style still lingering when in other places it had been lost. It would be tedious to attempt to enumerate the various buildings which we know from records to have been built during the century.

Perpent-stone (Fr. *Perpeigne*), a large stone reaching through a wall so as to appear on both sides of it; the same as what is now usually called a *bonder*, bond-stone, or through, except that these are often used in rough-walling, while the term *perpent-stone* appears to have been applied to squared stones, or ashlar; *bonders* also do not always reach through a wall. The term is still used in some districts; in Gloucestershire, ashlar thick

enough to reach entirely through a wall, and shew a fair face on both sides, is called *Parping ashlar*. This name may perhaps also have been sometimes given to a corbel. The term *Perpent-wall* would signify a wall built of *perpent ashlar*.

Also a pier, buttress, or other support projecting from a wall to sustain a beam, roof, &c. In Lincoln Cathedral the dwarf walls separating the chapels in the transepts are also called *perpeyn-walls*, although actually they do not sustain a roof.



Perpeyn-wall, Lincoln Cathedral.

Pew, or **Pue** (probably from the Dutch). It is unnecessary in a work of this kind to say anything of the modern style of pews, with which most of our churches are filled; they were introduced subsequently to the Reformation, and the use of them was considerably promoted by the



Headington, Oxfordshire.

PERRON, external steps and landings for access to an entrance on the first floor.

PIAZZA (Ital.), an open area or square encompassed by buildings, usually with arcades round them.

Puritans: an early specimen of a pew of this kind exists in Cuxton Church, Kent. Up to a period some time after the Reformation the naves of churches, which were occupied by the congregation, were usually fitted with fixed seats, as they had been from the fourteenth century downwards at the least; these seats varied in height from about two feet and a half to three feet, and were partially enclosed at the ends next the passages, sometimes with what are called Bench-ends; sometimes these rose considerably above the wainscoting, and were terminated with carved finials, or *poppies*, but they are more frequently ranged with the rest of the work, and were often straight at the top and finished with the same capping-moulding; these end enclosures occupied about the width of the seat, and the remainder of the space was left entirely open. The partitions sometimes reached down to the floor, and sometimes only to a little below the seats; they were usually perfectly plain, but the wainscoting next the cross passages was generally ornamented with panelings, tracery, small buttresses, &c.: opposite to the seat at the back of each division, or pew, a board was frequently fixed, considerably narrower, intended to support the arms upon when kneeling. This mode of fitting the naves of churches was certainly very general, but it is difficult to ascertain when it was first introduced, the great majority of specimens that exist being of the Perpendicular style. [See also *Standard*.]

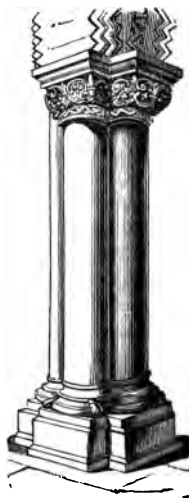


Steeple Aston, c. 1500.

Pier (Sax.): (1.) The solid mass between doors, windows, and other openings in buildings; (2.) The support of a bridge, on which the arches rest. (3.) This name is constantly given to the *Pillar* in Gothic architecture, but not so correctly. Although perhaps the same in their absolute meaning, the word 'pier' is more properly applied to large masses in the construction of a building. The pillar is the support of an arch, and generally partakes of an ornamental character as well as *structural*.

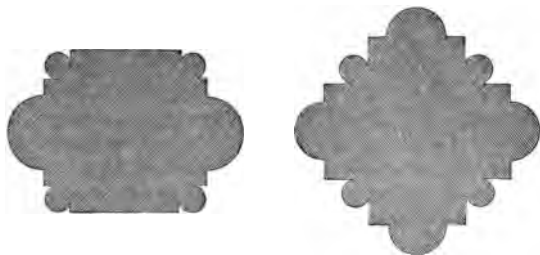
Pilaster (Ital.), a square column or pillar, used in Classical architecture, sometimes disengaged, but generally attached to a wall, from which it projects a third, fourth, fifth, or sixth of its breadth. The Greeks formed their pilasters of the same breadth at the top and bottom, and gave them capitals and bases different from those of the orders with which they were associated; the Romans usually gave them the same capitals and bases as the columns, and often made them diminish upwards in the same manner. [See *Antæ*.]

Pillar (Fr.): the column supporting the arch. In the *Norman* style the pillars are generally massive, and are frequently circular, with capitals either of the same form, or square; they are sometimes ornamented with channels, or *flutes*, in various forms, spiral, zigzag, reticulated, &c. In plain buildings a square or rectangular pillar, or pier, is occasionally found; a polygonal, usually octagonal, pillar is also used, especially towards the end of the style, and is generally of lighter proportions than most of the other kinds. But, besides these, clustered or compound pillars are extremely numerous and much varied; the simplest of them consists of a square with one or more rectangular recesses at each corner, but a more common form is one resembling these,



St. Peter's, Northampton,
c. 1150.

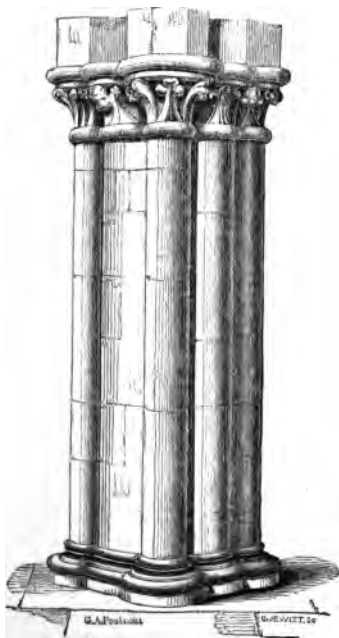
with a small circular shaft in each of the recesses, and a larger one, semicircular, on two (or on each) of the



faces: most of the compound pillars partake of this arrangement, though other varieties are by no means rare.

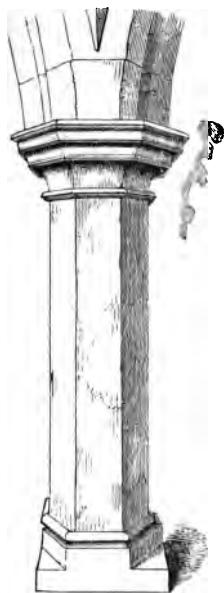
In the *Early English* style, plain circular or octagonal shafts are frequently used, especially in plain buildings, but many other, and more complicated kinds of pillars are employed; the commonest of these consists of a large central shaft, which is generally circular, with smaller shafts (usually four) round it; these are frequently made of a finer material than the rest, and polished, but they are often worked in courses with the central part of the pillar, and are sometimes filleted; in this style the pillars are very constantly banded.

In the *Decorated* style the general form of clus-



Welford, c. 1230.

tered pillars changes from a circular to a lozenge-shaped arrangement, or to a square placed diagonally, but many



Orton-on-the-Hill, c. 1300.

other varieties are also to be met with; they sometimes consist of small shafts surrounding a larger one, and are sometimes moulded; the small shafts and some of the mouldings are often filleted; plain octagonal pillars are also very frequently employed in village churches: towards the end of this style a pillar consisting of four small shafts separated by a deep hollow and two fillets is com-



mon, as it is also in the Perpendicular style, but the hollows are usually shallower, and the disposition of the fillets is different.

A plain octagonal pillar continues in use throughout the *Perpendicular* style, though it is not so frequent as at earlier periods, and its sides are occasionally slightly hollowed. In Decorated work a few of the mouldings of the piers occasionally run up into the arches and form part of the archivolt, as at Bristol Cathedral, but in Perpendicular buildings this ar-



Stogumber, c. 1450.]

rangement is much more common, and in some cases the whole of the mouldings of the pillars are continued in the arches without any capital or impost between them: the forms are various, but in general arrangement they usually partake of a square placed diagonally; sometimes however they are contracted in breadth so as to become narrower between the archways (from east to west) than in the opposite direction: the small shafts attached to the pillars in this style are usually plain circles, but are occasionally filleted, and in some instances are hollow-sided polygons.

File-tower, or **Pele-tower**: this term is almost peculiar to the northern parts of the kingdom; it seems to have signified a small fortress, dwelling, or tower, capable of being defended against any sudden marauding expedition. Church towers appear to have been sometimes used for the same purpose. Some of these towers, which were used for habitations, have had additions made to them subsequent to their erection: Heifer-haw tower, near Alnwick, and a tower in Corbridge churchyard, were probably pele-towers only. **File**, a fortress, occurs only in names of places in the Isle of Man, Lancashire, and the neighbouring parts, but it is an archaic term not exclusively northern.

Pinnacle (Low Lat.), a small turret or tall ornament, usually tapering towards the top, much used in Gothic architecture as a termination to buttresses, &c.; it is also very frequently employed in parapets, especially at the angles, and sometimes on the tops of gables and other elevated situations: it consists of a shaft and top; this last is generally in the form of a small spire, surmounted with a finial, and often crocketed at the angles, and is sometimes called a finial. **Pinnacles** are not used in the *Norman*



Battle Church, c. 1250.

style, though there exist a few small turrets, of late date, with pointed terminations, which appear to be their prototypes, as at the west end of Rochester Cathedral, and the north transept of the church of St. Etienne at Caen.

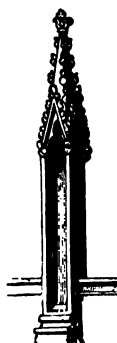
In the *Early English* style they are not very abundant; they are found circular, octagonal, or square; some are perfectly plain, as at the east end of Battle Church, Sussex; others are surrounded with small shafts, as at Peterborough and Wells; and in some instances the tops are crocketed. Towards the latter part of this style the system of surmounting each face of the shaft with a small pediment was introduced, and about the same period the shafts began to be occasionally made of open-work, so as to form niches for statues.

Decorated pinnacles are very numerous; they have the shafts sometimes formed into niches, and sometimes panelled or quite plain, and each of the sides almost invariably terminates in a pediment: the tops are generally crocketed, and always have finials on the points: in form they are most usually square, but are sometimes octagonal, and in a few instances hexagonal and pentagonal; occasionally, in this style, square pinnacles are placed diagonally. [See the illustration from Caythorpe, under *Spire*.]

In the *Perpendicular* style they do not in general differ much from those of the *Decorated*; polygonal forms are not very frequently found, and square pinnacles are very much oftener placed diagonally on buttresses, &c.; they are also in rich buildings, abundantly used on the offsets of buttresses, as well as at the tops: instead of the small pediments over the sides of the shaft, it is sometimes finished with a complete moulded cornice, or



Peterborough Cathedral,
A.D. 1238.



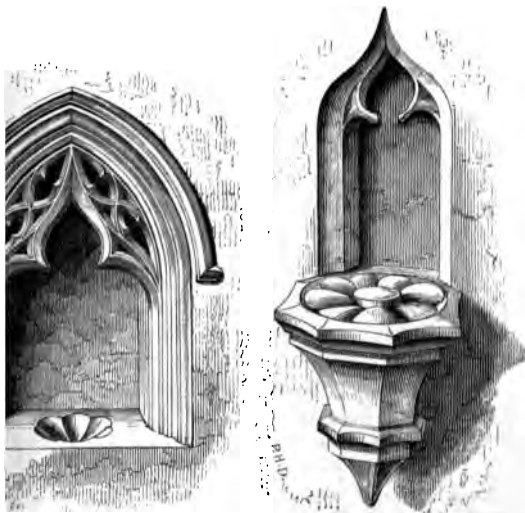
Lincoln.

i
h
e
re
th
pi.
sic
pol.

F
to 1
sign.
bein;
Chun
the
used
tions
their
Alnwi
church
only.
names
Lancash
but it i
sively no

Pinnac
or tall or
wards the
architectu
tresses, &c
employed i
angles, and
gables and
it consists
last is gen
small spire,
and often
and is son
Pinnacles are

is supported on a shaft rising from the floor; in stances, particularly in those of Early English and decorated date, there are two basins, and drains, occasionally three; within the niche there is also and a wooden or stone shelf, which served the of a *credence-table*, to receive certain of the sacred vessels used in the service of the mass, previous being required at the altar; sometimes there is the bottom of the niche for these to stand at the basin: in this country the piscina is almost always on the south side of the altar, and usually in the wall (though sometimes in the eastern), but andy it is not uncommon to find it on the north when the situation of the altar is such as to render more convenient than the south. No piscinas are to exist in this country of earlier date than the of the twelfth century, and of that age they are rare: of the thirteenth and succeeding cen-



Camnor, c. 1236.

Tackley, c. 1450.

own to the period of the Reformation, they are

capping, out of which the top of the pinnacle rises, and sometimes in the place of a top of this kind the figure of an animal holding a vane, or some other device, used: there are a few examples of pinnacles in this style with ogee-shaped tops. In the fine Perpendicular towers the pinnacles are often the most striking feature. Examples are seen on Merton and Magdalen towers in Oxford, and many of the towers in Somersetshire.

This term is sometimes applied to turrets, and William of Worcester uses it for a spire.

Piscina (Lat. = a reservoir of water), originally the reservoir and filter connected with the aqueducts of Rome, but long applied to a water-drain formerly placed near to an altar in a church; it consists of a shallow stone basin, or sink, with a hole in the bottom, to carry



Crowmarsh, c. 1150.



Warmingston, c. 1200.

off whatever is poured into it; it is fixed at a convenient height above the floor, and was used to receive the water in which the priest washed his hands, as well as that with which the chalice was rinsed at the time of the celebration of the mass; it is placed within a niche, though the basin very frequently projects before the face of the wall, and is

sometimes supported on a shaft rising from the floor; in many instances, particularly in those of Early English and early Decorated date, there are two basins, and drains, and occasionally three; within the niche there is also often found a wooden or stone shelf, which served the purpose of a *credence-table*, to receive certain of the sacred vessels that were used in the service of the mass, previous to their being required at the altar; sometimes there is room at the bottom of the niche for these to stand at the side of the basin: in this country the piscina is almost invariably on the south side of the altar, and usually in the south wall (though sometimes in the eastern), but in Normandy it is not uncommon to find it on the north side, when the situation of the altar is such as to render that more convenient than the south. No piscinas are known to exist in this country of earlier date than the middle of the twelfth century, and of that age they are extremely rare: of the thirteenth and succeeding cen-



Cumnor, c. 1356.



Tackley, c. 1450.

turies, down to the period of the Reformation, they are

very abundant, and are to be found (or at least traces of them) in the chancel of most churches that have not been rebuilt, and very frequently at the eastern ends of the aisles of the nave also: their forms and decorations are very various, but the character of the architectural features will always decide their date.

Pix, Pyx (Lat. *Pyxis*), the ornamented box, or casket, in which the consecrated Host is preserved in the Roman Catholic Church for the use of the sick, or the wafers previously to consecration; it was made of the most costly materials, and was placed upon the altar under a tabernacle, or canopy, within which it was sometimes suspended, and sometimes raised upon a stand or foot; in form it was frequently circular, and closed with a cover; occasionally, when suspended, it was in the form of a dove.



Ashmolean Museum, Oxford.

Plate, Platt, a general term applied to almost all horizontal timbers which are laid upon walls, &c., to receive other timber-work: that at the top of a building immediately under the roof, is a *wall-plate*; those also which receive the ends of the joists of the floors above the ground-floor are called by the same name. *Plate tracery* is the term applied to that kind of solid tracery which appears as if formed by piercing a flat surface with ornamental patterns. It is used in contradistinction to *Bar tracery*. [See *Tracery*.]

Plinth (Gr.), a square member forming the lower division of the base of a column, &c.: also the plain projecting face at the bottom of a wall immediately above

PITCH of a roof, the slope of a roof. See *Gable*.

PLAT-BAND, (1.) A flat fascia, band, or string whose projection is less than its breadth; (2.) The

lintel of a door is sometimes so called.

PLANCEER, the soffit or underside of the corona of a cornice in Gothic architecture.

the ground. In Classical buildings the plinth is sometimes divided into two or more gradations, which project slightly before each other in succession towards the ground, the tops being either perfectly flat or only sloped sufficiently to prevent the lodgment of wet; in Gothic buildings the plinth is occasionally divided into two stages, the tops of which are either splayed or finished with a hollow moulding, or covered by the base-mouldings.

Polychrome, the name applied to the colouring of walls and architectural ornaments. There is no doubt that all medieval buildings were intended to be coloured, and the colour formed part of the original design, which in most cases has been lost from the unfortunate practice of whitewashing them over, which prevailed in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Whenever this whitewash is carefully removed the original colouring appears; but unfortunately, in getting off the whitewash the original thin coat of fine plaster which formed the ground to paint upon is removed along with it. In some instances the stone itself seems to have been painted upon, and the colour mixed with wax varnish, which is impervious to moisture; and though these have been whitewashed over again and again, the colouring still re-appears. In some cases also the colouring was executed while the plaster was wet, in what is called fresco painting, and thus becomes part of the plaster itself, and can only be destroyed by destroying the plaster. There is the same change of style in the colouring as in the carved ornament, and a treatise on the succession of styles in medieval colouring is still a desideratum. [See *Wall-painting*.]

Pomel (Lat. *Pomellum*, from *Pomum* = an apple), a knob, knot, or boss: the term is used in reference to the finial, or ornament on the top of a conical or dome-shaped roof of a turret, the summit of a pavilion, &c., and is especially applied to articles of plate and jewellery. It also denotes generally any ornament of globular form.

PODIUM, (1.) A continuous base-ment or *Pedestal*, q.v.; (2.) A dwarf wall used as a substructure for the columns of a temple.

POLE-PLATE, a small kind of wall-plate used in modern Roofs to receive the feet of the rafters.

Poppie, Poppy, Poppy-head, (from Fr. *Poupé* = a doll, or Lat. *Puppis* = the "poop" of a ship,) an elevated ornament often used on the tops of the upright ends, or elbows, which terminate seats, &c., in churches: they are sometimes merely cut into plain fleurs-de-lis or other simple forms, with the edges chamfered or slightly hollowed, but are frequently carved with leaves, like finials, and in rich work are sculptured into animals and figures, and are often extremely elaborate. No examples are known to exist of earlier date than the Decorated style, and but few so early; of Perpendicular date specimens are to be found in very many churches, especially in the cathedrals and old abbey churches. [See *Stall* and *Standard*.]



Kidlington, c. 1450.

Porch (Lat. *Porticus*), an adjunctive erection placed over the doorway of a larger building. In some instances the lower story of the tower of a church forms the porch, as at Cranbrook, Kent. Porches appear never originally to have had close doors, but there are some wooden ones of Decorated date which have marks about the entrances seeming to indicate that they have been fitted with moveable barricades, sufficient to keep out cattle. Porches were used at an early period, and many fine examples of Norman date exist, as at Southwell, Nottinghamshire; Sherborne, Dorsetshire; Malmesbury, Wiltshire; Castle Ashby, Northamptonshire, &c.: these are of stone and rectangular, with a large open doorway in front, and the sides either entirely closed or pierced only with a small window; that at Southwell has a small room over it, a feature which is not very common in this style. Early English porches also remain in considerable numbers, as at the cathedrals of Wells, Salisbury, and Lincoln; St. Alban's Abbey; and the churches of Great Tew and Mid-

dleton Stoney, Oxfordshire; Barnack, Northamptonshire, &c.: in this style rooms are oftener found over them than



Great Addington, c. 1180.

at an earlier period, but in other respects they do not differ materially from those of the Norman style. At Chevington, Suffolk, is a wooden porch of Early English date, but much impaired by modern work. In the Decorated style wooden porches are not unfrequently found; they are of one story only in height, sometimes entirely enclosed at the sides, and sometimes with about the upper half of their height formed of open screen-work; the gables have barge-boards, which are almost always feathered, and more or less ornamented: good specimens remain at Warblington, Hampshire; Horsemonden and Brookland, Kent; Aldham, Essex; Hascombe, Surrey; Northfield, Worcestershire, &c. Stone porches of this date have, not unusually, a room over them, as they have also in the

Perpendicular style. Of this last-mentioned style there are many wooden porches, which differ but little from those of the preceding, except that the upper half of the sides is almost always formed of open screen-work; examples remain at Halden, Kent; Albury, Surrey, &c.

It is common to find porches of all ages considerably



Biester, Oxfordshire, c. 1420.

ornamented; those of the Norman style, and perhaps also the Early English, have the decorations principally on the inside and about the doorway; those of later date are often as much enriched externally as internally, and sometimes more so: the room over the porch frequently contains a piscina, which shews that it once contained an altar, and was used as a chapel, and is sometimes provided with a fireplace, as if it had served for a dwelling-room. Some porches have the roofs entirely formed of stone, both externally and internally, as at Barnack, Northamptonshire; St. Mary's, Nottingham; Strelly, Nottinghamshire; All Saints, Stamford; Arundel, Sussex, &c.

The foregoing observations apply to church porches, but some domestic buildings are also provided with them, of which a fine example, of Decorated date, exists attached

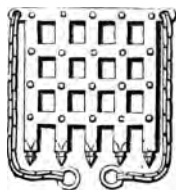
to the hall of the Archbishop of Canterbury's palace at Mayfield, Sussex: they have sometimes rooms over them, and are carried up as many stories in height as the rest of the building; in houses of the time of Elizabeth the porch is almost always carried up to the main roof of the building. Small chapels attached to churches are sometimes called porches. [See *Galilee*.]

Portcullis (Fr. *Porte-coulisse*), a massive frame, or grating, of iron or wooden bars used in the Middle Ages to defend gateways. It was made to slide up and down in a groove formed for the purpose in each jamb, and was usually kept suspended above the gateway, but was let down whenever an attack was apprehended: the principal entrances of almost all fortresses were provided with several portcullises in succession, at some little distance apart: the grooves for them are found in buildings of the Norman style. [See *Killesse*.]

The portcullis will be found constantly carved as an ornament upon buildings of the time of Henry VII. and Henry VIII., it being one of the Tudor badges.



Portcullis.

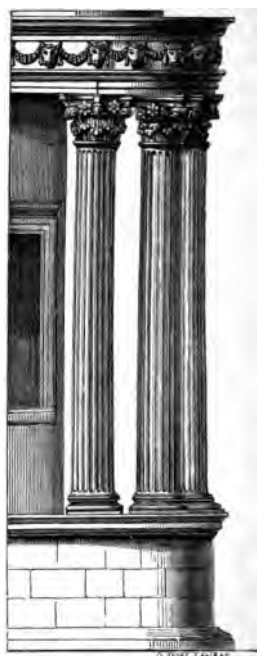


Badge of the Tudors.

Post, an upright timber in a building; those used in modern roofs are called *king-posts*, or *queen-posts*, according to their number and position [see *Roof*]: the vertical timbers in the walls of wooden houses were formerly called posts, and the style of work in which they are exposed to view, with the intervals filled with plastering, was sometimes called *post and pane*. [See *Pane*.] Posts, planted in the ground, either of wood or stone, were formerly placed at the sides of the doors of sheriffs and municipal authorities, probably to fix proclamations and other notices to.

Portico, a range of columns in the front of a building: when of four columns it is called *tetrastyle*; when of six, *hexastyle*; of eight, *octostyle*; of ten, *decastyle*. The Latin *porticus*, however, from which the Italian *portico* and the French *portique* is derived, has a more extended signification in all these languages; comprehending, in fact, every kind of covered ambulatory of which one or more sides are opened to the air, by rows of columns or of arches, whether it be attached to the front of a building or to its sides, or to the inner sides of an area, so as to form a cloister. [See *Temple*.]

Presbytery (Gr., the place of the elders or priests), the part of a church in which the high altar is placed; it forms the eastern termination of the choir, above which it is raised by several steps, and is occupied exclusively by those who minister in the services of the altar. The name is not unfrequently used in a more extended sense to include the whole of the choir. [See *Choir*, and plan under *Basilica*.]



Temple of Vesta, Tivoli.

PORTICUS, in Classical architecture = Peristyle. Used in mediæval writers, 1. as the apse; 2. as the porch.

POSTERN, a private or concealed entrance behind or outside of a castle, town, or monastery.

POYNTELL, paving formed into small lozenges or squares laid diagonally.

PRECEPTORY, a subordinate establishment of the Knights Templars, governed by a preceptor.

Priory, a monastery governed by a prior. Alien priories were small conventual establishments, or cells, belonging to foreign monasteries.

Pulpit (Lat.), an elevated stage or desk from which sermons are delivered.

They were formerly placed not only in churches but also in the refectories of monasteries, as at Beverley, Shrewsbury, Chester, &c.; in the cloisters, as at St. Dié, in France; and occasionally in public thoroughfares, as on the north side of the church of Notre Dame, at St. Lô in Normandy, and in the outer court of Magdalen College, Oxford. In churches the pulpits were formerly always placed in the nave, attached to a wall, pillar, or screen, and the ecclesiastics and others who occupied the choir during the mass removed into the nave to hear the sermon: this custom was continued at Ely until quite recently.

Many ancient pulpits exist in our churches, particularly



Beaulieu, Hants.

PRICK-POSTS, an obsolete term for the queen-posts in a roof.

PRINT, a plaster cast of a flat ornament.

PRISMATORIES occurs in one contract = Sedilia, but probably an error of copyist.

PROCESSION-PATH, or Processional, the passage or way round

and behind the presbytery in a large church.

PRONAOS, the vestibule or portico in front of the cell of a temple.

PROPYLEUM, a portico, court, or vestibule before the gates of a building.

in Somersetshire, and the adjoining counties: some are of wood, others of stone. The wooden ones are usually polygonal, with the panels enriched with featherings, tracery, and other architectural ornaments, and raised upon a single stem; few, if any, of these are earlier than the Perpendicular style: an example exists in the church of Kinton, Devonshire, which retains some of its original painting. Stone pulpits are sometimes met with of Decorated date, as at Beaulieu, Hampshire, where there is a specimen very early in the style, but by far the greater number are of Perpendicular work. In design they are very various, but their plan is usually polygonal, and in many cases they are formed like niches in the wall, with projecting fronts, and are approached by concealed stairs, in others the steps are exposed to view; some of them are very highly enriched with architectural ornaments and sculpture, and some are nearly plain. It is not unusual to find ancient pulpits, both of wood and stone,



Fotheringhay, Northamptonshire.

PROPYLON (Gr.), a gateway before an Egyptian temple.

PROSTYLE, a portico in which the columns stand out quite free from the wall to which it is attached.

PROTHESIS, a credence-table.

PSEUDO-DIPTERAL, a temple

whose general plan is dipteral, but inner range of columns omitted. See *Temple*.

PTEROMA, a space between the walls of the cell of a temple and the column of the peristyle.

PTEROMATA (Gr.) = Side-walls.

surmounted with ornamental canopies. Numerous wooden pulpits were erected in this country soon after the Reformation in the churches not previously provided with them, a number of which still remain; some are considerably ornamented, and have a rich effect, although the majority are poor. Most of these have flat testoons over them, but some have elevated canopies; a remarkably fine specimen of this kind of pulpit remains at Castle Ashby, Northamptonshire. Another example occurs at Eddlesborough, an engraving of which is given under *Type*. The pulpits in the large churches on the Continent are often of very considerable size, capable of holding more than one person, and most elaborately enriched with a profusion of architectural and sculptured ornaments; a fine specimen, of Flamboyant date, exists in the cathedral at Strasburg.

Purlins, Perlings, the horizontal pieces of timber which rest on the principals, or main rafters, of a roof, and support the common rafters. In some districts purlins are called *ribs*, and rafters *spars*. [See *Roof*.]

Putlog-hole, small holes left in walls for the use of the workmen in erecting their scaffolding: the cross pieces of the scaffold, on which the planks forming the floor are laid, are called "putlogs." These holes are found in walls of almost every age: they are common in Roman work; Vitruvius calls them "columbaria," from their resemblance to pigeon-holes.

Quadrangle (Lat. *quatuor* = four, *angulus* = a corner), a square or court surrounded by buildings: the buildings of monasteries were generally arranged in quadrangles, as, for instance, the cloisters; colleges and large houses are also often disposed in the same way.

PUNCHEONS, small upright timbers in wooden partitions, now called studs or quarters.

PURFLED-WORK (Fr. *Pour-filer* = to embroider), signifies any delicately sculptured tracery, &c.

PYCNOSTYLE, an arrangement of columns in Greek and Roman architecture in which the inter-

columniations are equal to one diameter and a half of the lower part of the shaft.

PYUN-TABLE, probably the coping-stones of a gable, from the French *Pignon*.

PYX. See *Pix*.

QUADRIPORTICUS. See *Peristyle*.

QUATREFOIL. See *Foil*.

Quarrel (Fr. *Carré* = square): (1.) A stone quarry; (2.) A diamond-shaped pane of glass, or a square one placed diagonally; (3.) A small piercing in the tracery of a window; also, (4.) A small square, or diamond-shaped paving-brick or stone.

Quarter (Cater), a square panel, or a piercing in tracery, divided by cusps or featherings into four leaves (= *Quatrefoil*). Bands of small quatrefoils are much used as ornaments in the Perpendicular style, and sometimes in the Decorated; when placed diagonally they appear formerly to have been called "cross-quarters." [See for illustrations *Foil*, also under *Band*, *Font*, *Panel*, *Parapet*.] (2.) The pieces of timber used in the construction of wooden partitions are called quarters.

Quirk, a small acute channel or recess, much used between mouldings. In Grecian architecture ovolos and ogees are usually quirked at the top, and sometimes in Roman; in Gothic architecture quirks are abundantly used between mouldings. [See examples under *Ogee* and *Ovolo*; also see *Column*.]

Quoin (Fr. *Coin*), the external angle of a building. In Middle Age architecture, when the walls are of rough stonework, or of flints, the quoins are most commonly of ashlar: brick buildings also frequently have the quoins formed in the same manner; and occasionally they are plastered in imitation of stonework, as at Eastbury House, Essex. The name is sometimes used for ashlar-stones with which the quoins are built; and it appears formerly to have also signified vertical angular projections formed on the face of a wall for ornament.

Rafters (Saxon), the inclined timbers forming the sides of a roof, which meet in an angle at the top, and on which the lath or boards are fixed to carry the external covering. [See *Roof*.]

QUEEN-POST. See *Roof*.

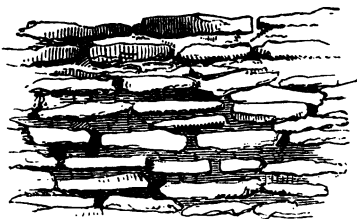
QUIRE, Quier, Qwere. See *Choir*.

RABBIT, corruption of *Rebate*.

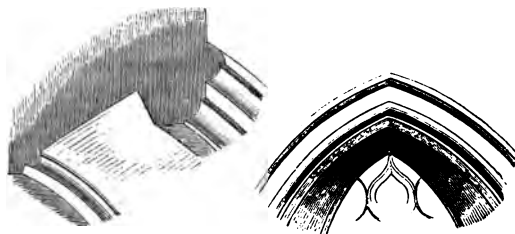
RAILS, horizontal pieces of timber between the panels of wainscoting, doors, &c. The upright

pieces of such frames are termed *Styles*. Rails are also those pieces which lie over and under balusters in balconies, or extend from post to post in fences.

Rag-stone, or Rag-work, buildings of rough stone in thin layers resembling tiles. It is found only in certain districts, depending entirely on the nature of the material. Some kinds of stone split up naturally or easily into thin layers, which are readily broken to the size required. These thin stones are usually laid flat, with a considerable thickness of mortar between them sometimes, in herring-bone fashion. [See *Herring-bone* and *Rubble*.] This stone is often very hard, and frequently plastered and rough-cast; but in some counties neatly pointed with large joints, and looking very well: in rubble-work the stones are more irregular both in size and shape, and are sometimes larger.



Rear-vault, the small vault which is interposed between the tracery or glass of a window, and the inner face of the



St. Michael's, Oxford.

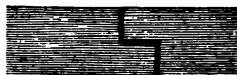
wall. It is only employed when the wall is thick, and the glass placed nearer to the outer face of the wall than

RATCHEMENTS of a herse, a kind of flying buttresses which spring from the corner principals and meet against the central or chief principal.

RECESSED ARCH means an arch divided into two or more portions or orders, receding one behind the other.

to the inner; and it is usually bounded on the inside by a rib, which either abuts against the splay of the jambs, or else rests upon corbels or shafts fixed against the inner edges of the jambs.

Rebate (Fr. *Rebattre*), a rectangular recess or groove cut longitudinally in a piece of timber, to receive the edge of a plank, or other work required to fit into it. The notch or recess in a door-post, into which the door fits, is a rebate; boarding is rebated together when the edges are worked in this manner. Stones fitted together in the same way are said to be *joggled*.



Refectory (Lat.), the dining-hall, or fraternity, of a convent, college, &c.: the internal arrangements and fittings were very similar to those of the ordinary domestic halls, except that it was usually provided with a raised desk or pulpit, from which, on some occasions, one of the inmates of the establishment read to the others during meal-time.

Reliquary (Lat.), a small chest, box, or casket, to contain reliques. Depositories of this kind were very common in our churches previous to the Reformation; they were made of wood, iron, or other metals, and occasionally of stone; they were always more or less ornamented, frequently with arcades and other architectural ornaments, and sometimes were covered with the most costly embellishments. [See *Shrine*.]

Renaissance (Fr.), the name employed to describe the revival of classical details in the French Gothic styles. It corresponds, in point of date, to the Elizabethan and Jacobean styles in England, though it commenced rather earlier.

REGALS. See *Organ*.

REGLET (Lat. *Regula* = a rule), a flat narrow moulding employed to separate panels or other members.

REGRATING or skinning, among masons, is taking off the outer surface of an old hewn stone with

the hammer and ripe in order to whiten and make it look fresh again.

RELIEVING ARCH. See *Discharging Arch*.

RELIEVO, RELIEF, the projection given to carved work. See *Bas-relief*.

Reredos (written also *Lardos*, from Fr. *Arrière-dos*), the

wall or screen at the back of an altar, seat, &c.; it was usually ornamented with panelling, &c., especially behind an altar, and sometimes was enriched with a profusion of niches, buttresses, pinnacles, statues, and other decorations, which were often painted with brilliant colours; reredosses of this kind not unfrequently extended across the whole breadth of the church, and were sometimes carried up nearly to the ceiling, as at St. Alban's Abbey, Durham Cathedral, Gloucester Cathedral, St. Saviour's Church, Southwark; Christ Church, Hampshire, &c. In village churches they were generally simple, and appear very frequently to have had no ornaments formed in the wall, though sometimes corbels or niches were provided to carry images, and sometimes that part of the wall immediately over the altar was



Enstone, c. 1480.

panelled; remains of these, more or less injured, are to be found in many churches, particularly at the east ends of aisles, as at St. Michael's, Oxford; Hanwell and Enstone, Oxfordshire; Solihull, Warwickshire, &c., and against the east wall of the transept, as in St. Cuthbert's, Wells. It was not unusual to decorate the wall at the back of an altar with panellings, &c., in wood, or with embroidered hangings of tapestry-work, to which the name of reredos was given; it was also applied to the screen between the

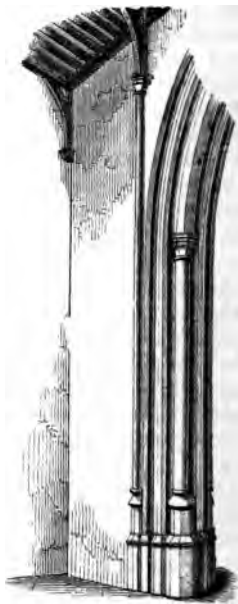
nave and choir of a church. The open fire-hearth, frequently used in ancient domestic halls, was likewise called a reredos.

Ressaunt (probably Fr. *Ressentir*), an old English term for an ogree-moulding. It was also applied to other architectural members that had the inflected outline of this moulding.



Ressaunt, Redcliffe Church, Bristol.

Respond, a half pillar or pier, in Middle Age architecture, attached to a wall to support an arch, &c. They are very frequently used by themselves, as at the sides of the entrances of chancels, &c., and are also generally employed at the terminations of ranges of pillars, such as those between the body and aisles of churches. In these last-mentioned situations they usually correspond in form with the pillars, but are sometimes different. The name occurs frequently in medieval contracts, and may have its origin in the notion of the two pilasters responding to, i.e. corresponding with, each other. Thus the breadth of the nave of Eton College Chapel "between the *responders*" was directed by the will of King Henry VI. to be thirty-two feet.



Respond, Fotheringhay, Northants.

Reticulated Work (Lat. *Opus reticulatum* = net-work), masonry constructed with diamond-shaped stones, or square stones placed diagonally. In the city of Rome this mode of decorating the surface of a wall is characteristic of the period of the Empire, but it was frequently imitated in Romanesque work in the tympanum of a doorway, especially in Norman work.

Return, the terminations of the dripstone or hood-mould of a window or door. Several examples will be found under *Dripstone*. The term is also sometimes applied to the seats and desks which are set against the screen at the west end of a choir.



Reveal (Lat. *Revello*), the side of an opening for a window, doorway, &c., between the framework and the outer surface of the wall. The term is principally used in reference to apertures which are cut straight through a wall, like modern doors and windows.

Rib, a projecting band on a ceiling, &c. In Middle Age architecture ribs are very extensively employed to ornament ceilings, both flat and vaulted; more especially the latter, when groined. In the earliest *Norman* vaulting the ribs generally consist of mere flat bands crossing the vault at right angles, the groins as well as the apex being left perfectly plain. As the style advances the ribs become moulded, and are also applied to the groins, and are sometimes enriched with zigzags and other ornaments peculiar to the style, with carved bosses at the intersections, as at the churches of Iffley, Oxfordshire, and Elkestone, Gloucestershire.



Oxford Cathedral, c. 1180.

In *Early English* vaulting, and that of all subsequent periods, the groins are invariably covered by ribs, and the intersections are generally ornamented with bosses or other decorations, as is the case in the chapter-house at Oxford. [See il-



Westminster Abbey, c. 1230.

REVESTRY = vestry.

ROMAN ORDER, a name given sometimes to the *Composite* order.

ROUNDEL, (1) in Classical architecture same as *Astragal*; (2) in armour, See illustrations to *Brass*.

illustration under *Boss*.] In the Early English style it is seldom that more ribs are used than those which cross the vault at right angles (cross-springers) and the (diagonal) ribs upon the groins, with sometimes one at the apex. [See illustration from Westminster Abbey, under *Vault*.]

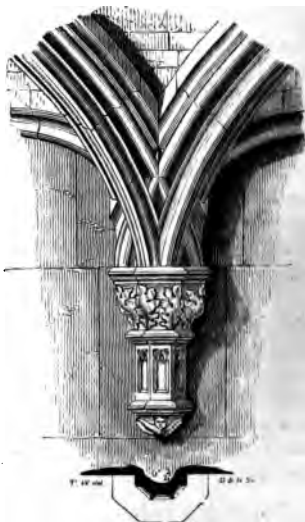
In the *Decorated* style additional ribs are introduced between the diagonal and cross-springers, following the curve of the vault, and frequently also in other parts, running in different directions, and uniting the whole into a kind of net-work, as at Tewkesbury Abbey, Gloucestershire: the apex of the vault is almost invariably occupied by a rib, which is often slightly curved upwards between the bosses.

When they are numerous it is not unusual to find that the more important ribs are of larger size than the others. In this style the ribs are sometimes ornamented with the characteristic ornament, the *Ball-flower*.

In ordinary *Perpendicular* vaulting, ribs are applied much in the same way as in the preceding style, but they are sometimes employed in greater profusion and in more complicated arrangements, by which the effect is by no means always improved, as at St. Mary Redclyff Church, Bristol. In *fan-tracery* vaulting the ribs radiate from the springing of each pendentive, and generally become multiplied as they



Gloucester Cathedral, c. 1250.

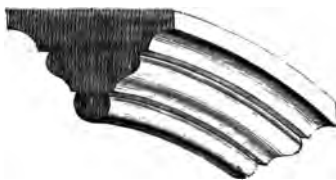


Thornton Abbey, Lincolnshire, c. 1400.

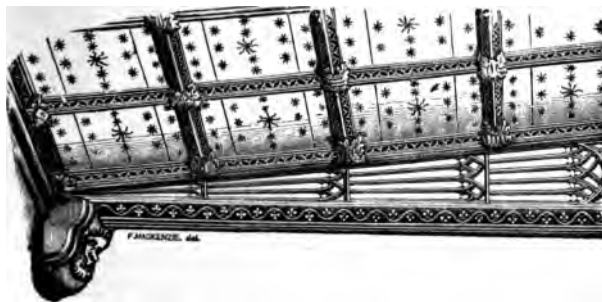
rise upwards, so that the whole surface is covered with tracery, which is usually enriched with featherings and other decorations.

Many churches, and some other ancient buildings, have raised ceilings, of wood or plaster, formed on the undersides of the timbers of the roof; a few of these, which are as old as the Decorated and Early English styles, are sparingly ornamented with small ribs; there is generally one along the top and others crossing it at considerable intervals: in some instances the ribs are more numerous in both directions, so as to divide the surface into rectangular compartments or panels.

In the Perpendicular style ceilings of this kind are almost invariably formed in *cants*, which are divided into squares by small ribs with bosses, shields, or flowers. at the intersections; flat ceilings also, which are common in this style, are frequently divided into squares, and sometimes into other patterns, by moulded ribs. In the time of



Divinity School, Oxford.

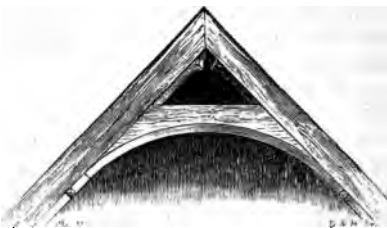


Wymington, Bedfordshire.

Queen Elizabeth and James I., ribs were much used on plaster ceilings, and were often arranged with considerable

intricacy: at this period the intersections were usually either plain or ornamented with small pendants. In some districts the purlins of a roof are called ribs.

Ridge, the upper angle of a roof. It has usually, though by no means always, a piece of timber running along it, called the ridge-piece, upon which the upper ends of the rafters rest: the tiles with which it is covered are called *ridge-tiles*; these are sometimes made ornamental, good instances of which are found at Great Malvern and Lincoln. [See *Crest-tiles*.]

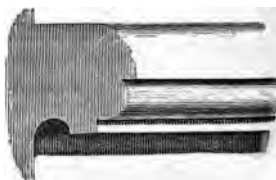


Ridge-piece, Llan Tysilio.

Roll-moulding. This term has been popularly, but very incorrectly, given to a moulding much used in Decorated and late Early English work, especially in strings and dripstones: its varieties are numerous, and though some of them bear resemblance to a roll of parchment, others are very different. Some of these varieties, in which the square fillet is more decidedly marked, have been called "The Roll and Fillet Moulding." It is sometimes called the *Scroll-moulding*, from its resemblance to a scroll of paper or parchment with the edge overlapping. The name of Roll-moulding is often applied to the common *Round* or *Bowtell*.



Roll and Fillet.



String, Dorchester, Oxfordshire.

Roman Architecture. Roman architecture differs considerably from Grecian, both in general aspect and in the details; it also embraces two additional orders, the Tuscan and Composite, which were unknown to the Greeks. The mouldings are rounder and often more prominent; the enrichments both in design and execution are bolder, and are frequently used in greater profusion, while figures are comparatively seldom introduced; the entablatures in many cases are broken over the columns; the pediments are steeper, and the shafts of the columns, instead of diminishing in a straight line from the base to the capital, are very often slightly curved. The arch also, which appears to have been unknown to the Greeks, was brought into general use by the Romans, and greatly affected the character of their architecture; at its first introduction it was made subordinate to the columns and entablature, but it soon came to be regarded as a more important principle, and was adopted as one of the leading features: many late Roman buildings have been vaulted. In general appearance Roman architecture is less chaste and simple than the Grecian, but it is bolder, richer, and in many respects more imposing.

The construction of nearly all the great Roman buildings in Rome itself is concrete faced with brick, or with small ashlar masonry in diamond-shaped patterns, called reticulated masonry; the latter is more usual in the two first centuries of the Christian era, the best period of art in Rome, and the brickwork of that period is also superior to that of any other. In the third century there is scarcely a perceptible change, but in the fourth there is a very decided falling off and deterioration of all kinds, and old materials were extensively used again, as in the Arch of Constantine. The vaults are usually one mass of concrete with the walls, plastered and painted on the inside, and faced with brick or stone on the outside. The walls are of enormous thickness; those of the Pantheon are thirty feet thick, and as the interior is lighted by a large circular opening in the centre of the vault, no windows were required. The brick casing is full of arches, called arches of construction, but the real use of them is to bind the brick

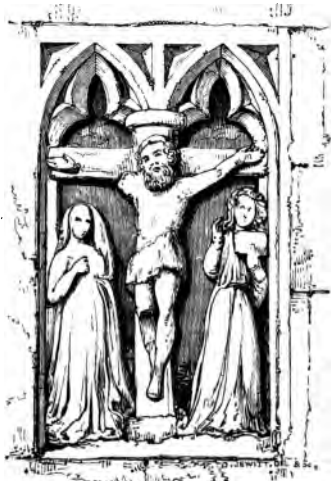
casing on to the concrete mass securely. The concrete or rubble walls frequently have layers of the flat bricks or tiles at intervals to bind them together, but the fashion seems to have been introduced at rather a later time, or at least it is not left inside in the earlier work as it is in later times. The construction gets gradually worse, until in the tenth century it is as bad as it well could be to stand at all, and the only dated building of the eleventh century in Rome is of herring-bone work. The revival of the art of building began later in Rome than in the distant provinces of the empire. France and England took the lead in this real Renaissance. Germany followed next, and Italy, especially Rome, was the latest. Throughout the Middle Ages the building art at Rome was always a century behind the rest of Europe.

Of the buildings constructed by the Romans in this country during their occupation, we have none remaining at all perfect. We can judge of their extent by the traces of foundations, and sometimes of their plan by the finding of hypocausts, baths, &c. The walls are also in part remaining round several places known to have been important Roman towns; but beyond these we have nothing to guide us as to the style and character of the ornamental work of their buildings. It is possible that in many of the Roman villas the superstructure was of wood only.

Romanesque Style, a general term for all the debased styles of architecture which sprung from attempts to imitate the Roman, and which flourished in Europe from the period of the destruction of the Roman power till the introduction of Gothic architecture. It is thus described by Dr. Whewell: "Its characters are a more or less close imitation of the features of Roman architecture. The arches are round; are supported on pillars retaining traces of the classical proportions; the pilasters, cornices, and entablatures, have a correspondence and similarity with those of Classical architecture; there is a prevalence of rectangular faces and square-edged projections; the openings in walls are small, and subordinate to the surfaces in which they occur; the members of the architecture are massive and heavy,

very limited in kind and repetition, the enrichments being introduced rather by sculpturing surfaces, than by multiplying and extending the component parts. There is in this style a predominance of *horizontal* lines, or at least no predominance and prolongation of vertical ones. For instance, the pillars are not prolonged in corresponding mouldings along the arches; the walls have no prominent buttresses, and are generally terminated by a strong horizontal tablet or cornice." "This same kind of architecture, or perhaps particular modifications of it, have been by various persons termed Saxon, Norman, Lombard, Byzantine, &c. All these names imply suppositions, with regard to the history of this architecture, which it might be difficult to substantiate; and would, moreover, in most cases, not be understood to describe the style in that generality which we learn to attribute to it, by finding it, with some variations according to time and place, diffused over the whole face of Europe."

Rood (Saxon), a cross or crucifix; the term is more particularly applied to the large cross erected in Roman Catholic churches over the entrance of the chancel, or choir; this is often of very large size, and when complete is, like other crucifixes, accompanied by the figures of St. John and the Blessed Virgin, placed one on each side of the foot of the cross; but these are often omitted. Lights are frequently placed in front of these roods, especially on certain festivals of the Church.



Sherborne, Dorset.

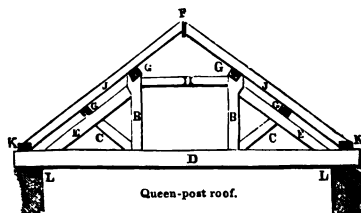
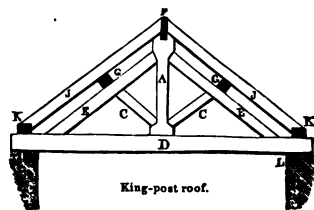
Rood-beam, or Rood-loft: the rood spoken of in the last article was supported either by a beam called the rood-

beam, or by a gallery, called the rood-loft, over the screen separating the choir, or chancel, of a church from the nave. Rood-lofts do not appear to have been common in this country before, if so soon as the fourteenth century; they were approached from the inside of the church, generally by a small stone staircase in the wall, which is often to be found in churches which have lost all other traces of them. The front was frequently richly panelled, and the under side formed into a large coved cornice, or ornamented with small ribs and other decorations, connecting it with the screen below. Although most of the rood-lofts in this country have been destroyed, a considerable number of examples (more or less perfect) remain, as at Long Sutton, Kingsbury Episcopi, Barnwell, Dunster, Timberscombe, Minehead, and Winsham, Somersetshire; Newark, Nottinghamshire; Charlton-on-Otmoor, and Handborough, Oxfordshire; Merevale, Knowle, and Worm-Leighton, Warwickshire; Flamsted, Hertfordshire; Uffendon, Bradninch, Collumpton, Dartmouth, Kenton, Plymtree, and Hartland, Devon, &c. The rood-loft was occasionally placed above the chancel-arch, as at Northleach, Gloucestershire. There are some very fine and rich rood-lofts in Wales, in churches which are in other respects plain and poor.

Rood-tower, Rood-steeple: this name is sometimes applied to the tower built over the intersection of a cruciform church. The term *Rood-arch* is sometimes applied to the arch between the nave and chancel, from its being immediately over the rood-loft.

Roof, the external covering on the top of a building; sometimes of stone, but usually of wood overlaid with slates, tiles, lead, &c. The form and construction of the timber-work of roofs differ materially according to the nature of the building on which it is to be placed, and any attempt to notice all the varieties would far exceed the limits of this work. The main portions of the framing, which in most cases are placed at regular intervals, are each called a *truss*, *principal*, or *pair of principals*; these, in ornamental open roofs, are the leading features, and in some ancient roofs are contrived with an especial view to

appearance. The accompanying diagrams of two of the simplest kinds of modern roofs will serve to explain the names of the most important timbers: a *king-post* roof has one vertical post in each truss, a *queen-post* roof has two.

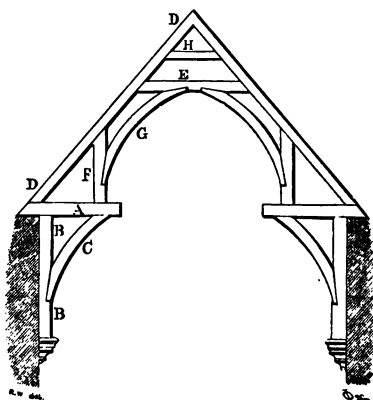


Medieval roofs vary so much in their structure, on account of the ornamental disposition of the pieces, that it is not easy to establish a universal nomenclature for them. Many names of beams and timbers occur in old contracts of which the original application is often uncertain.

- | | |
|--|-----------------------|
| A. King-post. | FF. Ridge-pieces. |
| BB. Queen-posts. | GGGGG. Purlins. |
| CCCC. Braces, or struts. | H. Collar. |
| DD. Tie-beams. | JJJJ. Common rafters. |
| EEEE. Principal rafters, blades, or backs. | KKKK. Pole-plates. |
| | LLLL. Wall-plates. |

The *Hammer-beam* roofs contain most of the peculiarities

- A. Hammer-beam.
- BB. Pendant-post.
- C. Hammer-brace.
- DD. Rafter.
- E. Collar.
- F. Side-post.
- G. Collar-brace.
- H. Upper collar.

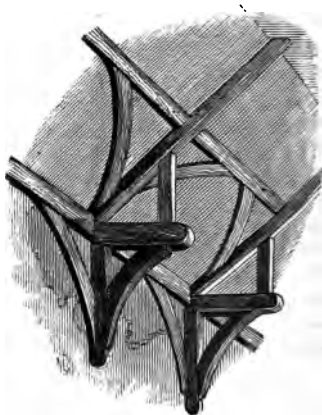


Hammer-beam Roof.

of structure that distinguish the medieval roofs from the modern roofs, and the following nomenclature may be adopted in describing them:—

Sometimes one hammer-beam is repeated over another, forming, as it were, two stories. It is then called a *double hammer-beam* roof, and the nomenclature runs,—*Lower hammer-beam, upper hammer-beam, lower hammer-brace, upper hammer-brace, lower side-post, upper side-post, &c.*

It must be remembered that all upright pieces may be called *posts*, with an epithet if necessary, e.g. Pendant-post. Inclined pieces, if not *rafters*, are *braces*, and commonly derive their epithet from the piece under which they are placed, or which they principally stiffen, as *Collar-brace*. *Ashlar pieces* are fixed to every one of the rafters in most medieval roofs, but they are sometimes concealed by cornice-mouldings and frieze-boards. The example from Dorchester shews the hammer-beam construction with *collar-brace, side-post, &c.*



North Aisle, Dorchester, Oxon.

Of the construction of the wooden roofs of the *Ancients* very little is known, but it was probably of the most artificial kind, and, judging from the form of their pediments, the pitch of them was low: some small buildings still retain their original roofs of marble, as the Tower of the Winds, and the Choragic Monument of Lysicrates at Athens. The Mausoleum of Theodoric at Ravenna has a domed roof, formed of a single block of stone, nearly thirty-six feet in diameter.

Saxon roofs were elevated, but to what degree we have no certain account, neither is there satisfactory evidence of their internal appearance; the illuminations in manu-

scripts seem to represent them as often covered with slates, tiles, or shingles.

Norman roofs were also raised, in some cases to a very steep pitch, but in others the elevation was more moderate, the ridge being formed at about a right angle. It does not appear that at this period the construction was made ornamental, although, doubtless, in many cases the framing was open to view. The covering was certainly sometimes of lead, but was probably oftener of a less costly material.

Early English roofs were generally, if not always, made with a steep slope, though not universally of the same pitch; sometimes the section of the roof represented an equilateral triangle, and sometimes the proportions were flatter. A few roofs of this date still exist, as on the nave of Hales Owen Church, Shropshire; this originally had tie-beams across it, and under every rafter additional pieces of timber are fixed, which are cut circular, so that the general appearance is that of a series of parallel ribs forming a barrel-vault. This seems to have been a common mode of improving the appearance of roofs in this style before any important ornaments were applied to them. The additional pieces under the rafters were usually either quite plain or only chamfered on the edges; a moulded rib sometimes ran along the top, and a cornice next the wall-plate, both of which were generally small; the tie-beams also were frequently moulded.

When first the approach of the *Decorated* style began to exercise an influence, the roofs, though still of the same construction, became somewhat more ornamental. There are also roofs existing of this date, and some probably earlier, in country churches, the insides of which are formed into a series of flat spaces, or cants; they are usually quite plain, with the exception of the tie-beam and cornice, which are frequently moulded, and the king-post, which is commonly octagonal with a moulded capital or base. Of a later period roofs of this kind are extremely common in some districts, but they are generally to be distinguished from the earlier specimens by being arranged in seven cants instead of six; of the older description good examples remain at Chartham Church, Kent, and on the south aisle of Merrow Church, Surrey. Most of these

roofs are now ceiled, but probably many of them were originally open.

As the Decorated style advanced, the leading timbers of the principals were often formed into an arch by the addition of circular braces under the tie-beams, the beams themselves being also frequently curved; the spandrels formed by these braces were very usually filled with pierced tracery, and the timbers generally were more moulded and enriched than in the earlier styles. Where the lines of mouldings were interrupted they very



South Aisle, Kidlington, Oxon.

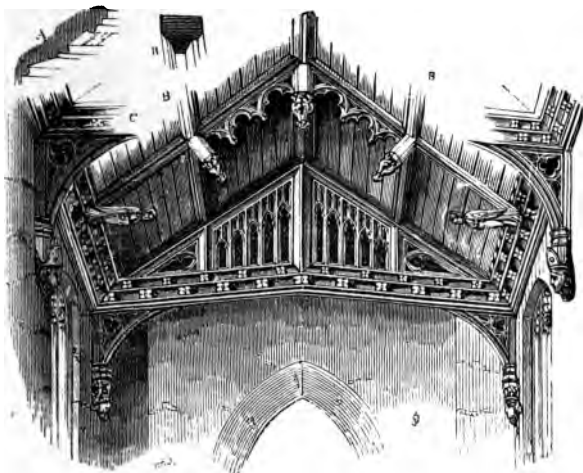
commonly terminated in carved leaves or other ornaments: sometimes the tie-beams were omitted in roofs of high pitch, but the principals were generally arched. The roofs of domestic halls, in the Decorated style, appear to have been more enriched than those of churches; that of Malvern Priory had a variety of cross-braces above the tie-beams cut into ornamental featherings; that of the Archbishop of Canterbury's palace at Mayfield, Sussex, was supported on stone arches spanning the whole breadth of the room (about forty feet): this kind of construction is also partially used in the hall at the Mote, Ightham, Kent. This kind of construction, a wooden roof supported on stone arches instead of the large timbers necessary for the principals, seems to have been more common than is generally supposed, and at all periods*.

In the *Perpendicular* style *hammer-beam* roofs were introduced, (one of the finest specimens of which is that

* Beside those mentioned in the text, there is one over the hall and chapel of Conway Castle, and there is reason to believe that the old roof of the Guildhall in London, had stone principals, some portions of them having been found during the repairs in 1864. Such roofs are

common in some parts of France, especially over the aisles of churches, as at Montmartre in Paris, and many churches in the Isle de France, and remains of them have been found in Normandy in work of the eleventh and twelfth centuries.

on Westminster Hall,) and, together with them, most numerous varieties of construction for the sake of ornament. These are far too manifold to be enumerated; many specimens exist in churches and halls, some of which are extremely magnificent, and are enriched with tracery, featherings, pendants, and carvings of various kinds, in the greatest profusion. Many roofs in this style were



St. Mary's, Devizes, Wilts., c. 1450.

nearly or quite flat; these, when plain, had the timbers often exposed to view, and moulded; in other cases they were ceiled with oak and formed into panels, and were usually enriched with bosses and other ornaments of similar description to those of the higher roofs; good examples remain at Cirencester Church, Gloucestershire. On halls hammer-beam roofs were principally used, but on churches other kinds of construction were more prevalent. There are some medieval buildings, principally vestries, apses, and portions of churches, which are entirely roofed with stone. They are generally of high elevation, and often have ribs answering to the rafters in a wooden roof. They occur at all periods, and in some cases may have been

erected for protection against fire; in other cases, when the material was suitable, perhaps from economy.

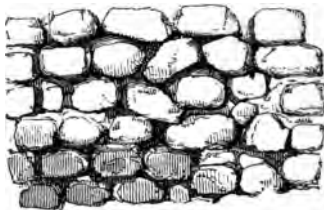
The name of roof is often applied to what are in fact ceilings having an external covering, or outer roof, distinct from that which is seen. Vaulted roofs are also frequently spoken of, but a vault usually has an outer roof over it, and is more properly a vaulted ceiling.

Rose. A kind of rose was sometimes used as an ornament on the face of the abacus on Corinthian capitals. It also occurs in ornamental mouldings during the Norman style; but the full rose, as in the accompanying illustration, was a badge of the Tudors, and during their reigns it is often found carved on buildings in conjunction with the *Portcullis*.



Badge of the Tudors.

Rubble, Rubble-work, Rough-walling: coarse walling constructed of rough stones, not large but of great irregularity both in size and shape, and not so flat bedded as in rag-work; in some districts it is often formed of flints: in large buildings, in neighbourhoods where better materials can be obtained for the outer face of the walls, it is in general only used for the insides, or backing, but in other districts the whole substance of the walls is not unfrequently of this construction; it is often found to have been plastered on both sides, but sometimes it was only pointed externally.



ROSE WINDOW, a name sometimes given to a circular window. See *Window*.

ROUGH-CAST, coarse plaster-work, used on the outsides of buildings.

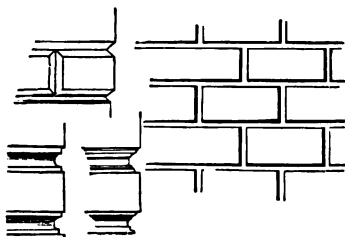
ROUGH-BETTER, Rough-mason:

an old term for a mason who only built coarse walling, as distinguished from a free-mason who worked with mallet and chisel.

ROUND, a name for the *Torus*.

ROUNDEL, a bead or *astragal* moulding.

Rustic-work, ashlar masonry, the joints of which are worked with grooves, or channels, to render them conspicuous; sometimes the whole of the joints are worked in this way, and sometimes only the horizontal ones; the grooves are either moulded or plain, and are formed in several different ways; the surface of the work is sometimes left, or purposely made rough, but at the present day it is usually made even. Rustic-work was never employed in medieval buildings.



Sacristy (Fr., from Lat. *Sacer*, but written also *Secretarium*), a room attached to a church, in which the *sacred* vessels, vestments, and other valuables connected with the religious services of the building, were preserved, and in which the priest put on his robes; sometimes included within the main walls of the fabric, and sometimes an adjunct. In England this name does not appear to have been so common as Vestry, but on the continent it still prevails. [See *Vestry*.]

Sancte-bell, Sanctus-bell, Saints'-bell, Mass-bell, (old English forms, Sacring-bell, Saunce-bell,) a small bell used in the Roman Catholic Church to call attention to the more solemn parts of the service of the Mass, as at the conclusion of the ordinary, when the words "Sanctus, Sanctus, Sanctus, Deus Sabaoth," are pronounced by the priest, and on the elevation of the Host and chalice after consecration: it is now usually, if not always, a small

SACRYNGE-BELL, or Saunce-bell = Sancte-bell.

SADDLE-BARS, in casement or quarry glazing the small iron bars to which the lead panels are tied.

SADDLE-ROOF of a tower, so called where the roof has two

gables, sometimes termed a *Pack-saddle Roof*.

SALLY-PORT, a postern gate or passage underground from the inner to the outer works of a fortification, intended as a passage for the garrison to sally from, or pass through.

hand-bell carried by an attendant, and was generally of this kind in England previous to the Reformation, made sometimes of silver; but in some instances a larger bell was used, and was suspended on the outside of the church in a small turret, made to receive it, over the archway leading from the nave into the chancel, and rung by a rope from within; many of these turrets still exist, as at Isham, Rothwell, and Desborough, Northamptonshire; Boston, Lincolnshire; Bloxham, Brize-norton, Swalcliffe, and Coombe, Oxfordshire, &c.; a few still retain the bell, as at Long Compton, Warwickshire. Occasionally also a number of "little bells were hung in the middle of the church, which the pulling of one wheel made all to ring, which was done at the elevation of the hoste."



Long Compton, Warwickshire.

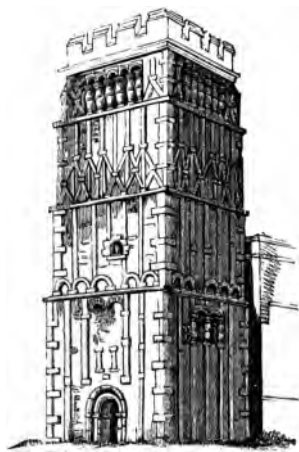
Sanctuary (Lat.), the presbytery or eastern part of the choir of a church in which the altar is placed. [See *Choir*.]

Saxon Architecture. The buildings of the Anglo-Saxons were *usually* of wood, rarely of stone until the eleventh century, and consequently we must not expect to find any great number of remains. The only dated examples of this style are about the middle of the eleventh century, as at Deerhurst, Gloucestershire. With the exception of some slight remains at the mouth of the Tyne,

SARCOPHAGUS. See Tomb.

SARRAIME = a portcullis.

which are of an earlier and distinct character^b, and Brixworth, which is possibly Roman work restored, the style agrees in many respects with that of the eleventh century on the continent, where the work has not been ornamented with sculpture in the twelfth, as has been very frequently the case. There are, however, some peculiarities about the buildings of this class which entitle them to the name of the Anglo-Saxon style—or more correctly, perhaps, the primitive English style, for it has been observed that they are far more numerous in the Danes' land, or the eastern counties, than in other parts of England. In the neighbourhood of Lincoln and Gainsborough almost all the old country churches partake of this character. It has also been observed that the earlier examples are more like the work of carpenters than of masons. Such a tower as that of Earl's Barton, for instance, has all the appearance of being copied from a wooden tower, and this may very probably have been the case. Ordericus Vitalis, who lived in the eleventh century, mentions that Siward, the cousin of Edward the Confessor, built a *wooden* church at Shrewsbury, which was used as the parish church. This is material evidence, considering that it was built by a royal prince in a town of so much importance. This church was existing in 1082, when a stone church was commenced by the father of Ordericus Vitalis, who records these facts. It is not improbable that these primitive English churches may be amongst the earliest stone churches of western Europe after the time of the Romans. The Roman art of building had become



Earl's Barton, Northamptonshire.

^b See "The Gentleman's Magazine," vol. i. p. 345, 1865.

extinct in all this part of Europe, and almost extinct in Rome itself, by the tenth century, and the most ready models which the English had to copy in the eleventh century were their own wooden churches. It was just at that time that Canute ordered churches to be built of stone and lime in all the places where his father or himself had burned the wooden churches of the Anglo-Saxons.

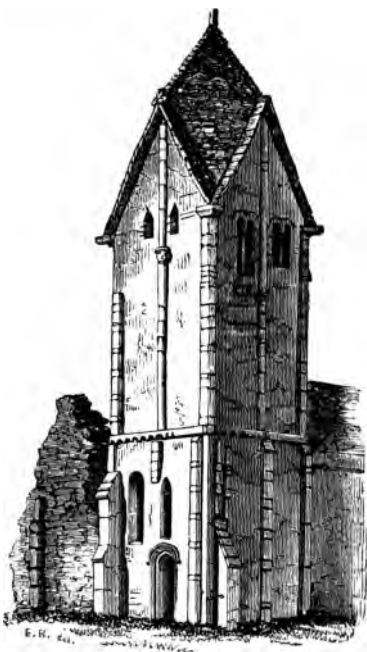
The class of buildings referred to as being considered to belong to this style contain some rather unusual features. The execution is rude and coarse; the walls are built either of rag or rubble, sometimes partly of herring-bone work, without buttresses, and in many cases, if not always, have been plastered on the outside; the quoins are usually of hewn stones placed alternately flat and on end, a kind of construction to which the name "*long and*



Corhampton Church, Hampshire.

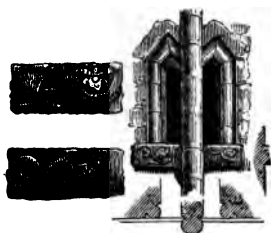
short" has been given; the walls are often ornamented externally with flat vertical strips of stone projecting slightly from the surface, resembling wooden framing, generally of the same "*long and short*" construction as the quoins; on towers there are sometimes several tiers of these, divided from each other by plain strings, or

bands; semicircular arches and triangles, formed of similar strips of stone, are also sometimes used as ornaments; and plain projecting blocks are frequently associated with these, either as imposts, or as bases for the vertical strips which often stand above them. The jambs of doorways and other openings are very commonly of "long and short" work, and when imposts are used, as they generally are, they are usually rude, and often extremely massive, sometimes consisting of plain blocks and sometimes moulded. Round the arch there is very often a projecting course, occupying the situation of a hood-moulding, which sometimes stops upon the imposts, but more frequently runs down the jambs to the ground, forming a kind of pilaster on each side of the opening; it is usually flat, but is sometimes rounded and occasionally notched on the edges, as at Dunham Magna, Norfolk; in some instances the impost is arranged so as to form a capital to each of these projections on the jambs, and they are sometimes provided with bases either formed of plain blocks or rudely moulded. The arches are generally plain, but are occasionally worked with rude and massive mouldings, as the chancel-arch at Wittering Church, Northamptonshire; some arches are constructed with bricks (probably all of them taken from



Tower, Sompting, Sussex.

some Roman building, as at Brixworth) or thin stones,



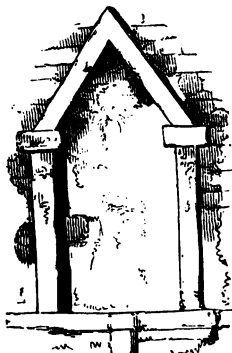
Window, with ornaments on the sill; and shaft, with section.

Details of the Tower, Sompting, Sussex.



Belfry window, with section.

and these usually have a course of stones or bricks laid upon the top of the arch, as at Britford Church, Wiltshire: the arches are always semi-circular, but some small openings, such as doors and windows, have pointed or triangular heads formed of two straight stones placed on end upon the imposts, and resting against each other at the



Barnack, Northamptonshire.

top, as at Barnack. The windows are not large, and, when splayed, have often nearly or quite as much splay externally as internally; in belfries and other situations where they do not require to be glazed, they are frequently



Corhampton, Hants.

of two or more lights, divided by small shafts or pillars, which are very usually made like balusters,

and encircled with bands of rude mouldings. In the old portion of St. Alban's Abbey, erected in the latter half of the eleventh century, specimens are seen, one of which is engraved under *Baluster*. These generally have capitals, or imposts, formed of long stones reaching entirely through the wall; in some instances the balusters are oblong in plan, as in the tower of St. Michael's Church, Oxford, and in others two are placed together, one behind the other, in order to give better support to these long capitals.

The whole of these peculiarities are not to be met with in any one building, and in some churches, in which several of them are to be found, they are associated with other features, evidently original, which so clearly belong to the Norman style as to prove that these buildings are not of Saxon date, as at the churches of Daglingworth, Gloucestershire, and Syston, Lincolnshire. In other instances the lower parts of buildings consist exclusively of this peculiar kind of construction, and are surmounted by pure Norman work, which has been raised upon it subsequently to the first erection, as at the tower of Clapham Church, Bedfordshire, and Woodstone, near Peterborough. This last class of buildings appears to preponderate in favour of the Saxon theory, for, although the Norman additions have been observed not to be remarkably early in that style, it is not very probable that so material a change would have been made in the architecture unless a considerable interval had elapsed between the erection of the different parts. Some of the churches in which the peculiarities under consideration are found, are clearly Norman (and not early in the style), but it may reasonably be supposed that in many parts of the country the Saxon style would have lingered for a considerable time after the Norman invasion, and would have continued to be employed (with an increasing admixture of Norman features) in buildings erected by native workmen.

The following is a tolerably complete list of examples of the Saxon style:—

<i>Bedfordshire</i> —Clapham, tower;	tower; Iver; Lavendon, tower,
Lavendon, tower.	nave, and chancel.
<i>Berkshire</i> —Wickham, tower;	<i>Cambridgeshire</i> —St. Benet's and
Cholsey, tower.	St. Giles's, Cambridgs.
<i>Buckinghamshire</i> —Caversfield,	<i>Cornwall</i> —Tintagel.

Derbyshire—Repton, east end, and crypt.

Durham—Monks' Wearmouth, tower; Jarrow, walls of church and chancel, and ruins near it.

Essex—Boreham, church; Colchester, Trinity Church, part of the tower, &c.; Felstead, church; Great Maplestead, north door.

Gloucestershire—Daglingworth Church, except the tower; Deerhurst, tower; Miserden, church; Stretton, north doorway; Upleaden, chancel-arch.

Hampshire—Boarhunt; Corhampton; Headbourne Worthy; Hinton Ampner; Little Som-bourn; Kilmeston; Tichborne.

Hertfordshire—St. Michael's, at St. Alban's.

Kent—Dover, the ruined church in the Castle; Swanscombe, tower; Knotting.

Leicestershire—Barrow on Soar; Barrow on Tugby.

Lincolnshire—Aukborough; Barton on the Humber, St. Peter's, tower; Branston; Caburn; Clee, tower; Holton-le-Clay, tower and chancel-arch; Heap-ham; Lincoln, St. Peter's at Gowt's; St. Mary-le-Wigford; Nettleton; Ropsley, part of the west end; Rothwell; Scartho; Skellingthorpe; Skillington, part of the church; Springthorpe; Stow, transepts; Swallow; Syston, tower; Waith, tower and chancel-arch; Winterton.

Middlesex—Kingsbury, part of church (now hid by plastering).

Norfolk—Norwich, St. Julien's; Beeston St. Lawrence; Dunham Magna, church; Elmbam, ruins of bishop's palace; Howe; Newton, tower.

Northamptonshire—Barnack, tower; Brigstock, church; Brixworth, church; Earl's Barton, tower; Green's Norton, west end; Pattishall; Stow-nine-churches; Wittering, chancel.

Northumberland—Bolam, tower; Bywell, St. Andrew; Bywell; Corbridge; Hexham, crypt; Ovingham; Whittingham.

Oxfordshire—St. Michael's, Oxford, tower; Northleigh, tower.

Shropshire—Barrow, chancel-arch; Church Stretton; Clee; Stanton Lacey, nave and transept; Stottesdon.

Somersetshire—Cranmore, door-head; Milbourne Port.

Suffolk—Barham, part of church; Debenham; Claydon, part of church; Flixton; Gosbeck, part of church; Hemingstone; Iketshall; Leiston.

Surrey—Albury; Stoke d'Abernon, some portions.

Sussex—Bishopstone, church; Bosham, tower; St. Botolph, chancel-arch; Burwash; Soupting, tower; Worth; Yapton.

Warwickshire—Wooten Wawen, substructure of tower.

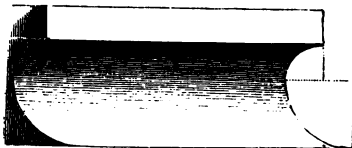
Wiltshire—North Burcombe, east end; Brytford, north and south doors; Bremhill, west end; Somerford Keynes.

Worcestershire—Wyre Piddle, chancel-arch.

Yorkshire—Bardsey; Kirkdale, west end and chancel-arch; Kirk Homerton; Laughton-en-le-Morthen, north doorway; Maltby; Ripon minster, crypt, called Wilfred's Needle; York Cathedral, portion of crypt (Bloxam); York, church of St. Mary, Bishop-hill Junior.

Scamilli, plain blocks or sub-plinths, placed under columns, statues, &c., to elevate them: they differ from ordinary pedestals in having no mouldings about them, and in being usually of smaller size.

Scotia (Gr.), or *Trochilus*, a hollow moulding constantly used in the bases of columns, &c., in Classical architecture: the old English name for a corresponding moulding very frequently employed in Gothic architecture is *Casement*. [See *Column*.]



Scotia, Trochilus, or Casement; Baths of Diocletian, Rome.

Screen, a partition, enclosure, or *parclose* separating a portion of a room, or of a church, from the rest. In the domestic halls of the Middle Ages a screen was almost invariably fixed across the lower end, so as to part off a small space, which became a lobby (with a gallery above it) within the main entrance doors, the approach to the body of the hall being by one or more doorways through the screen; these were of wood, with

SCAFFOLD, a temporary erection of poles, planks, &c., for the use of the workmen in building walls, or executing any work which they cannot otherwise reach. A gallery in a church is sometimes called a scaffold.

SCALLAGE, Scallenge, a provincial word used in Herefordshire for the detached covered porch at the entrance of the churchyard, commonly called a Lich-gate.

SCANTLING, in carpentry the dimensions of a piece of timber in breadth and thickness, but not including length. In masonry, on the other hand, it is the size of a stone in length, breadth, and thickness. *Scantling* is also the name of any piece of timber under five inches square.

SCAPPLE. To scapple a stone is to reduce it to a straight surface without working it smooth; usually done by chopping immediately it is dug in the quarry:

the term is now used exclusively (or nearly so) in reference to stone, but was formerly applied to timber also, and must have signified the barking of a tree, or, more probably, squaring it with the axe.

SCAPUS, Scape, the shaft of a column; also the apophyges of the shaft.

SCARCEMENT, a plain flat set-off in a wall; the term is but little used at the present day.

SCHEME, the crown of an arch.

SCHEME-ARCH (Ital. *Arco scemo*), a segmental arch.

SCOINSON. See *Escoinson*.

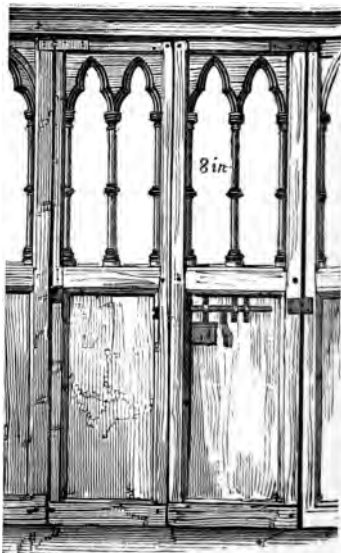
SCONCE = *Squinch*. Also used for a candlestick.

SCOUCHON, SKOUCHON, in some instances *Scutcheon*, in others *Squinch*.

SCRINIUM (Lat.): (1.) A small circular box in which documents were deposited; (2.) A *Shrine* or chest containing relics.

the lower part, to the height of a few feet, formed of close panelling, and the upper part of open-work. The passage behind the screen for the use of the servants was called "the Screens." In churches, screens were used in various situations, to enclose the choir, to separate subordinate chapels, to protect tombs, &c.; that at the west end of the choir, or chancel, was often called the *rood-screen*, from the rood having been placed over it previous to the Reformation; they were formed either of wood or stone, and were enriched not only with mouldings and carvings, but also with most brilliant colouring and gilding. The screens at the west end and sides of the choir in cathedrals and large churches were usually close throughout their whole height, as they also occasionally were in other situations, but in general the lower part only, to the height of about four feet from the ground, was close, and the remainder was of open-work. The oldest piece of screen-work that has been noticed is at Compton Church, Surrey; it is of wood, of transition character from Norman to Early English, consisting of a series of small octagonal shafts with carved capitals supporting plain semicircular arches, and forms the front of an upper chapel over the eastern part of the chancel.

Of the *Early English* style the existing examples are almost invariably of stone; some are close walls, more or less ornamented with panelling, arcades, and other decorations, and some are close only at the bottom, and have



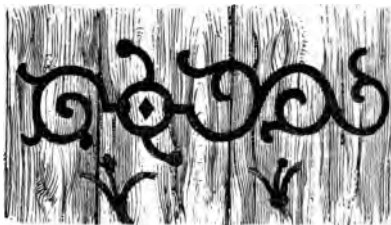
Stanton Harcourt, Oxon., c. 1200.

the upper part formed of a series of open arches. Specimens of wooden screens of very early *Decorated* date remain at Stanton Harcourt, Oxfordshire, and in Sparsholt, Berks., and in the north aisle of the choir of Chester Cathedral; these have the lower part of plain boarding, and the upper of small feathered arches supported on circular banded shafts. Stone screens of this date are variously, and often very highly, enriched; some have the upper part of open-work, similar to those of wood, and others are entirely close, and are enriched with arcades, panels, niches, pinnacles, diapering, and other decorations characteristic of the style: specimens remain at Lincoln and several other cathedrals and large churches. *Perpendicular* screens exist in great variety in very many churches, both of wood and stone; some of them are profusely ornamented with panellings, niches, statues, pinnacles, tabernacle-work, carvings, and other enrichments: the lower part usually consists of close panels, and the upper part of open-work divided by mullions supporting tracery, but sometimes the whole is close, with the same general arrangement of panelling. The illustration given from Fyfield Church, Berkshire, is an example of a *Parclose*.



Parclose, Fyfield, Berks., c. 1480.

Scroll. (1.) A name given to a numerous class of ornaments, which in general character resemble a band arranged in undulations or convolutions. (2.) It is also applied to a particular kind of moulding shewn in the example from Dorchester Church, called the Scroll or *Roll-moulding*, a marked feature of the Decorated style.



Scutcheon (old form Scouchon; Lat. *Scutum* = a shield): the explanation of this term when signifying an *Escutcheon* has been already given. It is also an old name for the angles of buildings or parts of buildings, such as window-jambs, &c., but apparently for those only which are more obtuse than right angles.

Section, the representation of a building cut asunder vertically so as to shew the interior; also of a moulding or other member in architecture cut asunder so as to shew its profile.



Sedile, *Sedilia*, the Latin name for a seat, which in modern times has come to be pretty generally applied by way of distinction to the seats on the south side of the choir near the altar in churches, used in the Roman Catholic service by the priest and his attendants, the deacon and subdeacon, during certain parts of the Mass: they were sometimes moveable, but more usually in this country were formed of masonry and recessed in the wall

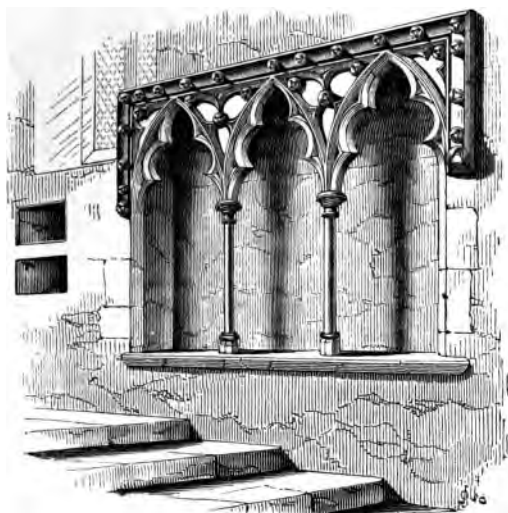
SCROLL-MOULDING. See *Roll-moulding*.

SCULLERY = *Scutellerie* (Lat. *Scutellum* = a dish), the office in a medieval mansion or monastery where the plates and dishes were kept.

SCUTABLE, a term occurring in the Westminster accounts, probably = askew-table.

SEE, a seat; the term is sometimes applied particularly to the seat of dignity, or dais, in a domestic hall, &c.

like niches. Very numerous examples remain in our churches, a few of which are of as early date as the latter part of the twelfth century, but the majority are later,



Decorated Sedilia, Chesterton, Oxon.

extending to the end of the Perpendicular style. In general they contain three separate seats, but occasionally two, or only one, and in a few rare instances four, as at Rothwell Church, Northamptonshire, and Furness Abbey; or five, as at Southwell Minster; sometimes a single seat under one arch, or formed on the back of a window, is found, long enough for two or three persons. They are very commonly placed at different levels, the eastern seat being a step the highest and the western the lowest; but sometimes, when three are used, the two western seats are on the same level, a step below the other, and sometimes the two eastern are level and the western one a step below them. The decorations used about them are various, and in enriched buildings they are occasionally highly ornamented, and sometimes surmounted

with tabernacle-work, pinnacles, &c. Some ancient sedilia consist of plain benches formed of masses of masonry projecting from the wall, and it is not improbable that such may have once existed in some of the churches in which no traces of these seats are now to be found. At Lenham Church, Kent, is a single seat projecting considerably from the wall (though the back is slightly recessed) with stone elbows resembling an arm-chair: this is properly called the confessional; at Beckley Church, Oxfordshire, is also a single stone seat with one elbow.



Lenham, Kent.

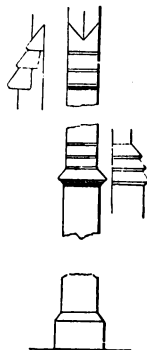
Sepulchre, The Easter, a representation of the entombment of our Saviour, set up in the Roman Catholic church at Easter, on the north side of the chancel, near the altar: in this country previous to the Reformation, it was most commonly a wooden erection, and placed within a recess in the wall or upon a tomb, but several



Stanton St. John's, Oxon.

churches still contain permanent stone structures that were built for the purpose, some of which are very elaborate, and are ornamented with a variety of decorations, as at Navenby and Heckington, Lincolnshire, and Hawton, Nottinghamshire, all of which are beautiful specimens of the Decorated style: sepulchres of this kind also remain in the churches at Northwold, Norfolk; Holcombe Burnell, Devonshire, and several others. The crucifix was placed in the sepulchre with great solemnity on Good Friday, and continually watched from that time till Easter-day, when it was taken out and replaced upon the altar with especial ceremony.

Set-off, or **Off-set**: the part of a wall, &c., which is exposed horizontally when the portion above it is reduced in thickness. Set-offs are not unfrequently covered, and in great measure concealed, by cornices or projecting mouldings, but are more usually plain; in the latter case, in Classical architecture, they are generally nearly or quite flat on the top, but in Gothic architecture are sloped, and in most instances have a projecting drip on the lower edge to prevent the wet from running down the walls; this is especially observable in the set-offs of buttresses.



Cockington, Devon.

Shaft, the body of a column or pillar; the part between the capital and base. In middle-age architecture the term is particularly applied to the small columns which are clustered round pillars, or used in the jambs of doors and windows, in arcades and various other situations; they are sometimes cut on the same stones as the main body of the work to which they are attached, and sometimes

SKELING = Ceiling.

SEGMENTAL. See *Arch*.

SELL, see *Cell*. It is also applied to a small retired habitation for an anchorite or other religious recluse, and to a subordinate establishment of monks dependent on one of the larger monasteries.

SEPT (Lat. *Septum*), a railing.

SERGES, the great wax candles burnt before the altars in Roman Catholic churches.

SEVERANS, an old term not now in use; it seems to have signified some kind of cornice.

of separate pieces; in the latter case they are very commonly of a different material from the rest of the work, and are not unfrequently polished: this mode of construction appears to have been first introduced towards the end of the Norman style. In early *Norman* work they are circular, but later in the style they are occasionally octagonal, and are sometimes ornamented with zig-zags, spiral mouldings, &c. In the *Early English* style they are almost always circular, generally in separate stones from the other work to which they are attached, and very often banded; in some instances they have a narrow fillet running up them. In the *Decorated* style they are commonly not set separate, and are frequently so small as to be no more than vertical mouldings with capitals and bases; they are usually round, and filleted, but are sometimes of other forms. In the *Perpendicular* style they are cut on the same stones with the rest of the work; they are most generally round, and are sometimes filleted; in some cases they are polygonal, with each side slightly hollowed. The part of a chimney-stack between the base and cornice is called the shaft.



Lincoln Cathedral, A.D. 1190—1200.

Shingle, a wooden tile for covering roofs, spires, &c., made of cleft oak. Shingles were formerly very extensively employed in some districts, but their use has, for

SEVEREY, a bay, division, or compartment, of a vaulted ceiling.

SIXTRY = Sacristy.

SHANKS, Legs, names sometimes applied to the plain spaces between the channels of the triglyphs in the Doric frieze.

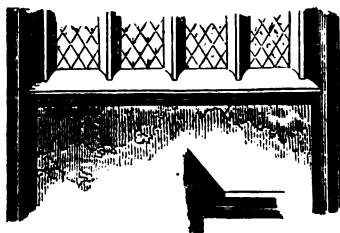
the most part, been superseded by more durable kinds of covering; they are, however, still to be found on some church roofs, and on many timber spires, especially in the counties of Kent, Sussex, Surrey, and Essex.

Shrine (Lat. *Scrinium*), a *feretory* or repository for relics, whether fixed, such as a tomb, or moveable; the term is also sometimes applied to the tomb of a person not canonized. Shrines were often made of the most splendid and costly materials, and enriched with jewellery in profusion, as that of St. Taurin, at Evreux, in Normandy; those which were moveable were on certain occasions carried in religious processions; others were substantial erections, generally the tombs of saints, as that of Edward the Confessor, in Westminster Abbey, and that of St. Cuthbert, formerly in Durham Cathedral, &c.; these were not unfrequently rebuilt (with additional splendour) subsequently to their first erection.



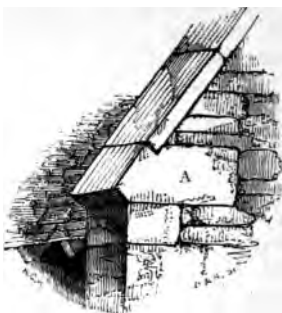
Ely Cathedral.

Sill, Cill, or Sole (Fr. *Seuil*, from Lat. *Solum*). (1.) The horizontal piece of timber or stone forming the bottom of a window, doorway, or other similar opening. (2.) Also the horizontal piece of timber, or plate, at the bottom of a wooden partition. (3.) Also the horizontal piece of timber near the base of houses which are built partly of timber and partly of brick. [See illustration under *Timber-built house*.]



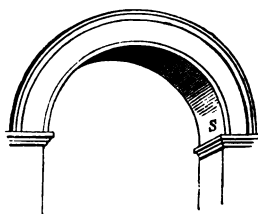
Window Sole, Fotheringhay.

Skew, **Skew-table**: the term skew is still used in the north for a stone built into the bottom of a gable or other similar situations to support the coping above (A); it appears formerly to have been applied to the stones forming the slopes of the set-offs of buttresses and other projections. Skew-table was probably the course of stone weathered, or sloped, on the top, placed over a continuous set-off in a wall.



A. Skew.

Soffit, a ceiling: the word is seldom used except in reference to the subordinate parts and members of buildings, such as staircases, entablatures, archways, cornices, &c., the under sides of which are called the soffit.



S S. Soffit.

Solar, **Soller** (Lat. *Solarium*), a loft, garret, or upper chamber. In a medieval house it was usually situated behind the dais, separated from it by the end of the hall, and

SHOAR, a sloping piece of timber acting as a temporary buttress to support a structure that threatens ruin, or that needs such help during repairs.

SHOULDERING-PIECE, in carpentry called also *Bragger*, is an obsolete term, probably the same as *Bracket*: "pieces of timber in building called *Braggers*, or shouldering pieces (*mutuli*), in mason's work they be called *corbells*."

SHROUDS, the crypt of a church.

SIDE-POSTS in a roof-truss are posts placed in pairs at an equal distance from the middle. See *Roof*.

SIMA = *Cyma*.

SLEEPER, a piece of timber, or plate, laid under the ground-floor of a building, on which the joists rest. The walls which support these timbers are called *sleeper-walls*.

SOCLE, *Zocle*: a plain block or plinth forming a low pedestal to a statue, column, &c.; also a plain face, or plinth, at the lower part of a wall; the term is used only in reference to Classical architecture.

SOLE = *Sill*.

SOUDLETS, *Sowdels* = *Saddle-bars*.

had a store-room or cellar under it; these two apartments together were frequently not so high as the hall, leaving the gable with the window in it free above them. There was generally a small opening from this chamber into the hall, from which the lord could overlook the proceedings, and hear all that passed. The term is also occasionally applied to the rood-loft in a church, as in an inscription to the memory of John Spicer in Burford Church, Oxfordshire, bearing the date of A.D. 1437.

Sommer, Summer, Sommer-beam: a main beam, or girder, in a floor, &c.; the name is now seldom used except in the compound term *Breast-summer*.

Spandrel, the triangular spaces included between the arch of a doorway, &c., and a rectangle formed by the outer mouldings over it: the term is also applied to other similar spaces included between arches, &c., and straight-sided figures surrounding them; they are usually ornamented with tracery, foliage, shields, or other enrichments. In the Perpendicular style the doorways most commonly have the outer mouldings arranged in a square over the head so as to form spandrels above the arch. In the earlier styles, this arrangement is very seldom found in the doorways, but spandrels are sometimes used in other parts of buildings, especially



St. Alban's Abbey Church, c. 1400.

SOUND-HOLE, the small ornamental openings often seen in towers: probably intended for giving passage to the sound of the bells.

SOUNDING- or SOUND-BOARD, the wooden projection often seen over pulpits, and supposed to diffuse the sound of the preacher's voice over the church.

SOWDELS, or SOWDLETS = saddle-bars.

SPAN of an arch, the breadth of the opening between the imposts.

SPAN-PIECE, the name given to the *Collar-beam* of a roof in some districts.

SPAN-ROOF, a roof consisting of two inclined sides, in contradistinction to a shed-roof or pent-house, which consists of one only. Thus the body of a church is span-roofed, and its aisles shed-roofed.

in Decorated work, in which they are frequent. In the entrances to the cloisters and the chapel of Magdalen College, Oxford, the spandrels of the outer arch (which stands considerably in front of the actual doorway, so as to form a shallow porch) are cut quite through and left open. The spandrels of a door were sometimes termed the *hanse* of a door.



Ely Cathedral.

Spar, a name applied by old writers to pieces of timber of various kinds, such as quarters, rafters, wooden bars for securing doors, &c.; the term is still used in some districts for rafters: *sper-batten* is not an unusual name with middle-age authors for a rafter; they also frequently speak of *spering* a door, meaning the securing it with a wooden bar, or fastening it with a bolt. Another sense of the word *spur* is for the ornamented wooden brackets which support the sommer-beam by the sides of doorways at York; this usage is believed to be quite local. [See *Bracket*, and *Haunch*.]



Walmgate, York.

Spire (Lat.), an acutely pointed termination given to towers and turrets, forming the roof, and usually carried up to a great height. It is doubtful whether any very

SPEKE-HOUSE. See *Parlour*.

SPERE, the screen across the lower end of the hall in domestic buildings of the Middle Ages. A north-country word.

SPERVER, the wooden frame at

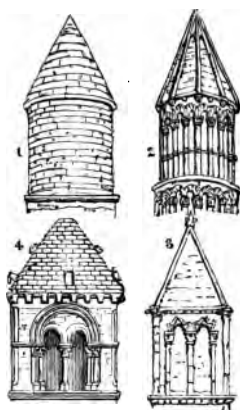
the top of a bed or canopy: the term sometimes includes the tester, or head-piece.

SPITAL, a hospital. The term usually denotes a place of refuge for lepers.

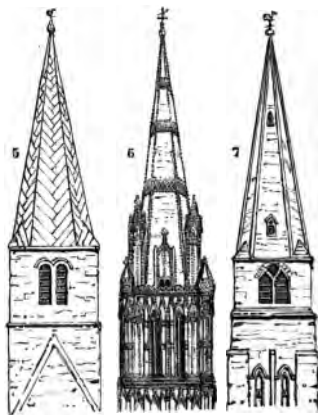
decided approach towards a spire was made till a considerable time after the introduction of the *Norman* style: at this period spires were sometimes adopted both on turrets and towers, and were generally made to correspond with them in their plan. Thus the circular turrets at the east end of the church of St. Peter, at Oxford, terminate in small circular spires; an octagonal turret at the west end of Rochester Cathedral has an octagonal spire; and the square towers of the churches of Than and St. Contêt, and several others near Caen, in Normandy, are surmounted with pyramids or square spires:

they were at first of very low proportions compared with later structures, and in truth were little more than pyramidal roofs. The whole of the existing specimens of this date are of stone, and rise from the outer surface of the walls, so as to have no parapet or gutter round the base. These pyramids become gradually more elongated as they are later in date, and clearly led the way to the spire.

As the *Early English* style arose, considerably greater elevation was given to spires, although they were still very frequently less acute than they afterwards became, as at Ry-



1. Turret, St. Peter's Church, Oxford.
2. Turret, Rochester Cathedral.
3. Pinnacle, Bishop's Cleeve Church, Gloucestershire.
4. Than Church, near Caen, Normandy.



5. Almondsbury Church, Gloucestershire.
6. Salisbury Cathedral.
7. St. Mary's Church, Cheltenham.

hall, Rutland; Barnack and Ringstead, Northamptonshire; and Christ Church Cathedral, Oxford. With the exception of a few rare examples, spires at this period were always octagonal, and when placed on square towers, the angles of the tower not covered by the base of the spire were occupied by pinnacles or by masses of masonry made to slope back against the spire. At the bottom of each of the four cardinal sides was usually a large opening with the jambs built perpendicularly, so that the head stood out from the spire and was usually finished with a steep pediment. Above these, at some considerable distance, smaller openings of a similar kind were generally introduced on the alternate sides; these openings are called spire-lights: the top of the spire terminated with a finial and a cross or *vane*. Spires were still usually made to rise from the exterior of the tower walls without a parapet, a mode of construction which is distinguished in some districts by the term *Broach*, the name of *Spire* being confined to such structures as have gutters and parapets round their bases. Fine examples of spires of this date exist in Normandy, and at Bampton and Witney, Oxfordshire, and various other places.

During the prevalence of the *Decorated* style spires were almost always very acute; they generally had parapets and gutters round them, though the *Broach* spires are by no means uncommon at this date, as at Stamford



Ringstead, c. 1300.

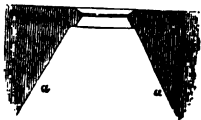
and Crick, Northamptonshire. Decorated spires did not differ materially from Early English spires, except in the character of the details and the amount of enrichments, which now began to be introduced in profusion: crockets were often carved on the angles, as at Caythorpe, and small bands of panelling or other ornaments formed round them at different heights; the openings also were more enriched, and the pinnacles on the angles of the tower were enlarged, and were not unfrequently connected with the spire by small flying buttresses. Fine examples of this style are the spires of Salisbury Cathedral and of St. Mary's, Oxford.

In the *Perpendicular* style the same general arrangement was continued, although the character of the details and enrichments were altered in common with those of the other features of Gothic architecture: at this period broach spires appear to have been abandoned—at least no example of one of this date can be referred to. The foregoing observations refer to spires of stone, but they were often also made of timber and covered either with lead or shingles; the greater part of these were broaches, but they were sometimes surrounded by a parapet at the base: many specimens of timber spires, covered with shingles, are to be met with in the counties of Surrey, Sussex, Kent, and Essex, and in some other places.

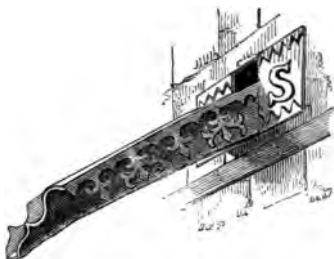


Spire, Caythorpe, c. 1330.

Splay (old Fr. *Displayer*), the expansion given to doorways, windows, and other openings in walls, &c., by slanting the sides. This mode of construction prevails in Gothic architecture, especially on the insides of windows, but is very rarely, if ever, used in Classical architecture. The term is also applied to other slanted or sloped surfaces, such as *cants*, *bevels*, &c.



Spout. The usual contrivance for throwing off the water from the roofs of medieval buildings was by means of a carved stone spout called a *gargoyle* or *gurgoyne*. It is quite possible some were of lead, but none are found remaining till the sixteenth century.



Leaden Spout, Woodford Church, Northamptonshire.

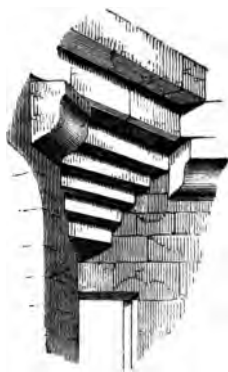
Springing, Springer, the impost or point at which an arch unites with its support. The bottom stone of an arch, which lies immediately upon the impost, is sometimes called a *springer* or *springing-stone*. Also the bottom stone of the coping of a gable.

Squinch, or *Sconce*, small arches or projecting courses of stone formed across the angles of towers, &c., in Gothic architecture, to support the alternate sides of octagonal spires, lanterns, &c., above. Sometimes the overhanging side of the spire or octagon is supported by a series of projecting courses of stone (as at Tong), which



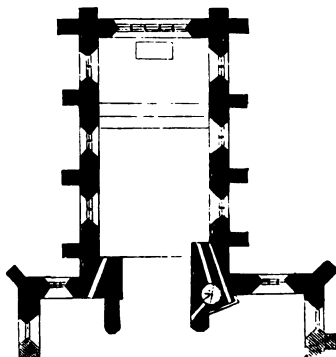
Squinch, Canon's Ashby, Northamptonshire.

answer the same purpose as the arches, but are more substantial because they have no tendency to expand the walls, which is always to be feared when the arched squinch is used. The straight squinch is often employed externally, as at St. Cross, where it is used to carry the *alure*, or parapet walk, across the angle at the junction of the choir and transept with the tower. The construction of the arched squinch or *trompe* was a favourite exercise with the French professors of the art of stone cutting.



Tong Church, Salop.

Squint: an opening through the wall of a church in an oblique direction, for the purpose of enabling persons in the transepts or aisle to see the elevation of the Host at the high altar. The usual situation of these openings is on one or both sides of the chancel-arch, and there is frequently a projection, like a low buttress, on the outside across the angle to cover this opening: these projections are more common in some districts than in others; they are particularly abundant in the neighbourhood of Tenby, in South Wales; but the openings themselves are to be found everywhere, though they have commonly been plastered over, or sometimes boarded at the two ends, in other cases filled up with bricks. In some



Squints, Haseley, Oxon.

SPLANDREL = Spandrel

SQUILLERIE = Soullery.

instances they are small narrow arches by the side of the chancel-arch, extending from the ground to the height of ten or twelve feet, as at Minster Lovell, Oxon: usually they are not above a yard high and about two feet wide, often wider at the west end than at the east. They are commonly plain, but sometimes ornamented like niches, and sometimes have light open panelling across them; this is particularly the case in Somersetshire and Devonshire. There are many instances of these openings in other situations besides the usual one, but always in the direction of the high altar, or at least of an altar: sometimes the opening is from a chapel by the side of the chancel, as at Chipping-Norton, Oxon. In Bridgewater Church, Somerset, there is a series of these openings through three successive walls, following the same oblique line, to enable a person standing in the porch to see the high altar: in this and some other instances, it seems to have been for the use of the attendant who had to ring the sanctus-bell *at the time of the elevation of the*



Crawley, Hampshire.



Squint, Mayor's Chapel, Bristol.

Host; there are numerous instances of this bell being placed in a cot on the parapet of the porch, and as frequently there are windows or openings from the room over the porch into the church, probably for the purpose of enabling the person stationed in this room to see the elevation.

There seems to be no good or ancient authority for the name of Squint applied to these openings, but it has been long in use: the name of *Hagioscope* has lately been applied to them, but it does not seem desirable to give new Greek names to the parts of English buildings.

Stage, a step, floor, or story; the term is particularly applied to the spaces or divisions between the set-offs of buttresses in Gothic architecture, and to the horizontal divisions of windows which are intersected by transoms.

Stained-glass, or Painted-glass windows were in use at all periods, or as early as white glass, both in houses and in churches: those of houses were in moveable casements, which were articles of furniture for a long period, and were carried from one manor-house to another. In churches the windows were fixtures, and often very richly coloured, the style changing along with that of the architecture, and requiring a separate treatise, which has been admirably supplied by the late Mr. Winston in his "Hints on Glass-Painting, by an Amateur."

The earliest examples known in this country are of the end of the twelfth century, as in the clear-story of Canterbury. In France there is a small portion of painted glass believed to be of the eleventh century, at Le Mans. The greater part of our glass belongs to the fifteenth century, though small portions of earlier date may generally be found in our country churches, especially in the smaller openings of the tracery, where it has escaped notice, and so destruction, by the Puritans. As in Gothic architecture generally, so especially in glass, has the revival of taste and knowledge shewn itself during the last few years, so that now no restoration of a church is considered complete without stained-glass windows, if not in the body of the church at least in the chancel.

Stall (Lat.), a fixed seat enclosed, either wholly or partially, at the back and sides. All large churches and most small ones previous to the Reformation had a range of wooden stalls on each side and at the west end of the choir, which were separated from each other by large projecting elbows, with desks fixed before them. In cathedrals and other large buildings they were enclosed at the back with panelling, and were surmounted by overhanging canopies of open tabernacle-work, which were often carried up to a great height, and enriched with numerous pinnacles, crockets, pierced tracery, and other ornaments: examples of stalls of this kind remain in most of our cathedrals and in many other churches. In some cases two rows were used, the outer one only being surmounted by canopies; it was also raised a step or two higher than the other, as in Henry the Seventh's Chapel, Westminster. In ordinary parish churches the stalls were without canopies, and frequently had no panelling at the back above the level of the elbows, but in many instances the walls over them were lined with wooden panels, with a cornice above, corresponding with the screen under the rood-loft, of which a very good speci-



Oxford Cathedral, c. 1450.

STAY-BAR, the horizontal iron bar which extends in one piece along the top of the mullions of a traceried window; the smaller

bars, or *transoms*, extend only from mullion to mullion, and serve to support the vertical bars, or *stanchions*.

men remains at Etchingham, Sussex: when the chancel had aisles behind the stalls, the backs were formed by the side screens, which were sometimes close and sometimes of open-work. The chief seat on the dais in a domestic hall was sometimes a stall, as in (the ruins of) the palace of the Archbishop of Canterbury at Mayfield, Sussex, where it is of stone.

Standard. (1.) This name seems to have been applied formerly to various articles of furniture which were too ponderous to be easily removed, as to large *chests*, or the massive candlesticks placed before altars in churches, &c. (2.) Also the vertical poles of a scaffold; and the vertical iron bars in a window, or *Stanchions*. (3.) It was also applied to the ends of the oak benches in churches, and that is the common use of the term now. They were often very handsomely carved, sometimes having poppy-heads and sometimes without. A good illustration is taken from Dorchester, but others will be found under *Pew* and *Stall*.



Dorchester, Oxfordshire.

Steeple, Stepull, the tower of a church, &c., including any superstructure, such as a spire or lantern, standing upon it. In some districts small churches have the steeples not unfrequently formed of massive wooden framing, standing on the floor, and carried up some little distance above the roof; these are usually at the west end, parted off from the nave by a wooden par-

tion, as at Ipsden and Tetworth, Oxfordshire. [See *Belfry and Tower.*]

Stanchion (old Fr. *Estançon*), the upright iron bar between the mullions of a window, screen, &c.; they were frequently ornamented at the top with fleurs-de-lis, leaves, &c. The upright bars or railings round tombs may be called stanchions, and these were often very elaborately ornamented at the top. [See illustrations under *Ironwork.*] The name is also sometimes applied to the quarters or studs of wooden partitions, and is used in the north of England for the stone mullions also.



Warborough, Oxon.

Step or Stair. It may be convenient in this place to give the nomenclature of the different parts of a stair. The vertical surface is called the *riser* (or *raiser*), the horizontal surface the *tread*. If the edge have a moulding, it is called the *nosing*: this never appears in medieval steps. When the *tread* is wider at one end than the other, it is called a *winder*, but if of equal breadth a *flyer*. When the *tread* is so broad as to require more than one step of the passenger, it is called a *landing*, or *landing-place*, sometimes a *resting-place* or *foot-pace*. A number of successive steps uninterrupted by landings is a *flight*, or simply *stairs*; the part of the building which contains them is the *stair-case*. A flight of *winders* of which the narrow ends of the steps terminate in one solid column was called a *vyse*, *screw stairs*, sometimes a *turngrese*, now often termed *corkscrew stairs*; the central column is the *newel*. Sometimes the newel is omitted, and in its place we have a *well-hole*. Stairs that have the lowermost step supported by the floor, and every succeeding step supported jointly by the step below it and the wall of the staircase at one end only, are termed *geometrical stairs*. Stairs constructed in the form nearly of an inclined plane, of which the treads are inclined and broad, and the risers small, so that

horses may ascend and descend them (as at the Vatican), are called *marches rampantes*, or *girons rampantes*. Large external stairs are *perrons*.

Stilted-arch, a name proposed by Professor Willis for an arch which has the capital, or impost mouldings, of the jambs below the level of the springing of the curve, the mouldings of the archivolt being continued, vertically, down to the impost mouldings. This mode of construction was frequently employed at the latter end of the Norman style, especially as a means of maintaining an uniform height, when arches of different widths were used in the same range. [See *Arch*, fig. 5.]

Story: one of the divisions of a building, in the vertical direction; the space between two contiguous floors, or between two contiguous entablatures, or other architectural dividing lines that indicate floors or separations of the building. In English medieval documents it is often Latinized into *historia*. In domestic and palatial architecture the stories are thus enumerated from the lowest upwards. Basement or underground story. Ground-story or ground-floor, at about the level of the ground. First-story, usually the principal floor or story. Then follow second, third, and so on, the upper being the garrets. Entresols or mezzanini are considered as intermediate stories not interfering with the enumeration of the principal ones.

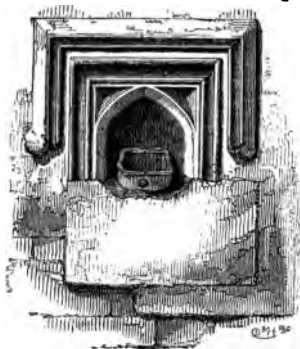
Strut, or Strutting-piece. In carpentry, any piece that keeps two others from approaching, and is therefore itself in a state of compression; in contradistinction to a tie, which keeps the two points of the frame to which its extremities are attached from receding, and is therefore in a state of tension. [See *Roof*.]

Stoup, Stope, a vessel to contain consecrated water, such as is placed near the entrance of a Roman Catholic church, into which all who enter dip their fingers and cross themselves. In this country a small niche with a stone basin was formed in the wall, either in the porch

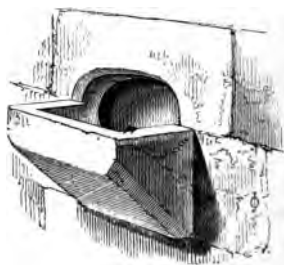
STEREOBATE (Gr.), base of a wall.

STOA (Gr.) = Latin Porticus.

or within the church, close to the door, or in one of the pillars nearest to the door, as a receptacle for holy-water, but sometimes a vessel placed on a stand or pedestal was used; the niches resemble piscinas, except that they differ



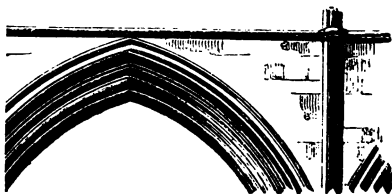
Pyile Church, Somerset.



Romsey, Hants.

in situation, are smaller and plainer, and very rarely have any hole in the bottom: examples in a mutilated condition remain in various churches, as in the south porch of Coton Church, Cambridgeshire; in the north porch of Thornham Church, Kent, is one in a perfect state. It is also called *Holy-water Stone*, and answers to the French *Benitier*.

String, Stringcourse, a projecting horizontal band or line of mouldings in a building. Round the exterior of a building the string is carried round the buttresses, and sometimes over the windows, forming the dripstone.



Lincoln Cathedral, c. 1220.

STUDS, the intermediate posts in partitions of wood-work. They are also termed *Uprights* and *Quarters*.

STYLES, in joining, are the up-

right pieces of a frame, as of a door, shutter, screen, or other panel-work, of which the horizontal pieces are termed *rails*.

Tabernacle. The Latin *tabernaculum* signifies a booth or small *taberna* of boards capable of being put together or taken asunder, as a tent is pitched. In the Vulgate it is thus employed for the portable temple of the Jews, the "Tabernacle of the Wilderness." Hence the word came to signify any small cell or other place in which some holy or precious thing was deposited, and thus was applied to the ornamental receptacle for the pix over the altar. It was similarly extended to the niches for images, at first of saints, and next for any images. Lastly, sepulchral monuments, and the stalls of a choir, and the sedilia, being surmounted by rich canopy-work of the same kind as that which was employed over the heads of niches, such work was called *tabernacle-work*, and the seat with its canopy, a *tabernacle*. Tabernacles were also called *Maisons*, *Habitacles*, *Hovels*, and *Housings* in ancient contracts, all reverting to the original derivation of the word. It is worth remarking that Inigo Jones applies it to the niches of Roman architecture. The tabernacle was sometimes in the form of a tower. The *Sacrament-Hauslein*, in the church of St. Laurence, Nuremberg, constructed by Adam Kraft, 1496—1500, is sixty-four feet high, and tapers upwards in the form of a spire until it reaches the roof. In the early ages of Christianity the name of tabernacle was sometimes applied to a church, and also to the ciborium or canopy of the altar. The forms and arrangements of tabernacles for images have been varied at different times, but at first they consist of little else than an ornamental arch of the period, recessed so as to form



Canopy of Pulpit, Edlesborough, Bucks.

a niche of sufficient depth for the reception of the statue. Various kinds of hoods or canopies over the head of the figure are soon introduced, and projecting corbels or other pedestals for its support beneath.

In the *Norman* style the tabernacles are generally shallow square recesses, often plain, and in many cases the figures in them carved on the backs in alto-relievo, and built into the wall. They were not unfrequently placed in ranges, sometimes under a series of intersecting arches, but were also used singly, especially over doorways, as at Hadiscoe.

In the *Early English* style tabernacles became more enriched and their niches more deeply recessed; the figures were sometimes set on small pedestals, and canopies were not unfrequently used over the heads. They were often placed in suits, or arranged in pairs, under a larger arch; when in suits they were very commonly separated by single shafts, in other cases the sides were usually moulded in a similar way to windows. The arches of the heads were either cinquefoiled, trefoiled, or plain, and when hood-moulds were used they were generally made to project. Good examples are to be seen on the west front of the cathedral at Wells.

Decorated tabernacles were more varied than those of the earlier styles. Their niches were usually of considerable depth, in the form either of a semi-octagon or semi-hexagon, with the top cut into a regular vault with ribs

STYLOBATE, Stereobate, the basement or substructure of a temple below the columns, resembling a continuous pedestal.

SUBSELLUM = *Miserere*.

SUMMER, a horizontal beam or girder, usually called *Breastsummer*.

SUPER ALTARE. (1.) A small portable stone altar, (see an example engraved in *Archæological Journal*, vol. iv. p. 245). (2.) The shelf or raised portion at the back of the altar, on which the candlesticks, &c., are placed.

SURBASE, the upper mouldings or cornice of a *Pedestal*.

SURBASED ARCH, an arch which rises less than half the breadth of the opening above the level of the springing.

STYLE, or *Sule*. See *Sill*.

SYSTYLE, one of the five species of intercolumniation defined by Vitruvius. In this the columns are set at a distance equal to twice the diameter of the shaft measured at its lower part just above the apophyge, or (which is the same thing according to the Vitruvian proportions) the distance between the plinths is exactly equal to the diameter of the plinths.

and bosses, but sometimes they were made shallower and plainer; they were placed either singly or in ranges, and they very frequently had ogee crocketed hoodmoulds over them, which were sometimes placed flat against the wall, and sometimes bowed out in the form of an ogee; triangular hoodmoulds were also common. Several kinds of projecting canopies were likewise used, especially when the niches were placed separately; some of these were conical, like spires, with a series of flat triangular, or ogee, subordinate canopies round the base; others resembled these without the central spire, and some were flat at the top, partaking somewhat of the form of turrets; in the tops of buttresses tabernacles were sometimes made to occupy the whole breadth of the buttress, so as to be entirely open on three sides, with small piers at the front angles. The arches of tabernacles in this style were either plain or feathered; the sides, in addition to the mouldings, were very frequently ornamented with small buttresses and pinnacles; crockets, finials, and pinnacles, were also abundantly used on the canopies; pedestals were very common, particularly in niches with projecting canopies, and in such cases were either carried on corbels or rose from other projecting supports below; sometimes corbels were used instead of pedestals. Queen Eleanor's crosses furnish excellent examples of enriched decorated tabernacles.

In the *Perpendicular* style the numerous kinds of panelling, which were so profusely introduced, were sometimes deeply recessed and made to receive figures, and these varied considerably in form, but of the more



Walpole St. Andrew's, Norfolk.

legitimate tabernacles the general character did not differ very materially, although there was often considerable variety in the details; they were usually recessed in the form of a semi-hexagon or semi-octagon, with a vaulted top carved with ribs and bosses; the canopies projected, and were sometimes flat on the top, sometimes conical like spires, and occasionally were carried up a considerable height with a variety of light open-work, with buttresses and pinnacles; in plan the canopies were usually half an octagon, or hexagon, with small pendants and pinnacles at the angles; and crockets, finials, and other enrichments were often introduced with great profusion. Buttresses, surmounted with pinnacles, were also very frequently placed at the sides of the niches in this style; the arches were sometimes plain and sometimes feathered.



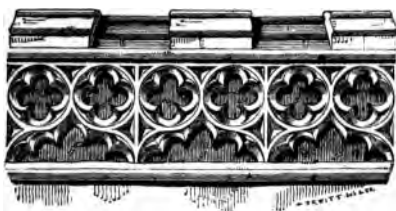
St. Michael's, Oxford.

In early French work tabernacles are frequently formed at the tops and at the set-offs of buttresses, &c., with three sides open, the front of the canopy being supported on small shafts; the canopies are sometimes triangular, and sometimes in the form of small spires. [See *Canopy* and *Niche*.]

Table, Tablet, a medieval term applied generally to all horizontal *bands* of mouldings, such as base-mouldings,

TABERNACLE-WORK, ornamented open-work, such as is used over niches, stalls, &c.

strings, cornices, &c. The word *table*, when used separately without any adjunctive term to point out its position, appears to have signified the cornice, but it is very usually associated with other epithets which define its situation, as *base-table*, *earth-table*, or *ground-table*, *bench-table*, *corbel-table*, &c.



Great Addington, c. 1350.

The word *TABLE* also, according to its ancient signification, denoted a level expanded surface, as a flat piece of board: a picture was termed a table as late as the seventeenth century; the folding boards used for the game of chess were called tables. In like manner any construction adapted for superficial decoration was termed *tabula*, or *tablementum*, such as the decorative front of an altar, when formed of solid workmanship, enriched with ornaments of gold or silver, with gems, ivory, or other costly substances. Occasionally the term *tabula* denotes the decorative work which more correctly should be called *post-tabula*, or *retro-tabula*, in French *retable*, which in common parlance would be termed the altar-piece, being affixed over the altar to the wall or screen against which the altar is placed. A remarkable example of the *tabula*, destined for the front of the altar, is preserved in Westminster Abbey; it is formed of wood, elaborately carved, painted, and enriched with a kind of mosaic-work of coloured glass superficially inlaid—a species of decoration which appears to have been of Italian origin. Amongst the benefactions of the abbots to the church of St. Albans, as recorded by Matthew Paris, several instances may be found, which shew the extraordinary richness of such decorations, as used in England; William of Malmesbury, in the “Antiquities of the Church of Glastonbury,” describes the rich *tabula* given by Abbot Brithwy, 1017, formed of gold, silver, and ivory.

Temple, a building set apart for the services of religious worship, especially such as those which were dedicated to

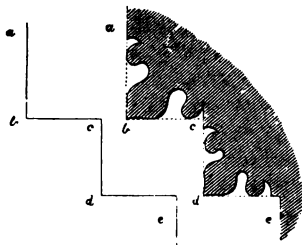
the heathen deities of antiquity. The temples of the ancients were generally oblong in their plan, and consisted of a body, or cell, with a portico at one or both of the ends supporting a pediment, and were often entirely surrounded by a colonnade, but occasionally they were circular: of this latter form there were but two kinds, the *monopteral*, which was merely an open circle of columns supporting a roof or entablature, and the *peripteral*, which had a circular cell surrounded by a colonnade. Of the oblong temples there were several varieties, the simplest of which was called *in antis*; this consisted of a plain cell, the side walls of which projected at one end, or front of the building, and were terminated with antæ, between which were two columns. The *prostylos* temple differed from the preceding in having a portico of four columns standing in front of the antæ, the columns between the antæ being omitted. The *amphiprostylos* had a portico of this last-mentioned kind at each end, or front, of the cell. The *peripteral* temple had a portico of six columns on each front, and a detached colonnade of eleven at each side of the cell, the columns at the angles being included in both computations. The *pseudo-peripteral* was like the peripteral, with the breadth of the cell increased, so that the side walls became united with the columns of the lateral colonnades. The *dipteral* had porticoes of eight columns on the fronts and a double colonnade at the sides, the outer one consisting of fifteen columns. The *pseudo-dipteral* was precisely the same as the dipteral, with the inner range of columns omitted throughout. Some large temples had the cells left open at the top, without any roof, and when so constructed were called *hypæthral*. Temples were also classified according to the number of columns in the front porticoes; *tetrastyle* had four columns; *hexastyle*, six; *octastyle*, eight; *decastyle*, ten. The width of the spaces between the columns varied considerably, and the porticoes were designated accordingly *araostyle*, *diastyle*, *eustyle*, *systyle*, and *pyncnostyle*.

TÆNIA, or Tenia, the fillet or band on the top of a Doric frieze.

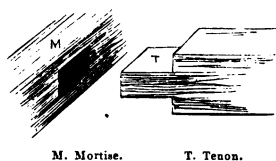
TELAMONES, statues of men employed as columns or pilasters

in Classical architecture; sometimes called also Atlantes or Caryatides.

Templet, Template : a pattern or mould used by workmen, especially by masons and bricklayers, as a guide for the shape of their work; it is usually formed of a thin board or sheet of metal. Also a short piece of timber sometimes laid in a wall under the end of a girder or other beam.



Tenon, Tenant : a common term in carpentry, used to signify the projection left at the end of a piece of timber to be inserted into a socket, or *mortise*, made to receive it.



Terrace, a raised space or platform adjoining to a building, frequently encompassed with a balustrade or steps, as at Versailles, where there are a succession of terraces one above the other. A level area on the side of a sloping bank or other situation overlooking lower scenery in a garden, pleasure-ground, &c. Terraces were very extensively employed about houses in the time of Queen Elizabeth and King James I.

Tessellated Pavement, pavement formed of small pieces of brick, stone, marble, &c., which are called *tessellæ* or *tesserae*, much used by the Romans; the rudest description was formed of small cubes of brick about an inch square, but the better kinds were of finer materials and in smaller pieces, and were generally very ornamental, representing architectural patterns, or animals and figures. [See *Mosaic*.]

Tester (old French, *Teste* or *Tête*), a flat canopy over a pulpit, tomb, bed, &c. According to Ducange, (voc. *Testerium*,) the Italian *testiera* is that side of the bed which is next the *bolster*, or as we now call it, the head of

the bed; and not the *tester* in its modern sense. It may be, however, that the *tester* was drapery drawn upwards into the form of a kind of dome or canopy which crowned the *sparver*, while the *celura* or *seler* was the horizontal lining below it, and therefore immediately over the bed. The canopy over Queen Eleanor's tomb at Westminster is called a *tester* in old documents.

Thatch, a covering for roofs, formed of reeds, flags, straw, heath, or other similar materials. Thatch was formerly used more generally and on more important buildings than is usual in the present day, though in some districts it is still employed to a considerable extent; the best kind is made of reeds, a material which was employed at an early period. The old word *to thack*, *theak*, or *thatch*, frequently signifies no more than to cover, and is used in reference to tiles, lead, or other materials, e.g. *thack-tiles* are tiles or slates for covering a roof.

Through Carved-work: carved work in which the spaces between the ornamental parts are pierced entirely through the substance of the material on which it is cut and left open; this is the way in which wooden tabernacle-work is usually formed, and also the foliage of Decorated capitals.

Through, a stone in a wall which reaches entirely through it, and shews itself on both sides; called also a *Bonder*, *Bond-stone*, and *Perpent-stone*. The name Through or Through-stone, sometimes spelt Trough, is also applied to a flat gravestone, and is still common in some of the northern parts of the kingdom.

TEPIDARIUM, the vessel used for heating the water for the bath; also the room in which the warm-bath was placed.

TETRASTOON (Gr.), a court-yard having porticoes on each of its four sides.

TETRASTYLE (Gr.), a portico having four columns in front.

TWEEL, a term which seems to imply the louvre, or flue for smoke. It is derived from the

old French word *Tuiel*, 'a pipe or conduit.'

THERMÆ, the Public Baths of the ancients.

THOLOBATE, the substructure on which a dome or cupola rests.

THROATING, the undercutting of a projecting moulding beneath, so as to prevent rain-water from dripping down the surface of the wall.

Thurible (Lat.), a censer used in some of the services of the Roman Catholic Church, made of metal, usually in the form of a vase, with a cover perforated to allow the scented fumes of the burning incense to escape; it is carried by three chains, which are attached to three points around the lower portion of the censer, whilst a fourth, connected with them above, being united to the ring or handle, which serves for carrying the censer, is used to raise at intervals the upper portion or covering of the censer, and allows the smoke of the incense to escape.



Thurible, Sixteenth century.

Tiles. (1.) Thin plates of baked clay used to cover roofs. In this country there are but two kinds of tiles in ordinary use, plain tiles and pan-tiles: the former of these, which are by far the commonest, are perfectly flat, the latter are curved, so that when laid upon a roof each tile overlaps the edge of that next to it, and protects the joint from the wet. The Romans used flat tiles turned up at the edges, with a row of inverted semi-cylindrical ones over the joint to keep out the wet. In the Middle Ages tiles were extensively employed in this country for covering build-

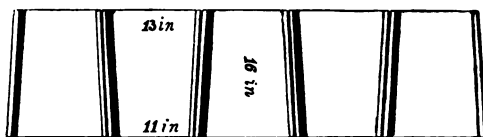


Pan Tiles.

TIE-BEAM. In a roof-truss, a beam which rests on the walls and extends completely across. It was

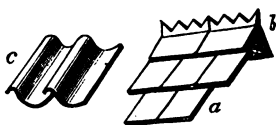
anciently termed *roof-beam*, *chamber-beam*, *binding-beam*, *footing-beam*, and *footing-dormant*.

ings, though they seem always to have been considered



Roman Tiles, Wheatley.

an inferior material to lead. It does not appear that any but flat plain tiles, with such others as were requisite for the ridges, hips, and valleys, were used; the ridge-tiles, or crest, formerly also called *roof-tiles*, were sometimes made ornamental. [See



A. Roof-tiles. B. Crest-tiles. C. Pan-tiles.

Crest.] It is not unusual to find the backs of fire-places formed of tiles, and in such situations they are sometimes laid in herring-bone courses, as in the great hall, Kenilworth; most of the fire-places in Bodiam Castle, Sussex, are constructed in this manner, and the oven by the side of the larger fire-place in the hall is also built of tiles.

(2.) Glazed decorative tiles were anciently much used for paving sacred edifices; they are sometimes called Norman tiles, possibly from the supposition that they were originally made in Normandy; and, considering the age and variety of specimens that exist in northern France, this idea may not be wholly erroneous. It is doubtful, however, whether any tiles have been discovered in England that present the features of the Norman style of architectural decoration, the most ancient being apparently of the thirteenth century. The name of encaustic has also been given to these tiles, and it would not be inappropriate, were it not applied already to denote an antique process of art, of a perfectly different nature; whereas a method wholly distinct, and peculiar to the glazed tiles of the Middle Ages, was commonly adopted in northern Europe. The process of manufacture which, as it is supposed, was most commonly employed, may be thus de-

scribed. The thin squares of well-compacted clay having been fashioned, and probably dried in the sun to the requisite degree, their ordinary dimension being from four to six inches, with a thickness of one inch, a stamp which bore a design in relief was impressed upon them, so as to leave the ornamental pattern in *cavetto*; into the hollows thus left on the face of the tile, clay of another colour, most commonly white, or pipe-clay, was then inlaid or impressed; nothing remained except to give a richer effect, and, at the same time, ensure the permanence of the work by covering the whole in the furnace with a thin surface of metallic glaze, which, being of a slightly yellow colour, tinged the white clay beneath it, and imparted to the red a more full and rich tone of colour. In the success of this simple operation, much depended upon this, that the quality of the two kinds of clay that were used should be as nearly similar as possible, or else, if the white was liable to shrink in the furnace more than the red, the whole work would be full of cracks; in the other case, the design would bulge and be thrown upwards; imperfections, of which examples are not wanting. To facilitate the equal drying of the tile, deep scorings or hollows were sometimes made on the reverse, and by this means, when laid in cement, the pavement was more firmly held together. Occasionally, either from the deficiency of white clay of good quality, or perhaps for the sake of variety, glazed tiles occur which have the design left hollow, and not filled in, according to the usual process, with clay of a different colour; a careful examination however of the disposition of the ornament will frequently shew that the original intention was to fill these cavities, as in other specimens, but instances also present themselves where the ornamental design evidently was intended to remain in relief, the field, and not the pattern, being found in



Westleigh, Devon.

cavetto. It must be observed, that instances are very frequent, where the protecting glaze having been worn away, the white clay, which is of a less compact quality than the red, has fallen out, and left the design hollow, so that an impression or rubbing may readily be taken. It appears probable that the origin of the fabrication of decorative pavements, by the process which has been described, is to be sought in the medieval imitations of the Roman mosaic-work, by means of coloured substances inlaid upon stone or marble. Of this kind of *marqueterie* in stone, few examples have escaped the injuries of time; specimens may be seen on the eastern side of the altar-screen in Canterbury Cathedral, and at the abbey church of St. Denis, and the cathedral of St. Omer.

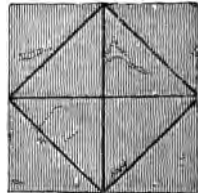


Canterbury Cathedral.

Amongst the earliest specimens of glazed tiles may be mentioned the pavement discovered in the ruined priory church at Castle Acre, Norfolk, a portion of which is in the British Museum. These tiles are ornamented with scutcheons of arms, and on some appears the name THOMAS; they are coarsely executed, the cavities are left, and not filled in with any clay of different colour.

A profusion of good examples still exists of single tiles, and sets of four, nine, sixteen, or a greater number of tiles, forming by their combination a complete design, and presenting, for the most part, the characteristic style of ornament which was in vogue at each successive period; but examples of general arrangement are very rare and imperfect. To this deficiency of authorities it seems to be due, that modern imitations of these ancient pavements have generally proved unsatisfactory, in the resemblance which they present to oil-cloth, or carpeting, and the in-

tention of producing richness of effect by carrying the ornamental design throughout the pavement, without any intervening spaces, has been wholly frustrated. Sufficient care has not been given to ascertain the ancient system of arrangement: it is, however, certain that a large proportion of plain tiles, black, white, or red, were introduced, and served to divide the various portions which composed the general design. Plain diagonal bands, for instance, arranged fret-wise, intervened between the compartments, or panels, of tiles ornamented with designs; the plain and the decorated quarries were laid alternately, or in some instances



Woodperry, Oxon.

longitudinal bands were introduced in order to break that continuity of ornament which being uniformly spread over a large surface, as in some modern pavements, produces a confused rather than a rich effect. It has been supposed, with much probability, that the more elaborate pavements were reserved for the decoration of the choir, the chancel, or immediate vicinity of an altar, whilst in the aisles, or other parts of the church, more simple pavements of plain tiles, black, white, or red, were usually employed. It may also deserve notice, that in almost every instance when the ornamented tiles have been accidentally discovered, or dug up on the site of a castle or mansion, there has been reason to suppose a consecrated fabric had there existed, or that the tiles had belonged to that portion of the structure which had been devoted to religious services. We meet often with the item "Flanders tiles" in building accounts of castles, but these were for the fireplace only. The lower rooms were usually "earthed," the upper rooms boarded.

TINNING of ironwork was practised in the Middle Ages to preserve it from rust, and perhaps for ornament sake. Thus the

iron gate which enclosed the shrine of St. Erkenvald was tinned over.

Timber-built House, or Half-timber House. Timber houses were in use at all periods, from the earliest known records to the present time, though stone and brick houses have gradually become more common. From the perishable nature of the material we have probably no timber-work remaining earlier than the thirteenth century, and of that period it is rare; although several roofs and beams



Newgate, York, c. 1380.

with the mouldings and ornaments of that time are well known, no perfect timber house is known either of the thirteenth or fourteenth century. A house in the Newgate at York, of this description, is believed to be of the fourteenth century in its main construction, as the details

of the stonework are of that period, and the timber-work appears to belong to the same construction. The upper part of this house is carried on a massive *breast-summer*, with up-right posts from it to the *tie-beam* of the roof, from which there is a king-post to the *wind-beam* and *braces* to the *principal timber*. Other timber houses are called *sile-built*, when the lower beam is close to the ground, forming a *sile* or *cill*, instead of being raised as a *breast-summer* over the ground-floor.



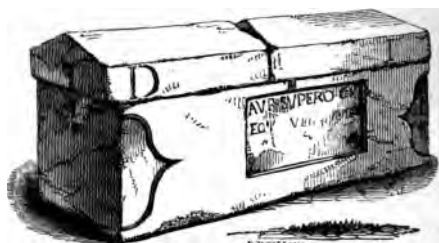
King Richard's House, Leicester, c. 1450.

Those of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries are very numerous, and belong generally to the class called *Half-timber* houses, in which the ground-floor is of stone or brick and the upper part only of wood, which usually over-hangs, or is corbelled out very boldly, sometimes on stone corbels, but more often on wood only.

A very common practice was to build, so to speak, the skeleton of the house with timber and fill up the interstices with brick, many examples of which are very picturesque, particularly in midland towns, such as Shrewsbury, Coventry, &c. The space between the timbers in other examples was filled with plaster-work, but in them the woodwork was always left prominent. The *Barge-board* also was a striking feature in timber-built houses, and frequently very richly carved.

Tomb and Tombstone (Gr. *Tumbos*). In its first signification a grave of any kind, but in the second a mark of a grave, or a *monument*, to remind the passer-by that a person is buried beneath. In the earliest ages a heap of stones, or a single upright stone, such as the *Menhir*, seems to have marked the resting-place of the dead. Amongst the early Britons the cromlech—that is, two or three stones standing upright, with one or more across them on the top—was a common form of tomb. But contemporary with them was the simplest of all structures, the mound of earth.

When the Romans came, they brought over with them, amongst other customs, their modes of burial. Considering the time of their occupation, the remains of their tombs belonging to this period are not so numerous as might be expected; but still there are several, and in most cases they consisted of a single stone, with an inscription commonly addressed to one or more of the heathen gods. A few instances of stone coffins of this period have been found, as at York. To this kind of tomb, or rather stone



Roman Coffin, York.

coffin, the name of *Sarcophagus* is usually applied.

The Saxon marks of interment were probably mounds of earth only; and it is only by the nature of the pottery or other implements and articles of dress found in the graves that the burial-places of the Saxons can be distinguished from those of the Britons. Of course amongst the later Saxons, when Christianity prevailed, and they were buried in the churchyard, more lasting memorials

TO-FALL, TOO-FALL: a shed or building annexed to the wall of a larger one, the roof of which is formed in a single slope with the

top resting against the wall of the principal building. A term retained in use in the north. Sometimes called a *Lean-to*.

were erected, though, with the exception perhaps of a few doubtful fragments, we have no examples to refer to.

The sepulchral monuments throughout the Middle Ages were of great importance from an architectural point of view; and while we find them following the prevailing style, we frequently find also that on them was lavished the most elaborate work possible. The examples which remain to us are those which were placed within the church. No doubt there were many tombs of no mean design or work placed in the churchyard, but they have, for the most part, perished.

Of the former, we have many of the twelfth century (some perhaps of the eleventh). The covers of these were at first simply coped, afterwards frequently ornamented



Flat Grave-stone, Great Milton, Oxon.

with crosses of various kinds, and other devices, and sometimes had inscriptions on them: subsequently they were sculptured with recumbent figures in high relief; but still generally diminishing in width from the head to the feet, to fit the coffins of which they formed the lids. Many of the figures of this period represent knights in armour with their legs crossed; these are supposed to have been either Templars, or such as had joined, or vowed to join, in a crusade to the Holy Land. The figures usually had canopies, which were often richly carved over the heads, supported on small shafts, which ran along each side of the effigy, the whole worked in the same block of stone. This kind of tomb was sometimes placed beneath a low arch or recess formed within the substance of the church wall, usually about seven feet in length, and not more than three feet above the coffin, even in the centre: these

arches were at first semicircular or segmental at the top, afterwards obtusely pointed; they often remain when the figure or brass, and perhaps the coffin itself, has long disappeared and been forgotten. On many tombs of the thirteenth century there are plain pediment-shaped canopies over the heads of the recumbent effigies, the earliest of which contain a pointed trefoil-arched recess: towards the end of the century, these canopies became gradually enriched with crockets, finials, and other architectural details.

In the reign of Edward I. the tombs of persons of rank began to be ornamented on the sides with armorial bearings and small sculptured statues, within pedimental canopied recesses; and from these we may progressively trace the peculiar *minutiæ* and enrichments of every style of ecclesiastical architecture up to the Reformation.

Altar, or table-tombs, called by Leland "high tombs," with recumbent effigies, are common during the whole of the fourteenth century; these sometimes appear beneath splendid pyramidal canopies, as the tomb of Edward II. in Gloucester Cathedral, Hugh le Despenser and Sir Guy de Brian, at Tewkesbury; or flat testoons, as the tombs of Edward III. and Richard II. at Westminster, and Edward the Black Prince at Canterbury. Towards the middle of the thirteenth century the custom commenced, and in the earlier part of the fourteenth prevailed, of inlaying flat stones with brasses; and sepulchral inscriptions, though they had not yet become general, are more frequently to be met with. The sides of these tombs are sometimes relieved with niches, surmounted by decorated pediments, each containing a small sculptured figure, sometimes with arched panels filled with tracery. Other tombs about the same period, but more frequently in the fifteenth century, were decorated along the sides with large square panelled compartments, richly foliated or quatrefoiled, and containing shields.

Many of the tombs of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries appear beneath arched recesses, fixed in or projecting from the wall, and inclosing the tomb on three sides; these were constructed so as to form canopies, which are often of the most elaborate and costly workmanship; they

are frequently flat at the top, particularly in the later period. These canopies were sometimes of carved wood, of very elaborate workmanship; and sometimes the altar-tomb of an earlier date was at a later period enclosed within a screen of open-work, with a groined stone canopy, and an upper story of wood, forming a mortuary chapel or chantry, as the shrine of St. Frideswide at Christ Church, Oxford.

In the early part of the sixteenth century the monuments were generally of a similar character to those of the preceding age; but alabaster slabs with figures on them, cut in outline, were frequently used. The altar-tombs with figures in niches, carved in bold relief, were also frequently of alabaster, which was extensively quarried in Derbyshire. Towards the middle of this century the Italian style of architecture had come into general use; Wade's monument, in St. Michael's Church, Coventry, 1556, is a good example of the mixture of the two styles which then prevailed.

In the two following centuries every sort of barbarism was introduced on funeral monuments; but the ancient style lingered longer in some places than in others. The tomb of Sir Thomas Pope, founder of Trinity College,



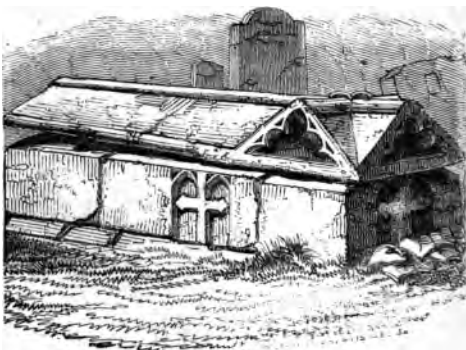
Tomb, Waterperry, c. 1400.

Oxford, who died in 1558, in the chapel of that society, shews the altar-tomb in its debased form, after the true era of Gothic architecture had passed away.

A few traces of square tombs remain in our churchyards, but they are in all cases much decayed by the weather. There is also a kind of stone known as a head-stone,

which is chiefly used in modern times, but while there are few examples remaining, there is no reason to suppose but that they were very numerous. One at Temple Bruer is probably of the twelfth century; another at Lincoln is probably of the thirteenth century. A very simple example from Handborough churchyard is possibly of the fifteenth century.

Tooth Ornament (called also *Dog-tooth* ornament). This name is given to an ornament very extensively used in the Early English style of architecture, consisting of a square four-leaved flower, the centre of which projects in a point. There are minute



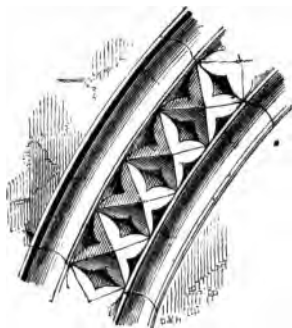
Bredon, Worcestershire.



Handborough, Oxon.



differences in the manner of cutting it, and sometimes the sides are so perfectly flat, and it is formed with so much stiffness, as to resemble a pierced pyramid rather than a flower. It is characteristic of the Early English style, in which it is often used in great profusion, though occasionally met with in late Norman work, as at the west window of the south aisle of the nave of Rochester Cathedral; it is generally placed in a deep hollow moulding, with the flowers in close contact with each other, though they are not unfrequently placed a short distance apart, and in rich suits of mouldings are often repeated several times.

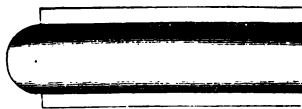


Canterbury Cathedral.



West Door, St. Cross, Hants.

Torus (Lat.), a large round moulding commonly used in the bases of columns, &c.: called also a *Round*. It occurs by itself chiefly in the Classical style, but it is not uncommon in the Norman, and is used thus sometimes in the Gothic styles.



Touch-stone, a name sometimes applied to compact dark-coloured stones, such as Purbeck and Petworth marble, and others of similar kind, which are frequently used for fine work in Gothic architecture; some of these

TONGUE, the name given to the ornament in the *Echinus* moulding which alternates with the egg-shaped figure; hence the name *Egg and Tongue* moulding.

are capable of receiving a high polish: the term does not appear to have been in common use for any very long period. It is believed to have been so called from its supposed identity with, or resemblance to, the *lapis Lydius*, or Touch-stone, used by goldsmiths in assaying the quality of gold by the test of aquafortis. There is a fine effigy in the church at St Denis, near Paris, of Catherine de Courtenai, who died in 1307, sculptured in limestone, nearly as black as the real touch-stone, and erroneously supposed to be of that material.

Tower. Any attempt to particularize the various kinds of towers which have been adopted by different nations in former ages, would far exceed the scope of this work: the following observations, therefore, are chiefly confined to those which were in use in the Middle Ages in England and the adjacent parts of Europe, and more especially to the towers of churches. Among the Greeks and Romans, towers were employed of various forms and for different purposes, but by no means so abundantly as in after ages, and in general they appear not to have been so lofty as those of mediæval date: the tower of Andronicus Cyrrhestes, called also the Temple of the Winds, at Athens, is octagonal; at Autun, in France, a considerable part of a large and lofty square tower of late Roman work exists. The tower for the use of bells is supposed not to have been introduced till the fifth century, and hence the *campanile*, applied to the Italian towers.

In the Middle Ages the towers of churches were of striking character, and of Norman style. The tower of a church is a particular tower, at the angles, and is taller than the church, and the tower of a church is of a different style from the church. No tower of a church is of a different style from the church.

in use at the periods of their erection. Besides these main towers, many others, which, though of less magnitude than the keep, were often of very considerable size, were employed in different parts of fortifications, especially at the entrances, where the gateways were generally flanked by towers projecting considerably before the main walls; these were pierced with loop-holes and oillets, and were commonly surmounted with machicolations.

Church towers of all dates are greatly diversified, not only in their details but also in general proportions and form; they are occasionally detached from the building to which they belong, but are usually annexed to it, and are to be found placed in almost every possible situation except about the east end of the chancel. In all cases their use was for hanging the bells, and hence the name *Belfry*. Large churches have often several towers, especially when the plan is cruciform, and in this case there are generally two at the west end, and one, of larger dimensions, at the intersection of the transepts, as at the cathedrals of Canterbury, York, and Lincoln. Ordinary parish churches have usually but one tower. In some examples, where there is an entrance to the church through the lower story of a tower, it is made to porch with an open archway on one side, as at *St. Andrew's* and many other churches in Kent; or, as at *St. Andrew's*, Newnham, Northamptonshire, sometimes placed over public buildings. In some situations are built on open ground, as at *St. Andrew's*, where we find church towers which are generally of Norman construction, as in the case of *St. Andrew's*, where the construction was con-



described in the and massive, not were provided considerably ornate and Earl's Barton, plain, as at St. bridge: the tower belongs to this of the four sides,

and is surmounted by a wooden spire, but whether or not this was the original form may be doubted. [See *Saxon*.]

In some parts of the kingdom circular church-towers are to be found; these have been sometimes assumed to be of very high antiquity, but the character of their architecture shews that they commonly belong to the Norman and Early English styles; they are built of rough flints, generally of coarse workmanship, with very little ornament of any kind, and that little, for the most part, about the upper story; one of the best examples is that of Little Saxham Church, Suffolk. Plain round towers in the counties of Norfolk and Suffolk are of all periods: the only materials readily accessible being flints, and these not admitting of square corners, the towers were built round, and this practice is continued even to the present day.



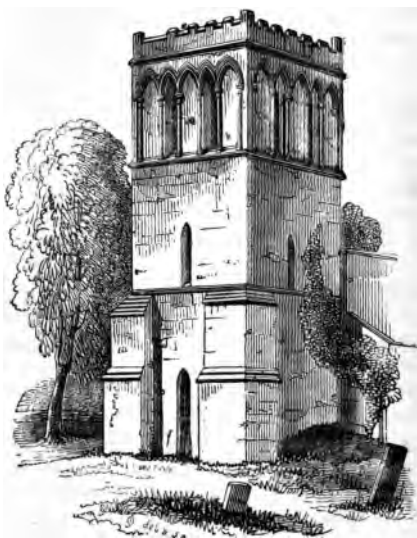
Little Saxham Church, Suffolk.

Norman towers are generally square, and of rather low proportions, seldom rising much more than their own breadth above the roof of the church, and sometimes not so much; they generally have broad flat buttresses at the angles, and are usually provided with a stone staircase carried up in a projecting turret attached to one of the angles; this is very commonly rectangular externally, but the form is not unfrequently changed towards the top, especially if the turret is carried up the whole height of the tower: occasionally polygonal Norman towers are to be met with, as at Ely Cathedral. In Normandy a few examples of village church-towers of this style exist, which are capped with pyramidal stone roofs, like low square spires, but in general the roofs and parapets are

additions of later date. Many Norman towers are very considerably ornamented, the upper stories being usually the richest, while others are very plain: good specimens remain at St. Alban's Abbey, the cathedrals of Norwich, Exeter, and Winchester; Tewkesbury Abbey; Southwell Minster; the churches of St. Peter, Northampton; St. Clement, Sandwich; Iffley, Oxfordshire; Stewkley, Buckinghamshire, &c.

In *Early English* towers much greater variety of design and proportion is found than in those of prior date. The prevailing plan is square, but some examples are octagonal, and occasionally the upper part of a square tower is changed to an octagon.

Projecting stair-turrets are almost universal, though they are frequently so much masked by buttresses as to be in great measure concealed. Many towers in this style are of lofty proportions, while others are low and massive. The best examples are generally more or less ornamented, and some are very highly enriched. The belfry windows are often large, and deeply recessed,



Middleton Stoney, Oxon., c. 1230.

with numerous bold mouldings in the jambs, and appear sometimes to have been originally left quite open. Considerable variety of outline is produced by the different arrangement, sizes, and forms of the buttresses at the angles of towers in this, as well as in the later styles of

Gothic architecture, and sometimes, instead of buttresses, small turrets are used, which rise from the ground and generally terminate in pinnacles. Many towers of this date are finished at the top with parapets, some of them with pinnacles at the angles, a few with two gables, called pack-saddle roofs, as Brookthorpe, Northamptonshire, and many are surmounted with spires, which, although perhaps in the majority of cases they are of later date than the towers, appear to have been originally contemplated. Examples remain at the cathedrals of Oxford and Peterborough, the churches of St. Mary, Stamford; Ketton and Ryhall, Rutland, Loddington and Raunds, Northamptonshire; Middleton Stoney, Oxfordshire, &c.



Brookthorpe, Northamptonshire, c. 1200.

In the *Decorated* and *Perpendicular* styles towers differ very considerably, both in proportions and amount of enrichment, and considerable diversity of outline and effect is produced by varying the arrangement and form of the subordinate parts, such as windows, buttresses, pinnacles, &c., but in general composition they do not differ very materially from Early English towers. Many are very lofty, and others of low proportions, some highly enriched, and some perfectly plain; a large, and probably the greater number, are crowned with parapets, usually with a pinnacle at each corner, and sometimes with one

or two others, commonly of rather smaller size, on each of the sides; many also terminate with spires, or, especially in the Perpendicular style, with lanterns. Decorated towers remain at Lincoln Cathedral, the churches of Heckington and Caythorpe, Lincolnshire; Newark, Nottinghamshire; Finedon, Northamptonshire; St. Mary's, Oxford, &c. Perpendicular towers are very numerous in all parts of the kingdom, especially in Somersetshire: among such as are best deserving of attention may be mentioned those at Canterbury, York, and Gloucester Cathedrals, and the churches at Boston and Louth, Lincolnshire; Kettering, Northamptonshire; Cirencester, Gloucestershire; Great Malvern, Worcestershire; and that at St. Mary Magdalen College, Oxford.



Brialington, Somersetshire.

Tracery (Old Fr. *Tracer*), the ornamental stonework in the upper part of Gothic windows, formed by the ramifications of the mullions; also the decorations of corresponding character which are abundantly used in Gothic architecture on panellings, ceilings, &c. The term is not ancient. Tracery has been very properly divided by Pro-

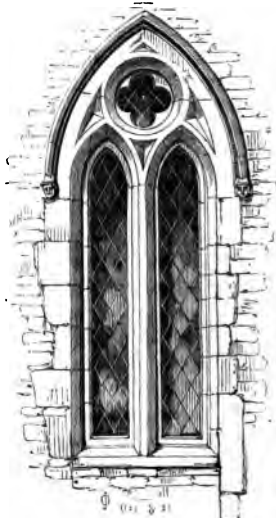
TRABS (Lat. *Trabes*), a beam, but especially applied to the *Wall-plate*.

TRACHELIUM (Gr.), the neck;

applied to part of the space beneath the more solid part of the capital in an Ionic or Doric column.

fessor Willis into two classes, the early kind, called *Plate-tracery*, consisting merely of openings cut through a flat plate of stone, and the later kind resembling bars of iron twisted into the forms required. Plate-tracery begins in the late Norman period, when small circular openings are pierced through the spandrel between two round-headed arches under one circumscribing arch. The earliest example that has been noticed is in the triforium of the choir of Peterborough Cathedral, A.D. 1145. Several windows of the same figure occur in the later Norman buildings and in the period of transition, and plate-tracery continues in use in the earlier part of the Early English style, by piercing the spaces between, or above the heads of the windows when two or more were grouped together under one arch. These piercings were unconformable to the windows, and very often, if not generally, had different mouldings from them; but the system of making the mullions branch off into circles, quatrefoils, and other geometrical figures above the springing of the arches, speedily superseded this expedient, and established the use of tracery: its character, at first, was often rather heavy, and the larger openings only were feathered, but this defect was rapidly corrected, and it became one of the most marked and beautiful characteristics of the Decorated style.

Bar-tracery begins in the later part of that style, and at first consists of foliated circles only, as in the cloisters and other parts of Salisbury Cathedral. Soon afterwards trefoils and quatrefoils, not enclosed in circles, and their other forms, came in. The heads of the windows were

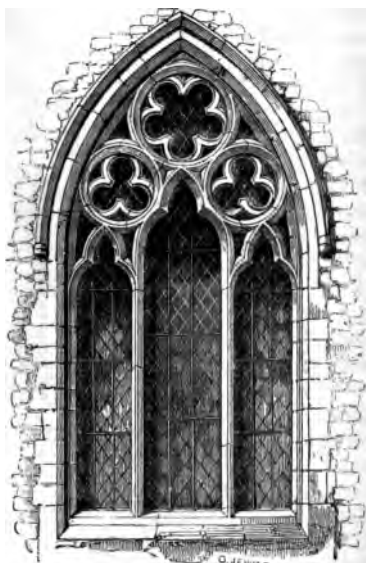


Charlton-on-Otmoor, Oxon.

at first trefoiled only, and cut out of the solid, but afterwards were pierced, and became part of the tracery.

The early Decorated tracery is arranged principally in circles, quatrefoils, and other regular figures, with the featherings for the most part confined to the larger piercings; this is usually called *geometrical tracery*: in the matured examples of the style it is generally more complicated, and the patterns are designed with greater freedom and elegance. Many windows of this date have the heads filled with most elaborate tracery, branching off into a variety of graceful curves, without any admixture of geometrical forms, though very commonly portions of flowing and geometrical tracery are combined in the same window. Two of the windows of Decorated date most celebrated for their tracery are the west window of York Minster, and the east window of Carlisle Cathedral.

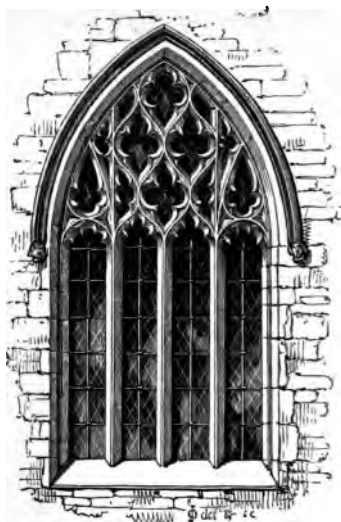
One of the earliest indications of the approach of the Perpendicular style is perceived in the introduction of straight lines in the tracery, sometimes horizontal, but more frequently vertical; these, on their first appearance, are not numerous, and in general not very striking, but they are found rapidly to increase as the style becomes developed, until the flowing lines of the Decorated tracery are exploded. There are very great varieties in the window-



Meopham, Kent, c. 1260.

tracery of the Perpendicular style; occasionally transoms are introduced in it, particularly in some districts, and an effect very similar to that of a transom, produced by arching the small lights at a uniform level across a considerable part, or the whole breadth of the window, is common. Although the leading lines are vertical, it is very usual to find some of the piercings formed of curved patterns, and the principal mullions are frequently arched and carried through the window-head, so as to divide the tracery into several distinct portions.

In addition to its use in windows, tracery is also extensively employed as a decoration in Gothic architecture in various other ways. In general character it always more or less resembles that of the windows, though the patterns are often necessarily modified to suit the spaces to which it is applied. Panels are sometimes entirely covered with it, and are sometimes epitomes of blank windows; parapets often, especially on the continent, consist of a range of tracery; ceilings, both vaulted and flat, are very commonly ornamented with it; in screens it is almost invariably introduced; it is



King's Sutton, Northants.



also made to decorate a variety of small objects, such as locks, door-handles, &c. The use of the word *tracery* (as well as *mullion*) by modern writers is derived from Sir Christopher Wren, who employs them habitually in his reports, and it may be supposed therefore that the word was used by the workmen of that day. His cotemporaries, Dr. Plot and Randle Holmes, both use it, and from these authorities it derives its present universal employment. "*Tracery* is the working of the top part of a window into several forms and fashions," says Holmes (*Acad. of Armory*, p. 112, pt. iii.); and Wren, describing Salisbury Cathedral windows, admires them because the light is not obstructed "with many mullions and transoms of *tracery-work*." (*Parentalia*, 302, 304, 307.) But in medieval contracts the term does not appear, and instead of it we find *form-pieces* and *forms*.

It may be conjectured that *tracery* is a corruption of the *opus triforiatum*, or *opus interrasilis*, of the medieval artists. These were different kinds of pierced work in metal plate largely introduced into the goldsmith's work, and into other brass and ironwork; as, for example, the lock-plates which are often seen upon doors, which are formed of thin iron plate, upon which ornamental patterns are traced, and the ground pierced through and coloured cloth placed behind it. Often the patterns are the same as those of the stone tracery, and the subordination of the mouldings is produced by placing two or more plates upon each other.

Trail, an old English name for a running enrichment of leaves, flowers, tendrils, &c., such as is common in the hollow mouldings of Gothic architecture; it appears to be applied to a series of detached ornaments as well as to those which are connected by a continuous stalk. [See *Vignette*.]

Transept: any part of a church that projects at right angles from the body (that is, the high central portion either of nave or choir), and is of equal or nearly equal height to it, is termed the transept. The transept gives to the church its cruciform arrangement, but its position varies in different ages and styles. Large churches also

have several transepts. Transepts are always arranged in pairs, that is to say, that the projection southward is always accompanied by a corresponding projection northward, and although from delays in building and alterations the two are frequently dissimilar in style and plan, as at Chester, it must always be supposed that the two are contemplated. Hence the word transept is sometimes used in the singular to include both the north and the south branches. In the basilican churches of Rome, and others of that class and age, the transepts are at the altar extremity of the building, and the head of the cross is only marked by an apse. Gradually, however, the eastern limb of the cross became elongated in successive structures, until, as at York, it is made equal to the western limb. This western limb, in describing the building, is usually termed the nave, and the eastern the choir, without reference to the actual position or extent of the real choir considered with respect to its liturgical meaning, for the latter is often placed west of the transepts in the nave, as at Norwich and Westminster. Sometimes a small secondary transept is placed east of the principal transept, as at Cluny, Canterbury, Salisbury, Lincoln, and several other examples. Occasionally the western front is developed into a transept, as at Ely, or a transept is placed at the extreme east end, as at Durham, Fountains, and Peterborough. The transepts were anciently termed "cross isles," "*transversas insulas*." [See *Aisle*.] In Latin more usually *cruces*. [See *Cathedral*.]

Transition: this term is employed in reference to mediæval architecture, while it is in progress of changing from one style to another. There are three periods of transition, viz. from the Romanesque or Norman style to the Early English; from the Early English to the Decorated; and from the Decorated to the Perpendicular: buildings erected at these particular times frequently have the features of two styles so blended together that they cannot be properly considered to belong to either; sometimes the details of the later style are associated with the general forms and arrangements of the earlier, and *vice versâ*.

Middle Age architecture was at all times undergoing

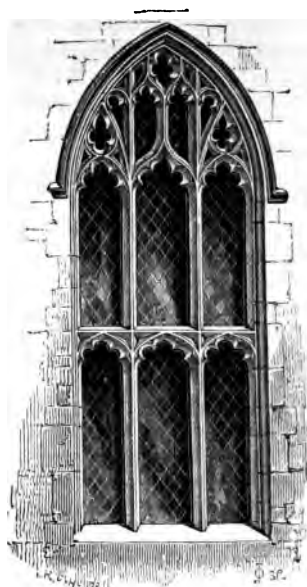
a gradual progressive change, as is evident from the difference between early and late work in each of the styles, but these alterations are, for the most part, only modifications of the distinguishing characteristics, though many of them indicate the more important changes to which they eventually led. This term is more usually applied to the first great period of transition, from the Romanesque to the Gothic.

Transom (Transommer, or cross-beam), a horizontal mullion or cross-bar in a window, &c. The most ancient examples of transoms are found in the Early English style: of this date they are extremely rare, and appear only to have been used occasionally in glazed windows which were provided with casements, and in the unglazed openings of belfries, turrets, &c., for the sake of strength. At this period they were mere straight bars of stone, and except in unglazed windows of very great length, were introduced but once in the height of the opening: as church windows were seldom made to open, specimens of the first-mentioned kind are to be sought for in domestic buildings; they exist at Battle Abbey, Sussex, and at Woodcroft and Longthorpe, Northamptonshire. In the Decorated style the use of transoms increased, and examples of them in the unglazed openings of towers and spires are by no means uncommon, as in the churches of Exton, Rutland; St. Mary, Stamford; King's Sutton, Northamptonshire, and St. Mary, Oxford. In glazed church windows they were still very rarely employed, though they may be seen in the cathedral at Bristol, and in the churches of Albrighton, Shropshire, and Dodford, Northamptonshire; but in domestic buildings they were very generally adopted, doubtless from the convenience which they afforded for the application of casements. At this period they were introduced only once in the height of the window, and the lights were usually arched and feathered beneath them. In the Perpendicular style the use of



Bampton, Oxon.

transoms was very general in windows of all kinds, and they were often repeated several times in the height; they were also sometimes introduced in the tracery: the lights were almost always arched and feathered under them. They also occur in *Low-side* windows, in which probably the lower division of the window was provided with a shutter. During the reigns of Elizabeth and James I., and even later, transoms continued to be frequently used, but they were seldom more than plain bars, like horizontal mullions. In continental Gothic architecture transoms were much less employed than in this country.



Headcorn, Kent.

Tribune, or Tribunal. A word in its first signification used to denote the seat of the judge in the basilica. Afterwards, when the basilican arrangement was applied to churches, it signified the seat of the bishop, or that of the bishop and clergy, which was usually round the apse.

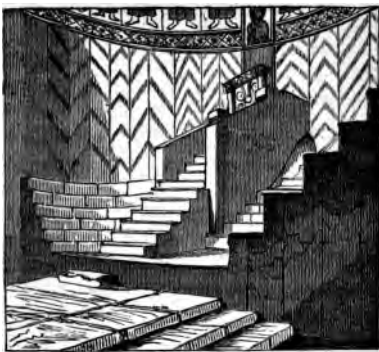
TRAVERSE, a kind of screen with curtains used in halls, chapels, and other large rooms to give privacy to dignified persons.

TRELLIS, Trellice, an open grating or lattice-work, either of metal or wood; the name is usually confined to such as are formed of straight bars crossing each other.

TRESAUNTE, a passage in a house, &c. (? that between the screen at the lower end of the hall and the offices), or a narrow

passage in a wall. In monastic rules the *trisanteria* is often mentioned, and appears to have been near the chapter-house and a part of the cloister. In large monasteries there were several *trisanteria*, as there were several cloisters. Amongst others it is probable that the covered passage which so usually lies between the transept gable and the chapter-house was a *trisanteria*.

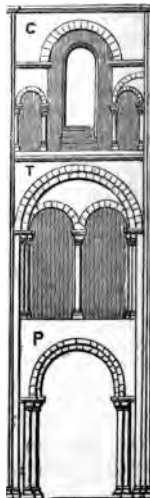
That at Torcello is perhaps as good an example as can be given. The word at a later date came to signify a pulpit, and also any elevated part of a church or public building; hence the French use it to this day for the gallery in a church. In Norwich Cathedral the bishop's throne still exists, on the east end of the choir wall; though built round and hidden, it shews that before the twelfth century the basilican arrangement was adopted in this country.



Tribune, Torcello.

Triforium, a gallery or arcade in the wall, over the arches separating the body from the aisles of a church. The arcade is not in general carried entirely through the wall, but there is most commonly a passage-way behind it, which is often continued in the thickness of the wall round the entire building; in some cases, however, where the aisle roof behind the triforium will admit of it, the arcade is entirely open, as at Lincoln Cathedral, and the choir of the cathedral at Canterbury. In a few churches in this country, and in many on the continent, there is an upper story over the aisles at the back of the triforium.

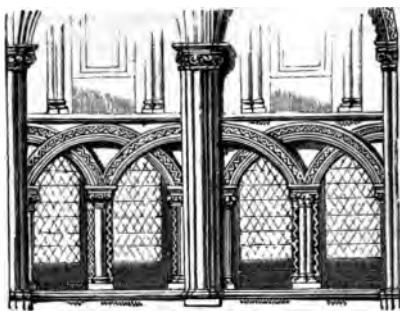
The ornamental arrangement of the triforium differs considerably. In the *Norman* style it is often formed of one arch occupying an entire bay of the building, or of one arch subdivided into smaller ones supported on small shafts as at Malmsbury Abbey. In the *Early English* style



Triforium, Winchester.

C. Clerestory.
T. Triforium.
P. Pillar.

a range of small arches is not uncommon, and sometimes two or more larger arches subdivided are used. In the *Decorated* and *Perpendicular* styles, in which the aisle roofs are frequently flatter than is usual at earlier periods, the space occupied by the triforium is often much reduced, and in some buildings, especially in the latter style, it is altogether abolished. Sometimes the recess of the clerestory window is continued down to the ordinary level of the bottom of the triforium, and has an open parapet carried across it, but, when the height is sufficient, an arcade or a range of open screen-work is common: occasionally the wall is only panelled.



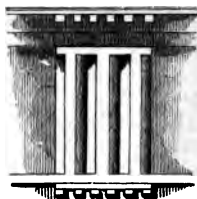
Triforium, St. Cross, Hampshire, c. 1200.

There has been some controversy as to the origin of this word. It is used by Gervase, a monk of Canterbury, writing in the twelfth century, and by him only, till the sixteenth century, when it was adopted by Somner and others, evidently from Gervase. The theory deriving it from *tres-fores*, or three openings or doors, is not probable, as the general rule was for a Norman triforium arcade to have two or four openings, as was the case where the name is first applied. Nor is the Latinization of thoroughfare a more probable derivation. A third theory, that it was a corruption, or rather misreading, of *Tribunum*, would in some respects meet the case, but it is purely a supposition.

Trefoil (Lat. *Tres* = three, *folium* = a leaf), ornamental feathering or foliation used in Gothic architecture in the heads of window-lights, tracery, panelings, &c., in which the spaces between the cusps represent the form of a three-lobed leaf. [See *Foil*.]



Triglyph: an ornament used in the Doric frieze, consisting of three vertical angular channels, or flutes, separated by narrow flat spaces. They are not worked exactly in the same manner in the Grecian and Roman examples; and in the latter, when placed over columns, are invariably over the centre of them, but in the former, at the angle of an entablature, are placed close up to the angle, and not over the centre of the column.



Truss: (1.) The collection of timbers forming one of the principal supports in a roof, framed together so as to give mutual support to each other, and to prevent any straining or distortion from the superincumbent weight; they are usually placed at regular intervals, and are formed in various ways, according to the size and nature of the roof with which they are connected; diagrams of two, of the simplest kind, are given in the article on *Roof*. (2.) Wooden partitions and other works in carpentry are sometimes strengthened with framed trusses of similar kinds. (3.) *Ancones*, *brackets*, and *consoles* are sometimes called trusses.

Tudor Style: this name is used by some writers on Gothic architecture, but they do not agree in the application of it. It is variously employed to designate the Perpendicular style throughout its continuance—the latter

TRICLINIUM, the room in which the Romans ate their principal meals; also the couch on which they reclined at their meals.

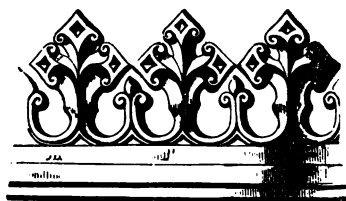
TRIMMER: this is an ancient term in carpentry, but it is doubtful whether it was formerly used in precisely the same sense as at present; it now signifies a piece of timber inserted in a roof, floor, wooden partition, &c., to support the ends of any of the joists, rafters, &c., which cannot, from particular circumstances, be made to bear upon the walls or upon

any of the main timbers: thus floors are trimmed at the fire-places and for the passage of stairs. The joists, rafters, &c., into which the ends of the trimmers are framed, are called trimming-joists, and trimming-rafters.

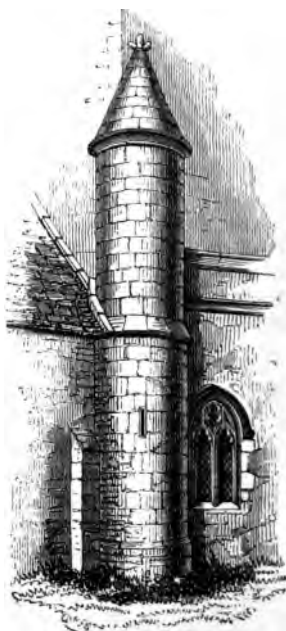
TRIPTIC, a sort of tablet, in three divisions, to open and shut, the two outer folding over the centre when closed, as contrasted with Diptych. See *Leaves*.

TROCHYLUS, a hollow moulding frequent in the bases of Classical orders. Same as *Scotia*.

period of this style—and the mixed style which sprung up on the decline of Gothic architecture, usually called Elizabethan. The term is not very extensively used, and is most commonly understood to mean late Perpendicular work. The *Tudor Flower* is a flat flower, or leaf, placed upright on its stalk, much used in Perpendicular work, especially late in the style, in long suits as a crest, or ornamental finishing, on cornices, &c. : the examples differ considerably in detail, but the general effect does not vary much.



Turret, Touret, Turette, a small tower: the name is also sometimes given to a large pinnacle. Turrets are employed in Gothic architecture for various purposes, and are applied in various ways; they also differ very greatly in their forms, proportions, and decorations. In many cases they are used solely for ornament; they are also often placed at the angles of buildings, especially castles, to increase their strength, serving practically as corner buttresses. Occasionally they carry bells, or a clock, but one of the most common uses to which they are applied is to contain a *newel*, or spiral staircase; for this purpose they are usually found attached to church towers, forming an external projection, which very frequently ter-



Lodley, Oxon.

minates considerably below the top of the tower, but in some districts turrets of this kind generally rise above the tower, and are finished with a parapet or small spire. Turrets of all dates are sometimes perfectly plain, and sometimes variously ornamented, according to the character of the prevailing style of architecture, the upper part being the most enriched, and not unfrequently formed of open-work. In the *Norman* style, the lower part is usually square, and this form is continued to the top, but the upper part is sometimes changed to a polygon or circle; few turrets of this date retain their original terminations, but they appear to have been often finished with low spires, either square, polygonal, or circular, according to the shape of the turret. In the *Early English* and later styles they are most usually polygonal, but are sometimes square, and occasionally circular.

The upper terminations are very various; in the *Early English* style spires prevail, but in the *Decorated* and *Perpendicular* not only spires but parapets, either plain, battlemented, panelled, or pierced, and pinnacles are used. The peculiar kind of turrets often found attached to small churches and chapels, which have no tower to receive the bells, are described under the term *Bell-gable*.



St. Mary's, Beverley.

TUN, a term used in some parts of the west of England for the shaft of a chimney.

TURNPIKE-STAIR, a name some-

times applied to a spiral staircase or *Vise*.

TURNGRECE, also a winding stair.

Tufa, Tufo, Tuff, a porous stone deposited by calcareous waters; when compact it is called Travertine. Much of it is exceedingly light, and resembles petrified sponge; it is extremely durable, and was extensively used by the Romans for the external facing of buildings, as at the theatre at Lillebone, in Normandy, and the Pharos in Dover Castle. In the Middle Ages it was sometimes used in walls in localities where it could be easily procured, as in the churches of Le Bourg d'Un, in Normandy, and Dursley, Gloucestershire; but it was principally employed in vaulting, for which, from its lightness, it was peculiarly suited. Gervase, in his account of the rebuilding of the choir of Canterbury Cathedral, after the fire in 1174, describes the vault to be "*ex lapide et tofo levi.*" It is used in the vaulting of the late Norman porch on the north side of the nave of Bredon Church, Worcestershire, and in many other buildings.

Tympanum, the triangular space between the horizontal and sloping cornices on the front of a pediment in Classical architecture; it is often left plain, but is sometimes covered with sculpture. This name is also given to the space im-



Tympanum of Doorway, Essendine, c. 1130.

mediately above the opening of a doorway, &c. in medieval architecture, when the top of the opening is square and has an arch over it; this arrangement is not uncommon in this country in Norman work, and on the

continent is to be found in each of the styles; tympanums of this kind are occasionally perfectly plain, but are generally ornamented with carving or sculpture; in continental work the subjects are usually arranged in tiers one above another, and often embrace a great number of figures. Also when an arch is surmounted by a gable-moulding or triangular hoodmould, the space included between the arch and the triangular hoodmould is termed the tympanum of the gable.

Type, or **Tippe**: the canopy over a pulpit, according to Nicholson's Dictionary. It seems to have been also employed for the capping or cupola roof of a turret, which resembles the usual form of the pulpit canopy, although this term is seldom used. A very beautiful example is given under the article *Pulpit*. The term seems to be applied also to other structures of the same form. In the account, for instance, of the repairs of the White Tower, 23 Hen. VIII., there are particulars of the repair and construction of "four types on the top of the White Tower with their ordenances about them," which are manifestly the roofs of the four corner turrets, which upon this occasion were "hythened with brycke work every type a yarde hie," plastered, roughcast, the wood-work reconstructed, and the lead recast.

Valley. In a roof where there is more than one ridge, the internal angles formed by the meeting of the sides are termed *Valleys*, and the timbers supporting these sides are termed *Valley Rafter*s.

TUSSES, projecting stones left in a wall to which another building is intended to be added, in order to connect them securely together. The term is not in general use at the present day. They are sometimes called *Tooth-ing-stones*.

TYLLE-THAKKERS, tile-thatchers or tilers.

TYMBRE, a herald's term for the crest, which in an achievement

stands on the top of the helmet, or on the top of a fumerell or lantern, on the roof of a hall, &c., or on the finial of a turret. The *Vane* from Stanton Harcourt, on the next page, affords an illustration.

UNDERCROFT, a subterranean chapel or apartment. At Hereford, in the cloisters, there is a place called the *Mary-croft*.

Vane (written also *Fane*), a plate of metal turning on a vertical spindle so as to shew the direction of the wind, frequently fixed on the tops of spires and pinnacles, and other elevated situations; it is often in the form of a cock, and from this circumstance is very commonly called a weather-cock. Vanes were in use in the times of the Saxons, and in after ages were very extensively employed. They were sometimes perfectly plain, and sometimes cut into ornamental forms, which were not unfrequently heraldic devices. During the prevalence of the Perpendicular and Elizabethan styles, figures supporting vanes were often placed on the tops of pinnacles, and in other elevated situations; these were usually in the form of small flags, and were sometimes pierced with a representation of some armorial bearing. Occasionally the vane was shaped like an heraldic device.



Stanton Harcourt, Oxon.

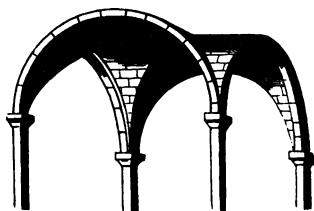
Vault (Fr. *Voûte*, and Lat. *Volutus*). The simplest and most ancient kind used over a rectangular area is the *Cylindrical*, called also a *barrel*, and sometimes *wagon-vault*; this springs from the two opposite walls, and presents a uniform concave surface throughout its whole length. The term 'cylindrical' properly implies the form of a segment of a cylinder, but it is applied to pointed vaults of the same description.



Cylindrical Vault.

Vaults of this description were used by the Romans, and also by the builders in this country, to the end of the Norman style. The Romans also first introduced *groining*, formed by the intersection of vaults crossing each other at right angles, and some of their constructions of

this kind were of very large size. In groined vaults the arches which cross each other do not always correspond in width; in such cases they sometimes spring from the same level, and consequently are of unequal heights; and sometimes the springing of the narrower vault is raised so that the tops are on the same level. Domical, or hemispherical vaulting over a circular area was likewise practised by the Romans, of which the Pantheon at Rome exhibits a magnificent example of 142 ft. in diameter. The decorations employed on Roman vaulting consist chiefly of panels, and flat bands of ornament following the curve of the arch: the application of ribs at that period was unknown.



Groined Vault.

In the *Norman* style cylindrical or barrel vaulting, as well as groined vaulting, is used; the former of these is either perfectly devoid of ornament, as in the chapel in the White Tower of London, or has plain and massive ribs at intervals, following the direction of the curve of the arch. In groined vaulting the cross-vaults are not unfrequently surmounted, or stilted, when they are of narrower span than the main vault, though sometimes, in such cases, they are both made to spring from the same level; but in general the parts of the building are so arranged that both vaults are of nearly or quite the same breadth.

In the *Early English* style, when the use of the pointed arch was permanently established, the same form was also given to the vaulting; and groined vaults at this period were universally adopted. In buildings of this date ribs are invariably employed, especially on the groins: the simplest arrangement of them consists of the diagonal or groin ribs, cross-springers, and the longitudinal and transverse ribs at the apex of the main and cross vaults; but these two last, in some examples, are omitted. Additional ribs are sometimes introduced between the diagonals and cross-springers. In some buildings in this country, and

in many on the continent, the vaulting is constructed with the main vault double the width of the cross-vaults, with



Westminster Abbey, c. 1260.

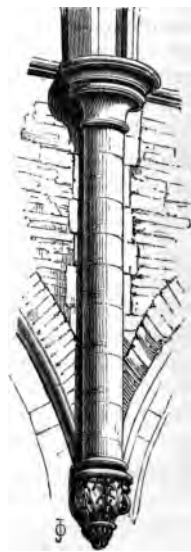
the diagonal ribs embracing two bays or compartments of the cross-vaults, as in the choir of Canterbury Cathedral.

Decorated vaults for the most part differ but little from those of the preceding style: the longitudinal and transverse ribs are occasionally, but not often, omitted, and the number of those on the surface of the vaulting is sometimes increased; and in some examples ribs are introduced crossing the vaults in directions opposite to their curves, so as to form in some degree an appearance of net-work upon them. The short ribs which connect the bosses and intersections of the principal rib and ridge-ribs, but which do not themselves either spring from an impost or occupy the ridge, are termed *liernes*, and the vaults in which they occur, *lierne vaults*.

In the *Perpendicular* style the general construction is much the same as in the Decorated, but the ribs are often more numerous, and pendants are not uncommon. Towards the latter part of this style fan-tracery vaulting was commonly introduced: this has no groins, but the pendentives are circular on the plan, and have the same curve in every direction, resembling inverted curvilinear conoids, and are generally covered with ribs and tracery branching out equally all round them. The middle of the upper part of the vault, between the pendentives, is usually domical in construction, and frequently has a pendant in the centre of each compartment.

Vaulting-shaft: a term proposed by Professor Willis for a shaft, small column, or pillar, which supports the ribs of a vault. Shafts of this kind sometimes rise from the floor, and sometimes from the capital of a larger pillar, or from a corbel or other projection. The most usual arrangement is that shewn in the example here given, where the shaft rises between the springings of the arches of the nave.

Vesica Piscis: a name applied by Albert Durer to a pointed oval figure, formed by two equal circles, cutting each other in their centres, which is a very common form given to the *aureole*, or *glory*, by which the representations of each of the three Persons of the Holy Trinity and the Blessed Virgin are surrounded in the paintings or sculptures of the Middle Ages. It



Vaulting-shaft, Netley Abbey, c. 1200.

VENT in an embattled wall is either the *Crenel* or the *Loophole*, for its exact meaning is somewhat ambiguous.

VERGE, a medieval term some-

times applied to the shaft of a column, or to a small ornamental shaft in Gothic architecture.

VERGE-BOARD = Barge-board.

has been conjectured that it was adopted from the idea that this figure is symbolical, and significant of the Greek word ἰχθῦς (a fish), which contains the initial letters of the name and titles of the Saviour, Ἰησοῦς Χριστός, Θεοῦ Υἱός, Σωτήρ; this form, however, is by no means always given to the aureole, and the idea of any peculiar symbolical meaning being attached to it appears to have been adopted almost exclusively by English antiquaries. This form is sometimes found in panels and other architectural features, and is extremely common in medieval seals, especially those of bishops and monastic establishments.



Vesica Piscis, Ely Cathedral.

Vestibule, a hall or ante-chamber next to the entrance, from which doors open to the various rooms or passages of a house. This is the Vitruvian and the modern sense, but the latter includes any lobby, porch, or ante-room, through which a larger apartment or a house, &c. is entered. *Vestibulum* in medieval Latin is also used for the *vestiary* or *vestry*, and sometimes for the nave, the *ecclesia* being strictly the choir only. The origin of the word is disputed, but it is probable that it first signified the entrance-chamber to the baths, where the clothes of the bather were laid aside; and hence the entrance to a house or any public edifice.

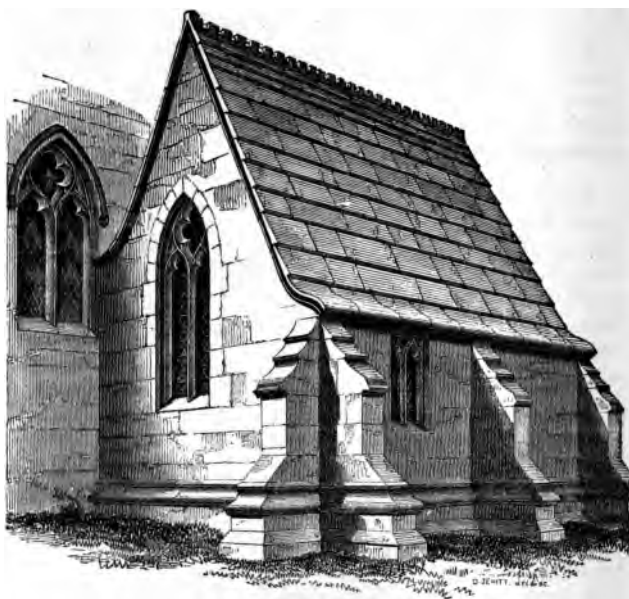
Vignette (Fr.), a running ornament consisting of leaves and tendrils, such as is frequently carved in the hollow mouldings in Gothic architecture, especially in the Decorated and Perpendicular styles; called also *Trail*.



Vignette.

Vestry, or *Revestry*: a room attached to the choir of a church, sometimes called the *sacristy*, in which the

sacred vessels and vestments were kept, and where the priest put on his robes. In ordinary parish churches it was usually an adjunct on one side of the choir, but was sometimes at the east end, behind the altar, either within



Willingham, Cambridgeshire, c. 1350.

the main walls of the building, as at Crewkerne, Somersetshire, and Arundel, Sussex, or forming a projection beyond them, as at Hawkhurst, Kent, and in several churches in the city of York.

Vise (old form *Vys* = a screw), a spiral staircase, the steps of which wind round a perpendicular shaft or pillar called the newel. The majority of ancient church towers are provided with staircases of this kind, and they are to be found in various situations in most Middle Age buildings. During the prevalence of the Norman style, the steps were formed of small stones supported on a continuous spiral vault, reaching the whole height of the

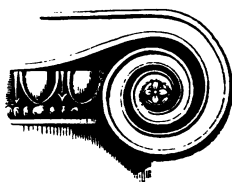
stairs, one side of which rested on the newel, and the other on the main wall; subsequently to this period the steps were each made of a single stone, one end of which was inserted into the main wall, and the other rested upon and formed part of the newel.

Vitruvian Scroll, a peculiar pattern of scroll-work, consisting of convolved undulations, used in Classical architecture. The name given after the great architectural writer Vitruvius.



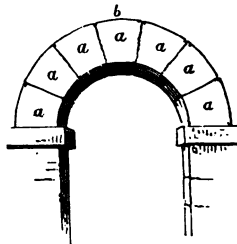
Vitruvian Scroll.

Volute (Lat. *Volutus* = turned), a spiral scroll forming the principal characteristic of the Ionic capital. Volutes are also used on the capitals of the Corinthian and Composite orders. Examples will be found in the illustrations accompanying the article *Order*.



Volute.

Voussoir, a name adopted from the French for the wedge-shaped stones (or other material) with which an arch is constructed, as marked in the engraving, *a, a, a*; the upper one, namely *b*, at the crown of the arch, is termed the *Key-stone*. The lowest voussoir, or that which is placed immediately above the impost, is termed the springing-stone, or *springer*.



Voussoirs.

Wainscot, this term originally seems to have implied rough planks of oak timber, and subsequently to have been given to wooden panelling, to which they were converted, for lining the inner walls of houses and churches.

VETHYM, or Fethym, a fathom;
a measure of six feet.

VOMITORIA (Lat.), the principal entrances of an amphitheatre.

VOUSSURE (Fr.), a vault.

WAGON-VAULT. See *Vault*.

WALL-PLATE. See *Plate* and *Roof*.

It was very extensively employed during the reigns of Queen Elizabeth and James I., and for a long period afterwards. The name has long ceased to be confined to *oak* panelling. It is also called *Seeling-work*.

Wall Painting, the large spaces which are sometimes left without any ornamentation in our churches, and which, when whitewashed, appear so cold and unsightly, were originally covered with colour, either in the shape of floral or geometrical patterns, or of figures and emblems. The



Wall-painting, Ringstead, Northants.

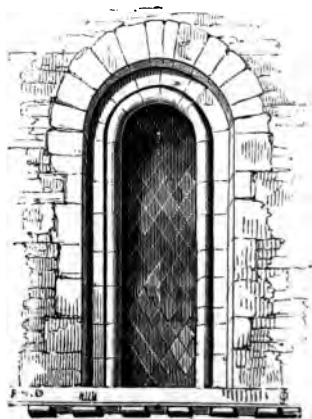
painted glass when treated in conjunction with the wall, as may be seen at the Sainte Chapelle, has a beautiful effect. The bands of colour on the wall were no doubt in continuation of the transoms, or the sill, or a continuation of a band carried round the arches, and taking the place of a dripstone and string. There are fresh examples discovered every day, but they are seldom in such a state as to admit of preservation. [See *Polychrome*.]

Window: the windows employed in Classical architecture are usually rectangular openings without any internal splay, with architraves and other ornaments on the exterior, very similar to those of the doorways, but some-

times they have arched heads; and occasionally small circular and semicircular windows are used. In modern buildings, windows called Venetian windows are sometimes introduced; they are of large size, divided by columns, or piers resembling pilasters, into three lights, the middle one of which is usually wider than the others, and is sometimes arched; in the arrangement and character of their ornaments they resemble the windows used in Classical architecture.

In mediæval architecture the windows vary most materially in the several styles. In the class of buildings spoken of in the article on *Saxon* architecture they are generally small, and when in situations to require glazing have often a large splay both externally and internally; but sometimes the inside only is splayed, and the external angle of the jamb merely chamfered. In church towers and situations where *glazing* is not necessary, they are frequently of two or more lights, divided by small pillars, or piers, usually resembling balusters, with the jambs constructed without any splay either internally or externally. The heads of the windows in this style are formed of semicircular arches, or of long stones placed on end upon the imposts, and leaning against each other at the top, so as to form a triangle.

In buildings of the early *Norman* style the windows are generally of rather small proportions, but in those of later date they are often of considerable size; the most ancient examples are usually very little ornamented, having only a small chamfer or a plain shallow recess round them externally, and a large splay within, but sometimes there is a small shaft on each side in the external recess, and a label-



Cassington, Oxfordshire, c. 1150.

moulding over the arch; this mode of decoration prevails throughout the style, and is made to produce a bold and rich effect by the introduction of mouldings and other ornaments in the arch, and sometimes in the jambs, the number of shafts also is sometimes increased.

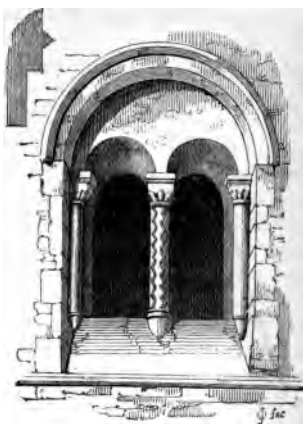
The richest examples are met with in buildings of late date, although numerous specimens remain of all periods, up to the very end of the style, which are perfectly plain, or have only a few simple mouldings on the outside. There are some Norman windows divided by shafts, or small piers, into two or more

lights; these are often placed in shallow recesses with arched heads, embracing the whole breadth of the window; they are found principally in towers and in situations where glazing is not required. A few examples of circular windows of this

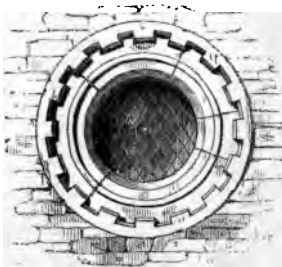
style remain; some are without mullions or tracery of any kind, but other specimens are divided by small shafts, or mullions, arranged like the spokes of a wheel.

The insides of the windows of this period, except those in belfries and in other situations where they are not intended to be glazed, are almost invariably splayed, and are frequently

without any kind of ornament; when decorations are used, they are similar both in character and mode of application



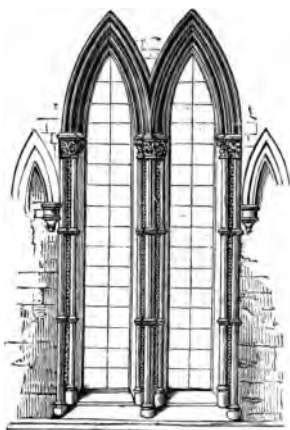
Bucknell, Oxon., c. 1100.



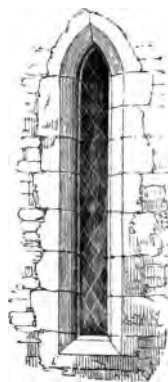
Lambourne, Berks., c. 1100.

to those of the exterior, though generally inferior to them in richness and amount. The proportions of the openings are very various throughout the existence of the Norman style, but the most elongated specimens are usually late. They are sometimes placed in pairs, and occasionally in triplets, towards the end of the style, so close to each other that the space between the internal splays is not more than sufficient to receive the decorations with which the windows are surrounded, but mullions are not used.

In the *Early English* style the proportions of windows vary very greatly, but the majority of them are long and narrow; they are used singly, or combined in groups of two, three, five, and seven. When grouped in this manner, they are not unfrequently placed so near to each other that the stonework between them is reduced to a real mullion, and in such cases they are generally surmounted by a large arch embracing



Lincoln Cathedral, c. 1220.

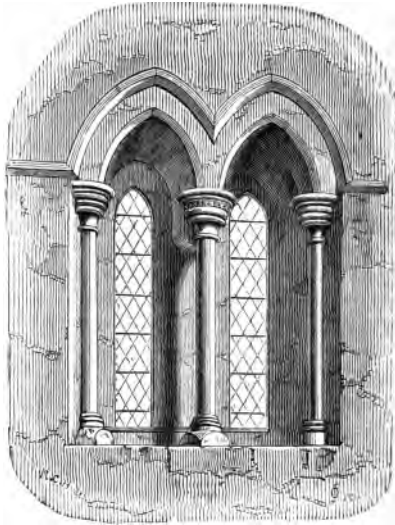


Burwash, Sussex.

thewhole number of lights; but in the majority of examples the spaces between the windows are more considerable, except in those of late date, many of which are separated by mullions, and have the space between the heads of the lights and the arch over them pierced with circles, quatrefoils, or other openings, producing very much the effect of the windows of the succeeding style. In

belfries, spires, &c., where glazing is unnecessary, two or more openings, separated by small shafts, placed under one

arch, are not uncommon. A very prevalent mode of ornamenting the windows of this style, especially on the insides, is with small shafts, which are usually detached from the other stonework, and stand quite free; they are often made of a finer material than the rest of the window, and polished. The amount of decoration employed is very various: many examples are perfectly plain within, and have only a single or double chamfer, or small splay, externally; others, when equally



Shipton Olliffe, Gloucestershire, c. 1220.

plain on the exterior, have shafts and mouldings within; some again have the interior and exterior equally enriched, and some have the greatest amount of decoration externally, but in general, when there is any difference, the inside is the most highly ornamented. The jambs are always splayed on the inside, and the inner arch is most commonly unconformable to that over the actual opening of the window, springing usually from a lower level; this arch, even when the jambs are perfectly plain, has a chamfer on the inner edge, or a small suit of mouldings, which generally project below the soffit, and either die into the jambs, or rest upon



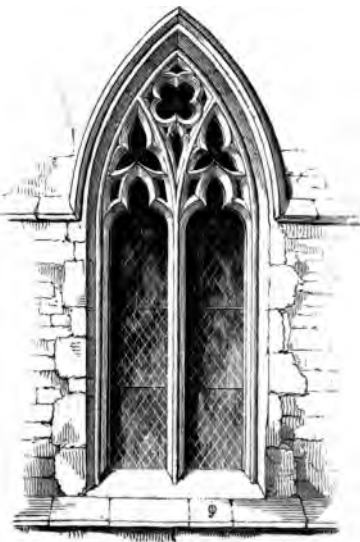
Luddenham, Kent.

a corbel on each side. A few examples have the heads of the openings formed of trefoil or cinquefoil arches; and occasionally, in those of late date, they are feathered. There are various beautiful specimens remaining of circular windows of this style. Triangular windows are also occasionally to be met with, but they are usually small, and in the subordinate parts of buildings.

In the *Decorated* style the windows are enlarged, and divided by mullions into separate lights, and have the heads filled with tracery. [See *Tracery*.] Occasionally windows are met with of this date with transoms, but they are very rare except in domestic work, and in spires and towers where not intended to be glazed. The heads of the windows in this style are of various forms; the most prevalent are two-centred pointed arches of different proportions, but besides these, segmental arches, both plain and pointed, are used, and ogees; square heads are also common. The inner arches are very frequently of different shapes and proportions from those over the tracery, and, even when the inner jambs are perfectly plain, are generally

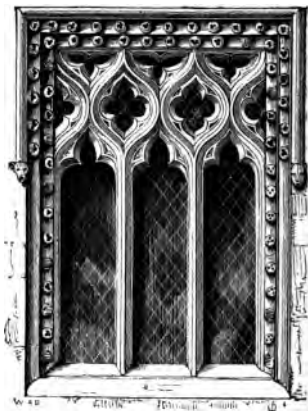


Stanton St. John's, Oxon.



Great Haseley, Oxfordshire.

chamfered or moulded in the same manner as the corresponding arches in the Early English style. Many Decorated windows which have elaborate tracery are almost destitute of mouldings; the mullions are often only splayed, and the jambs provided with one or two additional mouldings of the simplest character: but in enriched buildings there are generally several subordinations of mullions, and the jambs are filled with a variety of mouldings; in common with those of the preceding and following styles, they are always splayed in the inside. The rich ball-flower moulding of the period is very commonly used, and in some cases the ornament is carried along the mullions and the tracery, as at Leominster and Gloucester, though generally only along the outside. There are some circular windows of this date, of which a magnificent example remains at Lincoln Cathedral; squares, triangles, and other unusual forms, are also occasionally to be met with, but they are generally small.



Ashby-Folville, Leicestershire, c. 1340.

The principal differences between the windows of the

WARD, a court of a castle, surrounding the keep; called also a *Bailey*.

WATER-TABLE, a horizontal set-off in a wall, sloped on the top, to throw off the wet.

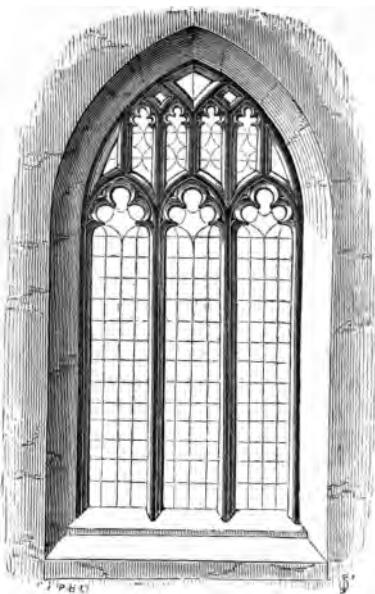
WEATHERCOCK, a *vane* made in the shape of a cock.

WEATHERING: (1.) A slight inclination given to horizontal surfaces, especially in masonry, to

prevent water from lodging on them. (2.) The surface of stones when decayed by the action of the weather upon them are said to be *Weathered*.

WEEPERS, also called Mourners. Statues in attitudes of mourning, often placed in niches round altartombs, as on that of Richard, Earl of Warwick, in the Beauchamp Chapel at Warwick.

Perpendicular and the preceding style consist in the altered arrangement of the tracery, the frequent introduction of transoms, and the shapes of the heads, which are very often formed of four-centred arches, and ogees are nearly or quite disused; in other respects they do not differ materially, although the character of the mouldings becomes changed, and some of the subordinate parts are modified, as the style gradually emerges from the Decorated. Small circles, quatrefoils, and squares, are not very unusual. Sometimes the transoms and sills of the windows are ornamented with small battlements, a feature peculiar to England. As the Perpendicular style becomes debased, the heads of the windows grow gradually flatter, until they cease to be arched, and the opening is divided by the mullions into plain rectangular lights; this kind of window prevails in buildings of the time of Queen Elizabeth and King James I., and is found in work of the time of James II. and even later, until superseded by the modern sash window.



St. Mary's, Devizes, Wilts., c. 1450.

WICKET, a small door formed in a larger one, to admit of ingress and egress, without opening the whole.

WIND-BEAM, a cross-beam used in the principals of many ancient

roofs, occupying the situation of the *collar* in modern king-post roofs. See *Roof*.

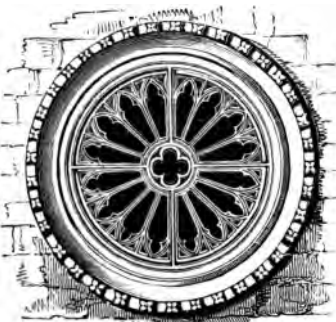
WINGS of a moulding. See *Fillet*.

There is a very remarkable window found in a great number of churches: it is of small size, below the level of the other windows, and at a convenient height from the floor for a person to look out through it; the usual situation is at the western end of the south side of the chancel, but it is sometimes on the north, and is occasionally found on both sides. It is called a *low side window*. The purpose of it has been much disputed, but it is now generally considered to have been for the administration of the Sacrament to lepers, or to sick persons during time of plague: they are sometimes called lepers' windows. In many cases, instead of a small window of this description, the large window over the place which it would occupy is elongated, and the additional portion at the bottom is parted off by a transom. No example of these windows has been noticed of a date prior to the Early English style, and the majority are later, though they are found inserted in Norman churches. The theory adopted by the Ecclesiologists was that a light was burnt on the altar which might be seen from the outside through these windows, and thus they gave to them the name of *Lychnoscope*.

A very elegant form of window, not uncommon in cathedrals and large churches in the Middle Ages, is called by the name of a *Rose-window*. It is a circular window, and the mullions converge towards the centre something like the spokes



Low Side Window, Garsington, Oxon, 1350.

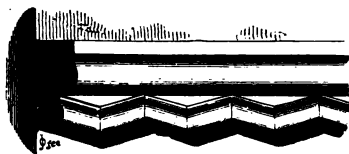


St. David's, c. 1260.

of a wheel; hence the name Catherine windows, or Wheel windows, is sometimes given to them.

Zig-zag, a decoration peculiar to the Norman style of architecture, consisting of mouldings running in zig-zag lines: very considerable variety is given to this class of ornaments

by changing the arrangement of the different suits of mouldings, and by turning the points of the zig-zags in different directions; in some examples the prominent parts stand out quite free, and are entirely detached from the wall, as at Cuddesdon Church, Oxfordshire, and St. Joseph's Chapel, Glastonbury Abbey. This kind of decoration is not found in buildings of the earliest Norman work, but in the more advanced specimens; it is most abundantly employed about the doorways, windows, arches, &c. Examples are to be found in most churches of the Norman style.



Peterborough Cathedral, c. 1175.



Iffley, Oxon., 1190.

XENODOCHIUM (Gr.), a room in a monastery for strangers.

XYSTUS = Ambulatory.

YARD, Yerde: this name was sometimes given formerly to long pieces of timber, such as rafters, &c.

YMAGE = Image.

ZOCLE = Socle.

ZOPHORUS, the Vitruvian name for the frieze in Classical architecture.

YLE = aisle.



